# **Proceedings** of

# First International Soil Classification Workshop

EMPRESA BRASILEIRA DE PESQUISA AGROPECUÂRIA VINCULADA AO MINISTÉRIO DA AGRICULTURA SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS

faan a saan

Proceedings of \_

# First International Soil Classification Workshop

Ŋ

EMPRESA BRASILEIRA DE PESQUISA AGROPECUÁRIA VINCULADA AO MINISTÉRIO DA AGRICULTURA SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS

RIO DE JANEIRO, BRAZIL 1978

#### The workshop was co-sponsored by

SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS – EMBRAPA RIO DE JANEIRO, RJ, BRAZIL

UNIVERSITY OF PUERTO RICO MAYAGUEZ CAMPUS COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES MAYAGUEZ, PUERTO RICO

OFFICE OF AGRICULTURE DEVELOPMENT BUREAU AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT WASHINGTON, D.C., USA through grant AID/csd-2857 to the University of Puerto Rico

Organization of the workshop, preparation and editing of the Proceedings were joint responsibilities of SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS and UNIVERSITY OF PUERTO RICO Scanned from original by ISRIC – World Soil Information, as ICSU World Data Centre for Soils. The purpose is to make a safe depository for endangered documents and to make the accrued information available for consultation, following Fair Use Guidelines. Every effort is taken to respect Copyright of the materials within the archives where the identification of the Copyright holder is clear and, where feasible, to contact the originators. For questions please contact <u>soil.isric@wur.nl</u> indicating the item reference number concerned.

EMBRAPA EMBRAPA EMPRESA BRASILEIRA DE PESQUISA AGROPECUÁRIA vinculada ao Ministério da Agricultura SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS

#### FIRST INTERNATIONAL

#### SOIL CLASSIFICATION WORKSHOP

Proceedings of a Workshop held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil from June 20 to July 1, 1977 with soil study tours in the States of Rio de Janeiro, Parana, Sergipe, Alagoas and Pernambuco

Edited by

M. N. Camargo
EMBRAPA - SNLCS

F. H. Beinroth University of Puerto Rico

Co-sponsored by

EMBRAPA - Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conservação de Solos Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil University of Puerto Rico Mayaguez Campus College of Agricultural Sciences Mayaguez, Puerto Rico

Office of Agriculture Development Support Bureau Agency for International Development Washington, D.C. through a grant to The University of Puerto Rico

> Rio de Janeiro, Brazil 1978

Published by

EMBRAPA SERVIÇO NACIONAL DE LEVANTAMENTO E CONSERVAÇÃO DE SOLOS Rua Jardim Botânico, 1024 22460 - Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brasil

International Soil Classification Workshop, 1., Rio de Janeiro, 1977 Proceedings of First International Soil Classification Workshop ed. by M. N. Camargo and F. H. Beinroth. Rio de Janeiro, EMBRAPA, SNLCS, 1978. 376 p. ilust.

1. Solos-Classificação. I. Camargo, M.N. ed. 11. Beinroth, F. H. co-ed. III. Título

DDC 631.4407152

Cover design by J. Samanez

# CONTENTS

Foreword	
F. H. Beinroth	viii
Preface	
Abeilard F. de Castro	×
PART I PAPERS, REPORTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	
Opening address	
F. H. Beinroth	2
Chemistry of soils with mixtures of pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals	
G. Uehara	9
Comparison of analytical data from four soil laboratories on three soils of the Kindaruma area in Kenya	
W. G. Sombroek	16
The chemistry and physics of low activity clays	
G. Uehara	21
Importance of mineral constituents in pedology	
P. Segalen	27
Characteristics and processes of ferralitic soils	
A. Perraud	39
Report on the Brazil meeting of the Committee on the Classification of Alfisols and Ultisols with Low Activity Clays	
F. R. Moormann	45
Report on a "state-of-the-art" (SOTA) study on Soil Taxonomy in the tropics	
R. Guerrero	64
Recommendations of the workshop	67

Pedon BR-23	237
Pedon BR-24	246
Pedon BR-25	253
Pedon BR-26	261
Pedon BR-27	265
Pedon BR-28	273
Pedon BR-29	280
Pedon BR-30	288
Pedon BR-31	297
Dominant mineralogy of the clay and silt fractions of some soils of Brazil - summary data	305
Report on the micromorphology of selected Brazilian pedons	
H. Eswaran	309
Correlation of selected data for some Brazilian soils provided by Brazil and SCS-USDA laboratories	
H. Ikawa	338
Calculated cation exchange capacities for some Brazilian soils	
F. R. Moormann	354
Bibliography	360

## APPENDIX

Contributions to descriptions, sampling and analytical charac- terization	364
Workshop program	366
Listrof participants	371

#### FOREWORD

Since 1975 a group of pedologists comprised in the International Committee on the Classification of Alfisols and Ultisols with Low Activity Clays (ICOMLAC) has been working on the redefinition of select tropical soils. At the same time, the University of Puerto Rico was concerned with the improvement of Soil Taxonomy relative to tropical soils under a grant from the U.S. Agency for International Development (AID) within the framework of the Consortium on Soils of the Tropics. It seemed logical, therefore, for both entities to join efforts.

Preliminary discussions with Professor F. R. Moormann, Chairman of ICOMLAC, and Mr. E.G. Braun of the Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conservação de Solos (SNLCS) of the Empresa Brasileira de Pesquisa Agropecuária (EMBRAPA) led to the notion of holding a workshop and field tour in Brazil. The idea was presented to Dr. T. S. Gill of AID who concurred with the workshop and its financial support with funds from grant AID/csd-2857 to the University of Puerto Rico. EMBRAPA/SNLCS graciously agreed to co-sponsor the event and absorbed many of the expenses, notably those for bus transportation and publication of the Proceedings. The financial support of the workshop by AID and EMBRAPA is gratefully acknowledged.

The duties of host were assumed by SNLCS-EMBRAPA which, in cooperation with the University of Puerto Rico, developed the program, organized the workshop, prepared a tour guide, and conducted the field trips. The University of Puerto Rico arranged the travel for invited participants. The editing, preparation and distribution of the Proceedings were the joint responsibilities of SNLCS-EMBRAPA and the University of Puerto Rico.

Special recognition is accorded to Dr. M. Camargo and the staff of SNLCS-EMBRAPA for performing a complex task with diligence and zeal, and for a multitude of helpful services and individual courtesies.

In addition to the authors of papers and reports, many persons and institutions have significantly contributed to the workshop and the contents of the Proceedings. SNLCS-EMBRAPA provided profile and site descriptions and analytical data for all pedons studied in the field. The National Soil Survey Laboratory of the USDA-Soil Conservation Service supplied companion data for several soils. Fundação Ins tituto Agronômico do Parana (IAPAR) and Unidade Experimental de Pesqui sa de Itapirema-EMBRAPA provided facilities for profile descriptions, sampling and study of pedons during the field trip. Dr. A. Perraud of the Office de la Recherche Scientifique et Technique Outre-Mer (ORSTOM) provided the placement in the French system of soil classification. Dr. H. Ikawa of the University of Hawaii furnished clay and silt mineralogic data. Dr. A. Van Wambeke of Cornell University computed soil moisture and temperature regimes. Dr. H. Eswaran of the University of Ghent contributed the micromorphological information. And Professor F. R. Moormann of the University of Utrecht summarized the discussions in the field on the basis of notes taken by Brazilian colleagues. Sincere appreciation is due to each of them for their important contributions.

Thanks to the effective collaboration of all parties involved in the workshop, the Proceedings contain a wealth of reliable analytical and pedological data. They are, therefore, an excellent reference publication on tropical soils.

#### F. H. BEINROTH

#### PREFACE

The decision of the Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conservação de Solos to co-sponsor the First International Soil Classification Workshop resulted from the knowledge that the subject matter of the event is of great relevance to Brazil, apart from providing the opportunity to host some of the world's formost pedologists.

The greater part of Brazil is located in the tropics where soils about which little is known occur. The opportunity to discuss the problems of these soils and to exchange more recent information among soil scientists was, therefore, most fortunate and welcome.

The increase of world population calls for an increase in food production. Soil potential in Brazil is enormous, but more information about the adequate realization of this potential is needed. To accomplish this, it is necessary to intensify research, especially in relation to management aiming at higher productivity levels.

Meetings where the subject to be discussed is tropical soils are, for various reasons, scarce; thus the great interest in this workshop that provided an advantageous interchange of information and has fostered closer relationships among soil scientists concerned with the same problems.

We are confident that the workshop has achieved its objectives and will be a landmark that will lead to similar events, in order that a better utilization of the potential of tropical soils of the world may contribute effectively and decisively to free mankind from hunger.

ABEILARD F. DE CASTRO

х

PART I \_-- PAPERS, REPORTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

.

.

.

#### OPENING ADDRESS

F. H. Beinroth

It is a distinct pleasure and privilege to welcome to this workshop some of the world's best talent on the issue of soil classification. More than a dozen countries from all continents are represented here today - - a truly international constituency. We are extremely pleased that each of you has been able to come and thank you for your participation.

Since we meet in beautiful Rio de Janeiro, I suspect that some ignorant outsiders will consider our workshop another one of those paid-vacation junkets in the disguise of a professional conference. Well, you will soon find out that this is not the case; as the term "workshop" implies we are here to work. And we convened in Brazil not because of the exotic beauty of this country but for other compelling reasons.

First, the Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conservação de Solos (SNLCS) of EMBRAPA has graciously agreed not only to host and organize this workshop but also to bear part of its cost, clearly an offer we simply could not afford to refuse. We are grateful indeed for EMBRAPA's concurrence to co-sponsor and support this workshop and we appreciate the tremendous amount of work by the staff of the SNLCS that made it possible. Second, we are meeting in Brazil because there probably is no other country where we could see the variety of soils under discussion at this workshop in the field with the guidance of competent local soil scientists.

Quite obviously, then, Brazil is an ideal venue for this workshop. But why do we need to hold a workshop in the first place? The evident

significance of the objectives of this meeting will conclusively settle this question. They are:

- 1. To examine the adequacy of Soil Taxonomy with respect to tropical soils,
- To propose pertinent changes in Soil Taxonomy, and to identify relevant knowledge gaps and research needs,
- To finalize new definitions for certain taxa of Alfisols and Ultisols, and
- To study critical examples of these soils in the field.

The overall purpose of this workshop is thus to improve Soil Taxonomy. Moreover, by holding the workshop we want to demonstrate to the world that the U.S. is not only interested in improving Soil Taxonomy but also concerned about the problems soil scientists in the tropics are having with using the system.

The U.S. Agency for International Development (AID) is supporting this endeavor with about \$50,000. Clearly, AID, has no direct interest whatsoever in differentiae, nomenclature of soil taxa, and the like. However, AID is, among other things, concerned with agricultural development in LDC's and it recognizes that soils and soil classification are of central importance in this context.

AlD's involvement in the study of tropical soils is perceptive. Yet, it also reflects and is, at least in part, the result of the growing interest of U.S. universities in the tropics. The universities developed proposals, designed research programs and persistently persuaded AlD for financial support. Over the years there emerged what I believe to be a mutually beneficial interaction between academia and government. For example, at this time AlD is supporting research on various aspects of tropical soils through grants to five universities. These are comprised in the Consortium on Soils of the Tropics (CST) and include Cornell University, the University of Hawaii, the University of Minnesota, North Carolina State University, Prairie View Uni-

versity and the University of Puerto Rico. The present workshop is essentially made possible through the grant to the University of Puerto Rico. In addition, AID has awarded research contracts to most CST universities. In the area of soil classification, two similar contracts were issued to the Universities of Hawaii and Puerto Rico that have jointly become known as the Benchmark Soils Project. The primary objective of this project is to test the transferability of soil management practices on the basis of soil classification, specifically at the family level of Soil Taxonomy. AID's involvement in and commitment to the study of tropical soils and their classification is thus very substantial, both in terms of scope and funds.

AlD regards soil classification as a means to an end, namely, to expedite agricultural development and increase food production in the tropics. There are good reasons for this viewpoint. Many statements can be found in the literature that allude to the fact that soil classification facilitates knowledge transfers. Cline, for example, points out that "classification performs the extremely important function of organizing, naming and defining the classes that are the basic units used... to formulate generalizations... and to apply these generalizations to specific cases that have not been studied directly" -- a clear reference to knowledge transfers. Another example is the FAO-Unesco Soil Map of the World, one objective of which is "to supply a scientific basis for the transfer of experience between areas with similar environments .. (as) .. with the tremendous amount of knowledge and experience gained in the management and development of different soils throughout the world, the hardship perpetuated in some areas by methods of trial and error is no longer justified." A similar theme of technology transfer is also expressed in a brochure describing the goals of EMBRAPA: "Evitar duplicações e aproveitar o imenso conhecimento científico já desenvolvido no país e no exterior" (to avoid duplications and take advantage of the immense scientific knowledge already developed in the country and abroad).

However, notwithstanding the confidence and authority with which such statements have been made, it is not beyond reason to wonder if and how soil classification can, in fact, perform the task of knowledge transfers, particularly in the agricultural sector. True, we now have general soil maps covering the whole world and detailed soil surveys of many areas. But most of the soil classifications used in soil surveys are essentially genetic systems. It follows that the information on the soil maps is also in large measure pedogenetic. We are, therefore, faced with the very real challenge to translate this soil genetic information into soil agronomic data. However, it is not at all self-evident that soil genetic data per se are the best criteria to effectuate this process. Although these considerations are beyond the scope of our present workshop, I think we owe it to our main sponsor, AID, not to lose sight of the pragmatic aspects of soil classification. For, to paraphrase a statement by Dr. Dudal, soil survey and classification should help answer the decisive question if a given tract of land is arable and if so for what, for how long, at which level of technology and at what cost.

Soil Taxonomy should be very useful in this respect since it was contrived with this end in mind, hence the title "Soil Taxonomy - A Basic System of Soil Classification for Making and Interpreting Soil Surveys". As it says in the foreword of the book "at each step the all-important question was asked, Do these groupings permit us to make precise predictions of soil behavior? But, is the answer to this question affirmative in all instances? With respect to agricultural predictions that should be so, at least at the level of the soil family. Families, it will be recalled, have been conceived with the intent to group soils having similar physical and chemical properties that affect their response to management and which are important to the growth of plants. Nonetheless, it should also be remembered that these differentiae are applied in the control section that starts below the plowed layer. Consequently, much less precise statements

5.

can be made about the surface soil than about the subsoil for most taxa. From the point of view of soil fertility and crop production this is a handicap. This also seems to reflect the dichotomy that traditionally existed between the disciplines of soil survey and fertility. As Dr. Buol has stated it: Pedologists and agronomists really see two different soils while examining the same pedon.

Somehow this gap must be bridged if we are to meet the challenge mentioned above, i.e., to convert soil survey data into meaningful agronomic information. I believe this may be achieved through viable technical systems of land evaluation. Soil Taxonomy should be the basis of such systems because soil productivity is ultimately controlled by subsoil characteristics, both chemical and physical, that limit root development, and moisture and nutrient utilization. But useful fertility appraisals require additional knowledge of the chemical fertility status of the surface soil and relevant parameters defining this condition could, therefore, be used as modifiers of Soil Taxonomy classes. Thus, I am not suggesting that Soil Taxonomy be changed to conform to the need of agronomists. Rather, I am advocating the development or refinement of a technical system that, on the basis of Soil Taxonomy, will allow reliable and specific interpretations and predictions of land potential and soil fertility. As most of you know, Dr. Buol and his colleagues have already developed a first approximation to a fertility capability classification. Again, this and other technical systems should complement, but not substitute, Soil Taxonomy in order to meet the practical needs that a taxonomic system, by intent and design, cannot satisfy. We may want to keep this in mind when we discuss desired changes in Soil Taxonomy.

Another and more immediate concern of this workshop is a critical analysis of Soil Taxonomy with respect to tropical soils. We all realize that Soil Taxonomy is not a "zero defect" system for the very simple reason that, at this point in time, a perfect system cannot exist because the knowledge of soils is still incomplete. But not

only is our knowledge incomplete, it is also unequally distributed. Examining Soil Taxonomy, we find that 51 pages are dedicated to Mollisols. By contrast, a mere 10 pages deal with Oxisols. This points to the fact that, as a group, tropical soils are comparatively less well known than temperate region soils. Hence their classification is less complete and more subject to change. The constitution of an International Committee on the Classification of Alfisols and Ultisols with Low Activity Clays reflects such a need to re-define tropical soil taxa. It is a major objective of this workshop to discuss relevant new definitions and test the concepts in light of the real world of soils during the field trips. The key members of the Committee are present at the workshop. I trust that under the able leadership of the Committee Chairman, Dr. Frank R. Moormann, much progress will be made in the days ahead.

However, the mentioned Alfisols and Ultisols are not the only incidents where changes in Soil Taxonomy are needed to better accommodate tropical soils. Under a grant from AID, the University of Puerto Rico is, therefore, in the process of conducting a study on the applicability of Soil Taxonomy in the tropics. Later today Dr. Guerrero will explain this study and present some preliminary results. The primary purpose of this study is to note the adequacy and determine deficiencies of Soil Taxonomy relative to tropical soils and to propose remedial steps and actions. I should like to invite your active participation in the discussions on this subject. Your comments and reactions will not only be most useful to Dr. Guerrero; they should also indicate existing problems and needed research that could be subject matter areas for future research proposals.

We in CST are quite enthusiastic about developing new proposals as the prospects to receive funds are good. Recently, a piece of legislation was passed by the U.S. Congress as the Findley-Humphrey Amendment of the Foreign Assistance Act that subsequently became known as Title XII. The purpose of this new law is to help "prevent famine

and establish freedom from hunger by increasing world food production... in agriculturally developing nations." The scope of Title XII is utilization-oriented research of relevance to food production in LDC's. Funds will be administered by AID and the policy is to assign the universities an active role in the decision-making process, meaning that we can, to some extent, determine what will be done. CST will be involved in preparing a proposal for a comprehensive program in tropical soils and soil classification will, of course, form a central part of this proposal. We envision our activities in this area to be multinational efforts, carried out under the administrative umbrella of and with financial support from CST, that will involve many institutions and individuals concerned and familiar with the classification of tropical soils. In other words, we want to capitalize on the expertise existing worldwide, much the same way as we are tapping talents at this meeting. At this stage, however, we are still in the early planning phase. But we hope that this workshop will generate some of the base data and the perspective needed for outlining future activities of substance and consequence.

I believe that with these remarks I have covered the main objectives and expectations of the workshop. I think it also became obvious that we have quite a lot to accomplish. While this will consume most of our time and energy, I hope you will have enough of both left to savour the delights of Rio de Janeiro and the scenic beauty of the great country that is Brazil.

## CHEMISTRY OF SOILS WITH MIXTURES OF pH-DEPENDENT AND PERMANENT CHARGE MINERALS G. Uehara

The net surface charge density of soil colloids containing mixtures of pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals is treated as the sum of two forms of the Gouy-Chapman equation. The permanent charge component is assumed to be constant in magnitude and negative in sign, and the pHdependent component is permitted to change in sign and magnitude with pH. Based on these assumptions, relations are developed which show that there are two zero points of charge. The zero point of charge of the mixture as a whole is designated ZPC and the zero point of charge of the pHdependent component is designated pH<sub>0</sub>. ZPC can be determined by ion adsorption measurements and pH<sub>0</sub> by potentiometric titration. In mixtures, ZPC is always less than pH<sub>0</sub>. The magnitude of the permanent charge component can be unambiguously determined by measuring cation retention at the pH corresponding to pH<sub>0</sub>.

#### Introduction

The limiting form of the Gouy-Chapman double layer equation, modified to describe pH-dependent charge minerals, may be employed to explain field and laboratory results. The equation has the form

$$\sigma_{v} = \frac{K\varepsilon}{4\pi} \quad 0.059(pH_{0}-pH)$$
(1)

in which  $\sigma_V$  is the variable surface charge density, K is the inverse of the double layer thickness,  $\varepsilon$  is the dielectric constant of water, pH<sub>O</sub> is the pH corresponding to the zero point of charge, and pH is the pH of the soil solution. This equation applies when soil pH is within 0.5 pH units of the zero point of charge. For pH values much greater than 0.5 units on either side of pH<sub>O</sub>,  $\sigma_V$  increases rapidly following a hyperbolic sine function.

Equation 1 does not adequately describe soils which contain significant amounts of permanent charge minerals. The electrochemistry of minerals with permanent charge can be described by the Gouy-Chapman equation

$$\sigma_{p} = \left(\frac{2n\varepsilon kT}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sinh \frac{2e}{2kT} \Phi$$
 (2)

where  $\sigma_p$  is the permanent surface charge density which arises from isomorphous ion substitution in the interior of mineral crystal lattice, n is the concentration of the equilibrium solution in number of ions per cm<sup>3</sup>,  $\varepsilon$  is the dielectric constant of the medium, k is the Boltzman constant, T is the absolute temperature, z is the valence of the counter ion, and  $\Phi$  is the surface potential.

Equation 1 is derived from the Gouy-Chapman equation with the assumption that  $\Phi << 25 \text{mV}$ . In equation 1, this assumption is met when soil pH is within 0.5 units of pH<sub>0</sub>. Since pH<sub>0</sub> is a point of stability, most soil pH's cluster near and around pH<sub>0</sub>. As a consequence, tropical soils with pH-dependent charge minerals characteristically possess low cation retention capacities and, frequently, good structure.

Equation 1 and 2 are chemical models which represent two very different groups of soils. Oxisols and Andepts are examples of soils which can be chemically represented by equation 1. Vertisols are better described by equation 2.

Pedologists will agree that in general, Oxisols and Andepts on one hand and Vertisols on the other, while vastly different in character, are well-defined chemically and physically. They impose very different constraints on land use, and these constraints differ not only in degree but in kind. Soils which can be represented by equation 1 or 2 have welldefined properties and therefore are well-defined taxanomically.

Most soils are not properly represented by equation 1 or 2. This large group of soils must be represented by a hybrid model. The purpose of this paper is to present such a model and to report some predicted consequences from an analyses of this model.

#### Theory

In soils which contain mixtures of pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals, the total net charge  $\sigma_T$  can be expressed as the sum of the components thus:

$$\sigma_{T} = \sigma_{V} - \sigma_{p} \tag{3}$$

$$\sigma_{T} = \frac{\kappa \epsilon}{4\pi} \quad 0.059(pH_{o}-pH) - \sigma_{p}$$
(4)

where the negative sign preceding  $\sigma_p$  indicates and assumes a negative sign for the permanent charge component. The pH-dependent charge component can be negative, zero, or positive, depending on whether (pH<sub>0</sub> - pH) is negative, zero, or positive.

In equation 4,  $pH_0$  is no longer the zero point of charge of the soil but the zero point of charge of the pH-dependent component. Now,  $\sigma T = -\sigma_p$  when  $pH_0 = pH$ , and the zero point of charge of the mixture would be necessarily lower than  $pH_0$ .

To distinguish between the two zero points of charge, it is convenient to designate the zero point of charge of the mixture as ZPC. At the pH corresponding to ZPC,  $\sigma_T = 0$ , and

$$0 = \sigma_{V} - \sigma_{p}$$
  
or  
$$\dot{\sigma}_{p} = \frac{K_{\varepsilon}}{4\pi} \mathbf{0} .059 (pH_{0}-pH)$$
(5)

If equation 5 is written explicitly in terms of pH, we have

$$ZPC = pH = pH_0 - \frac{4\pi\sigma p}{0.059K\varepsilon}$$
(6)

Equations 4, 5 and 6 are graphically illustrated in Fig. 1.

#### Discussion

In equation 6, ZPC = pH<sub>0</sub> only when p = 0, in which case equation 1 applies. And in equation 4,  $\sigma_T = -\sigma_p$  when  $pH = pH_0$ , in which case equation 2 applies. The latter immediately suggests a logical basis for determining permanent charge in soils containing mixtures of pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals. Note also in equation 4 that when  $pH = pH_0$ , the dielectric constant  $\varepsilon$  has no effect on  $\sigma_T$ ,  $\sigma_V$  or  $\sigma_p$ . This allows the analyst to use alcohol to wash out excess salt in a laboratory procedure. In equation 2, alcohol is not a factor in measurement of  $\sigma_p$ . In equation 4, alcohol can be used only when  $pH = pH_0$ , and alcohol should never be used in a procedure to measure  $\sigma_V$  in equation 1. In addition, when  $pH = pH_0$ , electrolyte concentration has no effect on  $\sigma_V$ .

If at  $pH_0 = pH$ , a soil is saturated with an indifferent electrolyte, the me. of cation adsorbed will be equal to or greater than the me. of permanent charge. The me. cation adsorbed can be and is normally greater than permanent charge because the pH-dependent charge component adsorbs equal amounts of cations and anions even when  $\sigma_V = 0$ . Permanent charge can be computed by subtracting the me. of anions adsorbed from the me. cations adsorbed.

 $pH_{O}$  can be located by potentiometric titration curves as shown by Van Raij and Peech (1972) and Keng and Uehara (1973). ZPC can be measured by ion adsorption measurement. Van Raij and Peech (1972) determined  $pH_{O}$  and ZPC for two Oxisols and an Alfisol from Brazil. Both topsoil and subsoil samples were analyzed. In all but one sample, ZPC <  $pH_{O}$ . If the supporting electrolyte used in the determination of  $pH_{O}$ is the same as the electrolyte used to determine ZPC, ZPC should be less than  $pH_{O}$  if a soil contains permanent charge minerals. This is predicted by equation 6. Equation 6 also predicts that as the proportion of permanent charge minerals decreases in a sample, the difference between ZPC and  $pH_{O}$  also decreases. The data of Van Raij and Peech show that this difference was greater in the Alfisol than Oxisols. This is consistent with the view that Alfisols in general contain more permanent charge minerals than Oxisols. In one sample (Oxisol), ZPC was greater than  $pH_{O}$ .

This is due to experimental error or suggests an intriguing possibility that permanent positive charge exists in soils.

This simple model also predicts that ZPC, unlike  $pH_0$ , is not a unique value but varies with salt concentration.

#### Conclusion

The predicted results discussed in this paper can be readily tested in the laboratory. Synthetic mixtures or soils with known mineral composition may be used as test materials. Equations 4, 5 and 6 are linear equations and will deviate markedly from experimental data at high negative and positive surface potentials. The model is accurate near pH<sub>0</sub>.

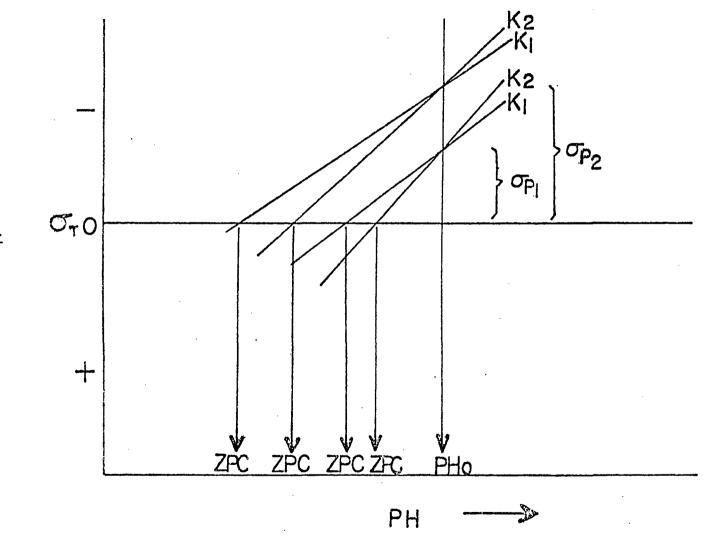


Fig. 1 - Dependence of total net surface charge ( \u03c4 T) on the magnitude of permanent charge ( \u03c4 p), salt concentration (K), and pH. ZPC and pHo are the zero points of charge of the mixture and the pH-dependent charge component, respectively.

#### References

- Keng, J. K. C. and Uehara, G. 1973. Chemistry, Mineralogy, and Taxonomy of Oxisols and Ultisols. Soil and Crop Science Society of Florida Proceedings. 33:119-126.
- Van Raij, B. and Peech, M. 1972. Electrochemical properties of some Oxisols and Alfisols. Soil Science Society of American Proceedings. 36:587-593.

#### COMPARISON OF ANALYTICAL DATA FROM FOUR SOIL LABORATORIES ON THREE SOILS OF THE KINDARUMA AREA IN KENYA

W. G. Sombroek

#### Introduction

In order to compare the laboratory methods of the Kenya Soil Survey (KSS) in Nairobi with those of some well-known soil laboratories elsewhere, samples of three similar soils from the Kindaruma area in Kenya were analyzed at the following laboratories:

- (a) the national soils laboratory of Brazil, SNLCS, Rio de Janeiro (request by KSS),
- (b) the soils laboratory of the University of Hawaii, Benchmark Soils Project (request by Hawaii), and
- (c) the soils laboratory of the IITA in Ibadan, Nigeria (request by IITA).

The three soils analyzed included one Dystropept and two Haplustox, with dark red to dusky red colors. The altitude is about 1300 m and the moisture regime is ustic, though not pronounced.

Not all three profiles were analyzed by all four laboratories. The data from Hawaii, IITA and KSS are partly incomplete. The data from SNLCS concern only one horizon of one profile. Samples for the various laboratories were taken at different times of the year and not always at exactly the same depth.

#### Discussion

Notwithstanding the above mentioned limitations in materials and procedures, the differences in the data from the four laboratories are striking so that a discussion seems pertinent even at this early state.

A. Textural analysis: The SNLCS data (dispersion with NaOH-calgon)

are very much comparable with the KSS data. Pre-treatment of the samples by boiling with HCl+H2O2 at KSS yielded substantially more clay in the case of one profile. IITA and Hawaii will be asked to carry out their standard mechanical analysis, before fuller comment is given on the effect of pre-treatment.

B. Clay mineral analysis by X-ray and mineral counting of the sand fraction:

The results compare well.

- C. <u>Chemical analysis</u>: It is in these aspects that large differences occur, in a rather inconsistent way.
  - pH data: These vary rather widely considering the simplicity of the methods involved. Especially the Hawaii data are quite different from the KSS ones, resulting in much larger delta pH values for the former (important for classification, e.g. Acrorthox and Andepts).
  - P-total and P-available: Further analysis will be requested from KSS, IITA and Hawaii, in view of the fact that trends of C/P ratios within a profile may be of use in classification.
  - Percentage of C: Clearly lower data were obtained at KSS which is only partly due to a different method. The methods employed were:

KSS: Walkley-Black

SNLCS: Thiurin

Hawaii: Acid dichromate digestion with Fe2SO4 titation. (See page 485 of Soil Taxonomy for brief descriptions of the Hawaii methods, and "Soil Survey Laboratory Methods and Procedures for Collecting Soil Samples" by SCS for elaborate description.)

A uniform methodology is needed to avoid classification problems (limits of mollic epipedon, factor of activity of the organic matter). Data from IITA (also Walkley-Black) will be requested.

- 4. <u>Exchangeable cations</u>: Especially the Ca and Mg values from the SNLCS and IITA laboratories are much higher (sometimes double) than those from KSS, in particular for the topsoils. The Hawaii data, however, are the same or lower than those of KSS. The methods used were:
  - KSS: For Ca, a EEL flame photometer with addition of Lanthanum chloride (if available), after leaching with ammoniumacetate of pH 7.0; for Mg, colorimetric with thiazol-yellow reagent. SNLCS: For both Ca and Mg, EDTA titration

IITA: Extraction with neutral IN ammoniumacetate

- Hawaii: For Ca, oxalate-cerate, after ammonium acetate extraction; for Mg, phosphate titration after acetate extraction. K and Na data are less divergent (K somewhat higher in the case of IITA). Clearly some check is needed on what are realistic figures (through atomic adsorption - method Van Rosmalen?)
- 5. <u>Exchange acidities:</u> Much higher values were reported from IITA as regards Al, much higher from SNLCS as regards H. Hawaii and KSS data were again comparable. Part of the difference is due to different methodology:
  - KSS: Al + H in a leacheate of 0.6 N BaCl2, unbuffered, titration at pH 8.3
  - SNLCS: Al with IN KCl, followed by decantation and titration with NaOK 0.1N in the presence of brome-thymol blue; H extraction with IN CaOAc at pH 7 (and subtraction of Al)

IITA: Extraction of both (?) with IN KCl

Hawaii: Al with KCl extraction and fluoride titration; H with BaCl2-trimethanolamine ll and Back-titration with HCl Because of its influence on base saturation percentage, Al-"toxicity" ("alic" subgroup proposal etc.), standardization is obviously essential.

- 6. <u>CEC "sum of cations"</u>: There are substantial differences because of (4) and (5). Does the Hp determination of KSS indeed include both Al and H (and all of it)? Determination of H by Hawaii is needed in this respect.
- 7. <u>CEC-NH40Ac at pH 7.0:</u> This was determined separately only by Hawaii and KSS. IITA data are missing. SNLCS states that its CEC-''sum-of-cations'' (T value) should be about equivalent to CEC-NH40Ac at pH 7.0 because of its determination of H at a fixed pH of 7.0.

Hawaii comes out far higher than KSS.

KSS: 1N NH40Ac at pH 7.0, washing with 96% ethylalcohol and leaching with acidified CaC12, NH<sup>+</sup> determination by steam destillation and titration,

Hawaii: 1N NH40Ac at pH 7.0 and direct destillation.

- 8. <u>CEC-NaOAc at pH 8.2</u>: This was only determined by KSS. Difference with CEC at pH 7.0 in these profiles is small, but is often quite large in "intergrades" Ferralsols - Luvisols/Acrisols of the same area.
- 9. <u>Base saturation percentages</u>: These are quite varied, because of the aforementioned divergencies.
- 10. <u>CEC-clay calculation</u>: A separation was made between "total" CEC (i.e., with the activity of the organic matter included) and "carbon-corrected" CEC. The latter value is taken as a criterion by SNLCS and KSS, but this correction is not mentioned as a prerequisite in Soil Taxonomy (nor in the FAO legend if one wants to read it that way). Apart from everything else (see above points), a decision is needed on what value to use if one intends to apply the CEC-clay as an important criterion for high-level separation in

the classification system as the Moormann Committee proposes. In "oxic" profiles there is often a very gradual decrease of organic matter in the profiles and even minor percentages of 0.2-0.5% have a considerable effect if the clay mineral is mainly kaolinite.

The only statement to be made right now is that in the subsoils all CEC-clay values, C-corrected or not, are below the limit of 16.0 meq. and therefore all three profiles fulfill this particular requirement for Oxisols/Ferralsols.

11. <u>Ki and Kr values</u>: There was rather good agreement between the SNLCS and the KSS data, considering that SNLCS does it on the fine earth fraction and KSS on the clay fraction. Also, in view of the fact that formerly in East Africa these values were determined as a routine (Tanzania), it seems worthwhile for correlation purposes with Brazil to continue the practice (with a less elaborate method?). The same holds for free Fe (and total P, Ti and Mn).

#### General Conclusion Relative To Soil Classification

More comparative analyses by international laboratories on some characteristic profiles of major classification units are needed.

The divergence in the values of exchangeable cations, acidity, CEC and therefore base saturation percentage between the four laboratories would illustrate the problem that may arise if CEC and base saturation are taken as important criteria in international soil correlation work. For the time being, field characteristics, with simple laboratory confirmation, should be the main guide.

### THE CHEMISTRY AND PHYSICS OF LOW ACTIVITY CLAYS G. Uehara

All soil minerals can be categorized as being of either the constant surface charge or constant surface potential type. Without exception, all soils are mixtures of these two types of minerals, but their proportions differ considerably among soils. Soils with low activity clays are those in which constant surface potential minerals predominate in the fine earth fractions.

It is helpful at this point to discuss and/or define a number of terms.

1. Clay or colloid. Any particle with a Stoke's diameter equal to or less than 2 microns.

Constant surface charge colloid (CSC). Any colloid in which 2. surface charge arises, for the most part, from isomorphous ion substitution in the interior of crystal lattices. Examples of SeS minerals are smectite, vermiculite, mica, attapulgite-palygorskite, sepiolite and zeolite. These minerals are also referred to as permanent charge minerals.

3. Constant surface potential colloid (CSP). Any colloid in which surface charge arises from adsorption of potential determining ions (pdi). Examples of CSP colloids are organic matter, kaolin group minerals, oxides and hydrous oxides of Fe, Al, Mn, Si, amorphous oxides, hydrous oxides, alumino-silicates, and imogolite. These minerals are also referred to as pH-dependent charge or variable charge minerals.

4. Potential determining ions (pdi). The most important pdi's in soils are H<sup>+</sup> and OH<sup>-</sup>. The potential on a colloid of the CSP type is determined by the expression

$$\psi_{O} = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{H^{+}}{H^{+}O}$$
(1)

0.059 (pHo - pH) (2)

where:  $\psi_0$  = surface potential in volts

R = gas constant

T = absolute temperature

F = Faraday constant

 $pH_0 = pH$  at the zero point of charge

5. Zero point of charge or point of charge. This point corresponds to the pH at which net charge is zero. The pH corresponding to net zero charge on the pH-dependent component is designated  $pH_0$  (pH-subzero). In a mixed system containing pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals, the pH corresponding to net zero charge is designated (ZPC). Clay activity is lowest at or near the zero point of charge.

6. Low activity clay (LAC). Low activity clays are those with a high proportion of constant surface potential colloid for which pH is very near  $pH_0$ . When pH is within one unit of  $pH_0$ , cation retention capacity (CRC) is low.

7. Cation retention capacity (CRC). CRC is equal to the product of specific surfaces (cm<sup>2</sup> of surface per gram of clay) and surface charge density  $\sigma$ , (meq per gm clay).

$$CRC = S \sigma$$

$$meq/gm = \frac{cm^2}{gm} \times \frac{meq}{cm^2}$$

(3)

8. Surface charge density ( $\sigma$ ). The surface charge density of a colloid is related to the surface potential through the Gouy-Chapman equation for the electrical double layer.

$$\sigma = \left(\frac{2n\varepsilon RT}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sinh \frac{ze}{2kT} \psi_0 \tag{4}$$

where:

 $\sigma$  = csu per cm<sup>2</sup> or meg per cm<sup>2</sup>  $\eta$  = electrolyte concentration in number of ions per cm<sup>3</sup>  $\epsilon$  = dielectric constant of water k = Boltzmann constant T = absolute temperature

z = counter ion valence

e = electron charge

 $\psi_0$  = surface potential

Equation X and  $\mathscr{K}$  can be combined to give

$$\sigma = \left(\frac{2\eta \varepsilon kT}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sinh z(1.15) (pH_0 - pH)$$
 (5)

If equation 5 is substituted into equation 3, we have

$$CRC = S\left(\frac{2n\varepsilon kT}{\pi}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sinh z (1.15) \left(pH_0 - pH\right)$$
(6)

which describes the cation retention capacity of low activity clay or colloids of the constant surface potential variety as a function of pH. Equation 6 is synonymous with pH-dependent charge. Note that CRC of equation 6 will vary with pH, pH<sub>o</sub>, counter ion valence (z), electrolyte concentrations (n), and dielectric constant ( $\epsilon$ ) of the solvent. In the conventional procedure for measuring cation exchange capacities with neutral, one normal NH40A<sub>c</sub>, pH is adjusted to 7, pH<sub>o</sub> is lowered by adsorption of acetate ions, counter ion valence is chosen to be one, the displacing and saturing solution are varied from one normal to near zero concentration with solvents of very different dielectric constants (water and alcohol).

9. Isoelectric weathering. This term used by Sante Mattson refers to the tendency of pH in equation 6 to drift to  $pH_0$ . Prolonged leaching under warm and humid conditions leads to "weathering out" of constant surface charge minerals, and the pH of the soil solution drifts to  $pH_0$  of the insoluble residue.

10. Limiting form of Gouy-Chapman equation. When in equation 6 pH is within one unit of  $pH_0$  (one-half unit if z = 2), the hyperbolic sine (sinh) may be removed. This is because sinh  $x \stackrel{\sim}{\rightarrow} x$  when x < 1. Equation 6 then reduces to

 $\sigma = 1.64 \times 10^{-6} \sqrt{\eta} (pH_0 - pH)$ (7)

Equation 7 is the limiting form of the Gouy-Chapman equation and can be used to describe the surface charge characteristics of Acrustox and Acrorthox. In these Great group categories, pH is so close to  $pH_0$  (isoelectric weathering) that cation retention capacity is virtually zero.

When an Acrorthox or Acrustox is intensively cultivated, it is generally limed and fertilized. Liming raises pH and adds a cation for which z = 2. Fertilization raises the salt concentration and lowers pH<sub>o</sub> (phosphorus is especially effective in lowering pH<sub>o</sub>). The net result is a significant increase in  $\sigma$  and therefore CRC. When this condition is attained, sinh x >>x and equation 7 must be abandoned and replaced by equation 6.

11. The Stern model. When the electrolyte concentration exceeds 0.01N, the major counter ion is calcium or magnesium and the solution pH exceeds pH<sub>0</sub> by more than one unit; even equation 6 fails to describe surface charge on soil colloids of the constant surface potential type. Under these circumstances, five expressions are required to characterize surface charge. They are:

$$\sigma_0 = \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \tag{8}$$

$$\sigma_{1} = \frac{NCZ}{1 + (A\rho/Mn)exp\{\frac{-(ze\psi o + \phi)}{RT}\}}$$
(9)

$$\sigma_2 = \left(\frac{2\eta\epsilon RT}{\pi}\right) \sinh \frac{ze}{2RT} \psi_d \qquad (10, also see 4)$$

$$\sigma_0 = \frac{\varepsilon'}{4\pi\delta} (\psi_0 - \psi_d)$$
(11)

$$\sigma_{0} = \frac{RT}{F} \ln \frac{H^{+}}{H^{+}_{0}} = 2 \times 10^{-4} (pH_{0} - pH)$$
 (see 1)

where:

 $\sigma_0$  = surface charge density in the potential determining layer

 $\sigma_1$  = charge in the Stern layer

 $\sigma_2$  = charge in the diffuse layer

N = number of adsorption sites on 1  $cm^2$  of surface

A = Avogadro's number

 $\rho$  = density of water

M = molecular weight of water

 $\psi_d$  = potential on the plane between the Stern and diffuse layer

 $\phi$  = specific adsorption energy

 $\varepsilon^{\prime}$  = dielectric constant in the Stern layer

 $\delta$  = thickness of the Stern layer

12. Specific adsorption. Certain counter ions, particularly Ca<sup>++</sup>, Mg<sup>++</sup> and Al<sup>++</sup>, may be held in the surface by forces additional to those of purely electrostatic origin. These additional forces (energies) are called specific adsorption energies. In some instances, the quantity of adsorbed calcium may exceed the number of negative charge on the surface, resulting in charge reversal.

13. Charge reversal. A soil with net negative charge may be super-saturated with the counter ions. This may be best seen by using equation 8.

#### $\sigma_0 = \sigma_1 + \sigma_2$

In equation 8,  $\sigma_0$  is the charge on the potential determining layer,  $\sigma_1$  is the charge in the Stern layer and  $\sigma_2$  the charge in the diffuse layer. If  $\sigma_1$  exceeds  $\sigma_0$ ,  $\sigma_2$  must take on a sign opposite from  $\sigma_0$ . In acid soils Al(OH)<sup>++</sup> or Al(OH)<sup>+</sup> is frequently the dominant ion in  $\sigma_1$ .

14. The effective charge. The charge which has the greatest influence on soil physical properties such as swelling and solute transport is  $\sigma_2$ . The charge in the diffuse layer is sometimes called the effective charge.

15. The isoelectric point. The isoelectric point (IEP) is the pH at which the effective charge is zero or when  $\sigma_0 = \sigma_1$ . When there is no charge in the Stern layer,  $\sigma_0 = \sigma_2$  so that when  $\sigma_0 = 0$ ,  $\sigma_2$  is also zero,

and IEP = ZPC. IEP = ZPC only when  $\sigma_0 = \sigma_2 = 0$ .

16. Delta pH or  $\Delta pH$ . Delta pH is defined as

$$\Delta p H = p H_{KC1} - p H_{H20}$$

or the difference in pH measured by INKC1 and water suspensions.  $\Delta pH = 0$ when  $pH_0 = \rho H$ 

17. Swelling. Swelling potential is low when  $\psi_d = 0$ . When  $\psi_d = 0$ , effective charge  $(\sigma_2) = 0$ .

18. Water dispersible clay. Water dispersible clay is low when  $\psi_d$  is low. Water dispersible clay is minimal when  $\psi_d = 0$ .

19. Clay activity. Clay activity is defined as the Plasticity Index to clay content ratio. Low activity clays are characterized by low ratio. This ratio should be minimal when  $\psi_d = 0$ .

## IMPORTANCE OF MINERAL CONSTITUENTS IN PEDOLOGY

P. Segalen

#### Introduction

Mineral constituents of all kinds play a leading role in soils. They represent, in most cases, more than 95 percent of the soil itself. They are responsible for a number of soil properties. They reflect the soil-forming conditions. They contain many of the elements which are necessary for plant-growth and contribute greatly to soil fertility.

Yet, in the identification and classification of soils other constituents such as the organic ones, although present in much smaller amounts and identified with much more difficulty, are often preferred. So are secondary effects of these constituents such as, for instance, translocation of clays, color and exchange capacity, rather than the constituents themselves. It seems that ever since the beginning of pedology, a tendency to enter into the soils through their morphology has prevailed and that soil mineral constituents have been unduly overlooked. Presently, soil mineral constituents are, though very slowly, gaining the importance they really deserve.

I wish to advocate here their utility and shall emphasize a few points that I believe are the most important ones.

#### What Are the Main Mineral Constituents ?

There are plenty of them and it is customary to divide them in primary, e.g. the rock forming minerals, and secondary, e.g. the soilformed ones. But, the separation is not so clear-cut. Some minerals can be found on both sides. Among the rock forming minerals, some are very frequent and belong to the silicates : mostly peridots, pyroxenes, amphiboles, micas and feldspars. All these minerals supply to the soils, besides silica, aluminium and iron, alcaline and earthalcaline bases. There are also oxides such as quartz and various titanium oxides and salts of different solubilities. All these minerals can be weathered and dissolved or broken down in the soil. But some others are not or hardly modified, such as zircon, tourmaline, and various anhydrous aluminium silicates; they remain unchanged in the soil. On account of its very low solubility, quartz can be very often considered as an unweatherable mineral.

Many of the soil-formed minerals are alumino-silicates. Zeolites are known to form in soils, but very rarely. Clay minerals, such as fibrous or lattice ones, are the more frequent. They can be distinguished by their basal spacings. Inside the octahedral layers, aluminium, iron and magnesium are plentiful along with calcium, potassium and sodium. The thinner and simpler the lattice, the scarcer the bases.

Iron and aluminium sesquioxides are normal constituents, sometimes in high amounts. Titanium and manganese oxides are also usually present but in much lower amounts. Salts such as sodium chloride, sulfides, calcium sulfate or carbonate and various magnesium salts, may appear in very high amounts.

Most of the above mentioned constituents appear as crystallized minerals, but some of them may be considered amorphous material (e.g. X-ray amorphous). In addition to oxides and hydroxides, amorphous aluminium silicates known as allophanes often occur. Some of these products are very closely associated with organic matter, as in Andosols and Podzols.

Moreover, a number of constituents can be found in rocks but also be formed in soils, such as a number of salts and clays. Some clay minerals are formed in soils, carried away through erosion processes

to lake or sea bottoms, incorporated in sediments and afterwards supplied to soils. It is not always easy to know whether a constituent was formed in the soil or supplied by the parent material.

### How Do Mineral Constituents Appear in Soils ?

Three main general processes can be taken into account : inheritance, transformation and synthesis.

- Some minerals are not, or very little, influenced by weathering. This is often the case for quartz which is abundant in many parent rocks. This may happen also in some sediments such as marls or limestones which contain various amounts of clay minerals which are delivered untouched to the soil.
- 2. Some lattice minerals are partially modified in soils. The lattice is not broken down; the basal spacing may be altered, some ions may be expelled or may change place. The transformation of micas to smectite through vermiculite and interstratified minerals is well known.
- 3. A great number of minerals are broken down to ions or very simple compounds. These can combine anew to form constituents that did not exist in the rocks and the lattice of which is completely different from the primary ones. Feldspars having a tridimensional framework weather, for instance, to lattice clay minerals.

Water is responsible for the breaking down of most minerals. This acts through the  $H_2^0$  molecules, but also through the protons, electrons and organic anions water conveys.

By solution, salts, amorphous silica, and various alcaline and earthalcaline cations may be carried away. Protons result from dissociation of a few water molecules, but also from that of carbonic acid and various organic acids originating from the atmosphere or the evolution of organic matter.

Formation of H<sup>+</sup> ions:  

$$H_2^0 \xrightarrow{} H^0 + H^+$$
  
 $C_3^{}H_2 \xrightarrow{} C_3^{}H^- + H^+$   
 $R C_2^{}H \xrightarrow{} R C_2^{} + H^+$ 

The protons will expell alcaline and earthalcaline cations and con sequently they will affect the linkages in the primary minerals and lead to the separation of silica, aluminium and iron. Water can either deliver electrons or fix them and act as a reductor or as an oxydant.

## Water as an oxidizing or reducing agent:

 $2 H_2 0 \qquad \stackrel{+}{\longrightarrow} 0_2 + 4 H^+ + 4E \quad (oxydation)$  $2 H_2 0 + 2E \qquad \stackrel{-}{\longrightarrow} H_2 + 2 0H^- \quad (reduction)$ 

The movement of electrons will change the valencies of some ions and facilitate their removal. The anions (carbonic or organic) play an effective part in the removal of basic ions and will pull out some of the iron or aluminium.

This part of weathering is a true destruction of the primary minerals. It does not seem to be really dependant on the environment. Provided there is enough water, high or low temperatures will act the same way but faster or more slowly. But what happens to the destruction products is surely controlled by the environment. If drainage is very strong, all the soluble products are eliminated, even silica, leaving residues of metallic (Al, Fe, Ti...) oxides or hydroxides. If drainage is moderate, bases are carried away but iron oxides precipitate, while silica and aluminium combine to form 1/1 or 2/1 clay minerals. If drainage is poor, bases are not completely carried away nor is silica. So, other more complicated 2/1-2/2/1 clay minerals with iron in octahedral sites are formed. If drainage is still more impeded, fibrous clays or zeolites may appear as well as various salts.

All these compounds are crystallized ones. They are sometimes supposed to appear after going through an amorphous stage. When organic matter is abundant, it enhances or delays crystallization and this is why allophanes are always closely associated with organic products.

Therefore, each set of mineral products can give quite a clear notion of the conditions prevailing when it was formed. But, of course, very few, if any, constituents can be considered as unweatherable. With time, they can be altered again by transformation or synthesis. A 2/1 mineral may be replaced by a 1/1 one; kaolinite, usually considered as a very stable mineral, can lose its silica and leave behind aluminium hydroxides.

## Determination of Soil Mineral Constituents

It seems that for a long period, the difficulty to identify rapidly and accurately mineral soil constituents hindered their use in soil genesis and classification, as in petrography at its beginning. Total chemical analysis was the only means to know what was inside a soil. But quickly, when the size of the minerals was large enough, optical microscopy helped the identification of mineral species. Unfortunately, this technique was not of much help in soil science, in the beginning at least; the size of particles was much too small. So, soil chemists did their best with what they had available. The works of Harrasowitz, Harrison and Lacroix, among others, were significant in this field.

But, especially in postwar years, tremendous progress was accomplished with the help of physical techniques such as differential thermal analysis, infrared absorption, electron microscopy and, above all,X-ray diffraction.A good identification of species was now possible. The number of iron oxides was drastically reduced. As far as clay minerals were concerned, it appeared that the 1/1 ones did not present many problems. On the other hand, 2/1 and 2/1/1 ones showed many

difficulties. While the determination of the lattice type was possible, the chemical constitution was very complicated with the numerous substitutions, variety of interfoliar ions, and the abundance of interstratified minerals. But clay mineralogists were able to identify minerals according to their behavior.

In other respects, significant progress was made in the extraction of salts and free iron oxides and hydroxides, as well as of amorphous materials. New reagents and new analytical techniques were proposed and provided relevant information. The determination of some properties, such as exchange capacity, also showed particular progress.

So, the delay accumulated was rapidly resorbed. Of course, there was, and still is, no single method available to give quickly a definite answer to all identification problems. The quantitative aspect can be solved only by the combination of various methods. This is, of course, time-consuming but strictly necessary, not for all the sampling units under study, but for some of them considered as representative.

#### Influence of Soil Mineral Constituents on Soil Properties

Soil mineral constituents are responsible for a great number of soil properties and it seems worthwhile recalling some of them here.

Color is one of the most conspicuous soil properties related to constituents. That yellow is due to goethite and red to hematite seems quite familiar to most soil scientists now. But that amorphous oxides can also determine soil color is not so widespread a notion. Grey or whitish colors and mottles are due to the absence or the concentration of iron compounds, but also to organic matter, and distinction here is of importance.

Structure is influenced by mineral constituents, but many of them do not offer characteristic features. The mixture of various oxides and clay minerals give structures which are often difficult to describe accurately and therefore lack specificity. However, some prismatic or cubic structures seem to be associated with specific 2/1 swelling clay minerals. This is often, but not always, the case in Vertisols.

Consistency depends very often on the accumulation of particular mineral components. The aluminium and iron oxide crusts widespread in the tropics are well known. The accumulation of other oxides such as silica, or of various salts (calcium carbonate or sulfate) may lead to drastic changes of consistency. Many clay minerals, too, can modify this property.

Often bulk density is quite uniform except for some soils as the Andosols where allophanes are responsible for a sharp drop (down to 0.8).

Exchange capacity is one of the properties which depends most on the nature of constituents. Everyone knows the differences, in this respect, between 1/1 and 2/1 lattice clay minerals, and that allophanes have most variable pH-dependent base exchange capacities.

Exchangeable bases can also give good information on the nature of soils. Of course, most soils have what can be called "anonymous" exchangeable cations where calcium and magnesium are dominant. But, when aluminium or sodium becomes predominant, it is quite a different picture.

# Relations Between Soil Forming Factors and Soil Constituents

1. <u>Climate and vegetation</u>. If the world is considered as a whole and at a very small scale, the correlation between these factors and constituents seems pretty close and maps may be drawn to show it. In the warm and more rainy parts of the world, soils are brightcolored due to amounts of iron sesquioxides and 1/1 clay minerals are often abundant. In the drier parts, warm or not, salts show a marked tendency to accumulate, along with more or less complicated clay minerals. Between these extremes, many intermediates may be encountered with or without iron oxides and with various types of

clay minerals gradually changing one into another. This broad pattern was determinant in the establishment of what is called the zonality law. But one is never sure that the present-day climate and vegetation are always responsible for the soil and other factors may interfere also.

- 2. <u>Parent rocks</u> are too often overlooked as many of them show great likeness all over the world. But some of them have quite a definite impact on soil constituents, irrespective of bioclimatic conditions. For instance, very sandy material accentuates formation of the organic sesquioxidic material of Podzols in hot as well as in cold climates as long as rainfall is high enough; ultrabasic rocks, devoid of aluminium, are altered essentially to iron sesquioxidic material after the loss of silica and magnesium; limestones (with sufficient silicate impurities) can be altered to form Rendzinas in any wet climate; volcanic ashes weather to allophanes (in Andosols) near the equator as well as near the polar circle.
- 3. <u>Drainage</u> is also very important. It is responsible for the redox potentials in the soil which bear influence on the behavior of iron, manganese and sulfur. It is also responsible, as shown above, for for the synthesis of clay minerals and sesquioxides.
- 4. <u>Time</u> is often overlooked in this respect. Things never stay at a standstill when soils are concerned. Rapid or slow changes always occur. Minerals change from one to another and sometimes, as it seems, irreversibly as in the formation of aluminium or iron oxide crusts. But, this aspect must be completed with <u>soil history</u>. All the above mentioned factors have been changing many times during the Tertiary and Quaternary, and very differently in many parts of the world. At higher latitudes, glaciations have disturbed completely the normal evolution of soils and mixed up all the constituents and added minute or large pieces of the underlying rocks; they were also repeatedly covered by sea invasions. At lower latitudes, weathering went on undisturbed in many places

(at least by glaciations) for entire geological periods and were seldom affected by marine transgressions. In many places, the upraising of mountain ridges was responsible for important changes in local climates. It also resulted in powerful alluvium discharges in the surrounding areas.

## Relations Between Soil Mineral Constituent and Soil Classification

The introduction, or not, of soil mineral components in soil classification deserves some attention and a few systems will be reviewed.

Of course, in the earlier systems hardly anything has been said of constituents and this can be easily understood due to the lack of knowledge. Until more or less the early sixties, no reference was made to soil constituents except to salts in general which were rather easy to determine and evaluate. In Kubiena's SOILS OF EUROPE, for instance, the word "clay" bears only a granulometric meaning and the word "sesquioxides" appears very seldom.

Most of the pre-1960 genetic classifications have the same attributes, whatever the country. Pedologists in the U.S.S.R., United States, Australia, for instance, referred very frequently to soils through their color, due to organic or mineral compounds, but not to their nature. Tropical soils were referred to as lateritic; but, at least in the beginning, the definition of the soil, as far as the mineral components were concerned, was not very clear.

As time went on, this tendency to define soils partly on organic matter, or various morphological criteria, and partly by mineral components was accentuated. This can be observed in the French classification (CPCS 1967) and in the U.S. Soil Taxonomy.For instance, in the "Sols isohumiques" and "Mollisols" emphasis is laid on organic matter, which is usually under 10 percent, and hardly anything is said about the mineral constituents, except limestone and salts in general. When one speaks of a "cambic horizon", in Soil Taxonomy as well as in the FAO

Soil Units, rather negative features are given and nothing is said about clay minerals. On the other hand, mineralogical details are provided when "Sols Ferrallitiques", "Oxisols" or "Andosols" are examined. So it seems that some coherence is indeed lacking in the characterization of the soils.

However, the importance and the generalization of soil mineral and organic constituents has been known for quite a long time especially by those soil scholars whose names were mentioned previously. In soil classification, a forerunner seems to have been De Sigmond who, as far back as 1938, based the upper levels of his classification on soil constituents and not on soil forming factors nor processes nor soil characteristics. He proposed a new terminology, due to chemical determinations, which was very much used afterwards. In spite of criticisms, some Soviet authors like Volobuyev or Zonn, use these new words. Different attempts were made later on, but it seems that Fieldes, who is responsible in 1968 for a constitutional soil classification, went a very long way in this direction.

### Conclusion

It seems to me that we are still in a situation which is more or less inherited from the past, when most of the soil constituents were not well known and could not be identified safely. This forced us to rely only on characteristics like color, structure, and consistency among others. But now, important progress has been made, other new techniques are being generalized, like the use of the scanning electron microscope, or of the Mössbauer diagrams and this allows us to know much more.

Soil identification and classification must keep in pace with scientific progress. Soil mineral constituents are actually well known and it is expected that in a near future, organic ones will be known better. It is time they should be given the place they deserve. It has been already announced years ago by Kelley (1946) and many others. Recently (1974), Van Der Plas and Van Reewijk wrote: "Because classification of soils is mainly a field activity, and mineralogical analysis done in the laboratory, the influence of mineralogy in classification has always been kept as small as possible. However, since mineralogy has a such strong bearing on many soil properties, it has been realized that ignoring mineralogy is unrealistic in many cases."

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

COMMISSION DE PEDOLOGIE et de CLASSIFICATION DES SOLS - 1967 - Classifica tion des sols. Laboratoire de Géologie-Pédologie. ENSA, Grignon, Multi . 87 p.

- F.A.O.-UNESCO 1975 Carte mondiale des sols au 1/5.000.000. Légende. 62 p.
- FIELDES (M.) ~ 1968 Constitutional classification of soils. Proc. 9th Intern. Cong. Soil Sci. (Adelaide), 4, pp. 177-184.
- KELLEY (W.P.) 1946 Modern concepts of soil science. Soil Sci., 62, pp. 469-476.
- KUBIENA (W.L.) 1953 The soils of Europe. Th. Murby and Sons. London, 318 p.
- de SIGMOND (A.A.J.) 1938 The principles of soil science. Th. Murby and Sons. London, 362 p.
- U.S.D.A., Soil survey Staff 1975 Soil Taxonomy. A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. Agric. Handb. 436, 754 p.
- VAN DER PLAS (L.), VAN REEWIJK (L.P.) 1974 From mutable compounds to soil minerals. Geoderma, 12, pp. 385-405.
- VOLOBUYEV (V.R.) 1964 Principles of genetic classification of soils. Sov. Soil Sci. pp. 1237-1248.
- ZONN (S.V.), VAZQUEZ (L.R.), CABRER-MESTRE (P.) 1966 Attempt of compiling a genetic classification of Cuban soils. Sov. Soil Sci. pp. 1361-1371.

# CHARACTERISTICS AND PROCESSES OF FERRALLITIC SOILS

Alain Perraud

# Introduction

Following the work of a party of French soil scientists, a mimeographed booklet appeared in 1967 which contained the main soil classes of what was called thereafter the French Soil Classification. One of the most important classes is that of "Ferrallitic Soils". It is defined as follows:

- Complete weathering of primary minerals with the possible exception of some inherited minerals, mostly quartz; the washing out of alkaline and earthalkaline bases and of the greater part of silica.
- Presence of the following compounds synthetized in the soil : 1/1 lattice clay minerals, and hydroxides and oxides of aluminium and iron, both in crystallized and amorphous forms.
- 3. These materials are organized in a ABC or A(B)C profile where the B horizon is thick and contains the essential soil-formed minerals. The A horizon is usually rather thin with a low organic matter content. The C horizon is of variable thickness and contains completely weathered minerals. It resembles the parent rock but can be easily crushed with the fingers.
- 4. The following characteristics are associated with this morphology : low cation exchange capacity, low sum of exchangeable bases, variable degree of saturation, and low pH.

The above morphology and the associated characteristics are used to define a typic ferrallitic soil.

## Horizons of Ferrallitic Soils

However, the examination of ferrallitic soil profiles showed that many differences can appear:

 As far as <u>morphology</u> is concerned, a number of characteristic horizons could be identified. Chatelin and Martin in 1972, gave a list of the horizons with special names in relation to their main features.

The simplest is called "<u>structichron</u>". It is a mineral horizon from the C horizon by color and structure.

An "<u>impoverished</u>" horizon shows a regular decrease of clay content without clay skins and without the bulge usually observed in a Bt horizon.

An "argillic" horizon has a clay accumulation that can be recognized through clay skins and a bulge in the clay content.

An "<u>indurated</u>" horizon is hard enough to be broken only with a hammer.

A "<u>gravelly</u>" horizon can be made up either of detritus of quartz or crusts, or of local concentrations of iron and aluminium oxides. A "<u>mottled</u>" horizon shows a more or less regular network of grayish and yellow or red streaks.

Below one or several of these horizons, "<u>alterite</u>" can be observed. All these horizons, but seldom all together, can be observed in soils of ancients surfaces. On the other hand, on recent geomorphic surfaces, the profile is much simpler.

2. A closer examination of the profiles was made to try to find out what their specific characteristics are.

In the <u>humic</u> horizon, it was observed that organic matter is quickly decomposed and that the contents were seldom higher than 3 percent. However, in certain situations, e.g. lower temperatures sometimes associated with high humidity, the contents may be somewhat higher. In most circumstances, this organic matter can be called "tropical mull", very similar to the mull of temperate areas.

In the mineral horizons, <u>texture</u> is generally clayey with very little silt. The sand fractions contain very few weatherable minerals. The presence of pseudo particles is responsible for difficulties in the correct evaluation of the different fractions. No particular <u>structure</u> is really characteristic. However, very small aggregates are frequent and structure is then called "aliatic" (similar to flour) and in Brasil "po de café". Various other forms, more or less blocky, in relation with halloysitic clay minerals are known.

As far as <u>consistency</u> is concerned, friability, even if it is difficult to express, is an important criteria for ferrallitic soils.

A more thorough examination of the <u>absorbing complex</u> showed the extreme variability of the degree of saturation and of the sum of exchangeable bases. These could be strongly influenced by the environment and also by the history of the soil.

The <u>mineralogical contents</u> showed to be in most cases very simple with 1/1 lattice clay minerals and sesquioxides. However, more accurate determinations allowed to identify small amounts of 2/1 lattice clay minerals (normally inherited illite, chlorite and various intergrade clay minerals).

## Taxonomy of Ferrallitic Soils

At this stage, ferrallitic soils appeared as a very important soil class, the members of which all had in common the same set of mineral constituents. But even if the morphology could present great variations, none could be considered specific. That is why the definition of the class was strictly mineralogic, whereas the morphological and

physico-chemical properties were used to differentiate the lower levels (sub class, group and subgroup) of the class.

- 1. It seems worthwhile now to compare these soils with their neighbors in the French classification system. The closest are <u>fersiallitic</u> <u>soils</u> which differ from the ferrallitic soils by the mineralogical content. The former contain significant amounts of 2/1 lattice clay mineral in such a manner that the silica/alumina ratio is always higher than 2.0. When the entire profile is marked with the effects of a high water table, permanent or not, then the soils belong to the hydromorphic class.
- 2. In the comparison with other systems, especially with Soil Taxonomy and the FAO Soil Units, the following differences occur:
  - the argillic horizon appears at the group level whereas in Soil Taxonomy this horizon places the soil in the Ultisol or Alfisol orders,
  - a ferrallitic soil with a CEC higher than 16 me/100 g remains ferrallitic, while in Soil Taxonomy the soil is an Inceptisol,
  - the Oxisols of Soil Taxonomy represent only a small part of the ferrallitic soils,
  - in the FAO Soil Units, the differences are about the same :
     Ferralsols on one hand, Acrisols and some Luvisols on the other hand. Some of the Nitosols can be related with ferrallitic soils.

However, in the classification of soils in the French system, the ferrallitic and fersiallitic and a few other soils were classified in this manner: first, the definition of soil constituents and next the morphology. In the other classes, other criteria were taken into account. For instance, the profile development, the presence of high amounts of calcium, the distribution of organic matter and so forth.

#### New Approach to Soil Classification

Recently, a group of French soil scientists has tried to extend this mineralogy-morphology scheme to the whole classification. But, very quickly they became conscious that precise definitions of horizons in general, and of soil characteristics were lacking. A review of the main horizons encountered in soils was made and new definitions were proposed. Of course, those already laid down in the Soil Taxonomy and the FAO Soil Units were taken into account every time it was possible.

The aim is to give up soil-forming factors and soil-forming processes which were referred to in the preceding system and to rely only on soil characteristics that can be <u>observed</u> and/or <u>measured</u>, so as to prepare an <u>objective</u> soil classification. The main classes are to be built on the same scheme in such a manner that <u>consistency</u> will be obtained.

The classification is meant to be <u>universal</u> and should apply to any soil in any part of the world. Our knowledge of the main soils is now sufficient to enable us to start a soil classification on a world scale.

Another characteristic is that the scheme is an <u>open</u> one and any soil still to be known should find its place in it.

- Different families of soil constituents have been inventoried and listed in a sequential manner : salts, mineral amorphous material, various combinations of clay minerals and iron sesquioxides, oxides and organic matter and metal complexes constitute the <u>backbone of</u> <u>the system</u> and are used to define the main classes and subclasses, and therefore constitute the first level.
- 2. The <u>second level</u> is devoted to morphology. Great groups and groups will take into account the main characteristic horizons that can be observed from the top downwards in the first two meters. The subgroups are meant to associate all the horizons of the profile.

- 3. It has been felt necessary to introduce a particular level, the <u>genus</u>, which will contain information on some measurable character-istics such as CEC, S, V, pH, exchangeable Al, etc. With this information, it seems quite possible to <u>identify the soil</u> and to give it a name.
- 4. But it seems necessary to go further and complement this information with other data concerning the <u>possible use of the soil</u>. So, a <u>third level</u> is necessary to give additional soil characteristic such as texture, thickness of horizons and especially data on the <u>present</u> environment such as slopes, relief, water and thermic regimes.
- 5. With this view, an attempt of the classification of ferrallitic soils has been already started and seven main groups have been listed and are going to be tested. The number of subgroups is probably larger. As far as genus are concerned, strict definitions need to be prepared and are not available yet.

At the same time, when a soil is thoroughly investigated, it seems quite appropriate to go back from the characteristics to the explanation, especially to identify the soil-forming processes.

Of course, <u>weathering</u> is the main and first soil-forming process. It goes on after the formation of soil horizons. The <u>time factor</u> and also the <u>history</u> of soil are most important. It is through the study of landscapes that relevant information can be obtained in this respect.

Other soil forming processes occur such as pedoplasmation, hydromorphy, induration, reworking, impoverishment, translocation of clay, and even cheluviation can modify the morphology. But nevertheless, none of the processes, except the very last one, can modify the mineralogical content of the ferrallitic soils and the unity of the class.

## REPORT ON THE BRAZIL MEETING OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE CLASSIFICATION OF ALFISOLS AND ULTISOLS WITH LOW ACTIVITY CLAYS

F. R. Moormann

## Introduction

In the preface of Soil Taxonomy it is emphasized that the classification presented, although in principle a universal system, is far from complete and not equally well developed in all parts. The classification of soils of the tropics is mainly based on studies in restricted areas, especially in the State of Hawaii, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Soil taxa definitions for the tropical region at large are hence in a lesser state of perfection and require further attention.

In 1975, the Deputy Administrator for Soil Survey, SCS-USDA, established an international committee with members from many countries to test the established differentiae and classes of tropical soils against the existing knowledge of these soils, their behavior and the relevancy of the classification with respect to geographic distribution . and broad management properties of the existing taxa. After an initial review of the numerous aspects of revision of Soil Taxonomy for tropical regions, the committee opted for a specific mandate, i.e., the review of those Alfisols and Ultisols in which the diagnostic argillic horizon is dominated by "low activity clays", mainly 1:1 lattice kandites and/or hydrous oxides of iron (and aluminum). In the present classification of the two orders, soils with low activity clays are mainly recognized as Oxic (plus Ustoxic and Orthoxic) subgroups. However, for instance in the case of Hapludults and Paleudults, the only possible but incomplete recognition is at the family level.

The three main arguments for upgrading the low activity clay property of these soils are

- <u>geographic</u>: the extent of the low activity clay taxa in the intertropical zone is considerable; they are dominant among the Alfisols and Ultisols in this region.

- <u>taxonomic</u>: the distinction of these taxa at a low categorical level leaves little or no freedom to make meaningful further subdivisions. Thus, in the dry forest and savannah zone of West Africa, a considerable portion of the well drained upland soils should, at present, be classified as Oxic Paleustalfs and, to a lesser extent, as Oxic Hapustalfs, limiting such a wide range of soils to two subgroups. This is clearly not in balance with the subdivision of most taxa in the better known temperate zone of, e.g., the continental U.S. Moreover, in several international systems, such as the CPCS (French) system and national systems, such as that of Brazil, the dominance of low activity clay soils in the intertropical zone has been recognized and mapped at a much higher categorical level. This, too, seems a reason to upgrade the particular diagnostic characteristic under discussion. - management: the dominance of low activity clays in so many soils of

the tropics has a profound influence on the management properties of these soils which, most commonly, are less favorable as regards the chemical and physico-chemical behavior of such soils.

The deliberations of the committee since its inception were mainly by correspondence. Opinions and proposals of the members were collated in a series of circular letters edited by the chairman. Personal contacts between a few members took place from time to time, but the Brazil workshop, reported here, offered the first occasion for discussions between a larger section of the committee participants, and for a confrontation of individual and group opinions during the study of relevant pedons in the field.

The present report attempts to summarize the discussions, dealing both with items on which a reasonable consensus of opinion could be

reached and with items which remain, as yet, controversial.

### Summary of Discussions

#### A. Level of Classification in Soil Taxonomy

The present level, allowing distinction of Alfisols and Ultisols dominated by low activity clays is the subgroup. In a number of great groups no further distinction is foreseen except at the family level for clayey pedons. In the committee's circular letters, the trend has been to upgrade these taxa to the great group level, using the prefix "Kandi" (from kandites, 1:1 lattice clays) in the nomenclature, as in Kandiudalf, Kandiustult, etc.

A leading argument for placement at this level is that the changes required, both as regards the overall structure of Soil Taxonomy and in terms of (re-)definition of existing and new taxa, would be kept to a minimum. The suborder level, which uses criteria mainly based on soil moisture regime (except for Boralfs and Humults), was found to be less suitable because at this level a two-way split of most existing suborders would be required except for Boralfs, Xeralfs and Xerults. Alternative proposals, more or less well documented, include:

1. Introduction of a new order, characterized by low activity clays. An order of this kind would not only include the Kandi Alfisols and Ultisols, but also the oxic subgroups of other orders e.g., Inceptisols and Mollisols, as well as the present Oxisols. In this proposal, the diagnostic criteria for orders of the present scheme (as the presence of a mollic epipedon combined with a high base saturation; the presence of argillic, cambic, oxic horizons; base saturation; and the soil moisture regime as in Aridisols) would have to be relegated to a lower category level. This proposal would require a complete reorganization of Soil Taxonomy.

The proposal would approximate the French approach as regards

classification of soils of the tropics. The soils in the "low-activityclay order" would be mainly the Ferrallitic Soils, but would include part of the soils of other classes, such as certain Ferruginous Tropical Soils and Hydromorphic Soils. Moreover, this order would fit in the new approach to soil classification of P. Segalen where the mineralogical soil constituents are determinant at the highest categorical level.

2. Change of definition of Alfisols and Ultisols. Two variants with respect to this proposal were discussed:

- To define Alfisols and Ultisols as soils with an argillic horizon, as in Soil Taxonomy, but with, respectively, a dominance of high and low activity clays. The present criterion for distinction based on base saturation would be dropped at the order level. This proposal was previously discussed in the early circular letters as presented by C. Sys (Ghent). It is also the basis of the present classification in Brazil, where soils with an argillic horizon and dominated by low activity clays are grouped as Red-Yellow Podzolic Soils which are subdivided in eutrophic and dystrophic groups according to base saturation. - To exclude from the Alfisols, as defined at present, all soils dominated by low activity clays. Such soils would, q.q., become Ultisols which order would therefore contain soils with high activity clays and low base saturation as well as soils with low activity clays irrespective of base saturation.

Both proposals have adherents among the committee members. Both, however, require considerable changes in the present Soil Taxonomy, and regrouping and revision of the existing taxa. Key questions in this respect are which of the two properties, notably base saturation or clay activity, is the more meaningful one in terms of implied management properties and genetic soil development.

Moreover, some other points which require an answer are: which of the two properties can be defined with greatest precision, based on analytical work, and which of the two properties gives the best ge-

ographic-taxonomic separation of the pedons for which sufficient data are available.

In summary, the upgrading of Alfisols and Ultisols with low activity clays can be made at different categorical levels. The introduction of a new order incorporating all soils with low activity clays, irrespective of their present classification, would require a major overhaul and rewriting of Soil Taxonomy. The proposals for changing the present order definitions and to group all Kandi soils with Ultisols also require important revision, but should be further studied. The proposal to introduce the low activity clay property at the great group level, though requiring the least changes, is believed by part of the discussants to be insufficient in terms of taxonomicgenetic importance of this property.

The SCS, responsible for eventual introduction of modifications, generally requires that changes must accommodate the soils considered, but should affect others least. Thus, changes should be tested first at lower levels and only if this is not satisfactory, higher category changes should be proposed. Obviously, this philosophy favors the changes we are concerned with to be kept at the great group level.

# B. The Argillic Horizon as a Diagnostic Property

In the correspondence, which was dealt with in various circular letters, a recurrent theme of discussion has been the definitions and the diagnosis of argillic horizons as one of the principal diagnostic properties in Alfisols and Ultisols.

In many soils with a kaolinitic-sesquioxidic clay mineralogy, the diagnosis based on the properties as set forth in Soil Taxonomy (p. 19-27) is difficult. Clay skins in such soils are frequently difficult to diagnose in the field. In micromorphological studies, the shiny coatings are often found to be stress-cutans rather than oriented-clay argillans. Determination of clay content in many of these soils is often problematic due to poor dispersion properties which diminishes the diagnostic value of the clay ratio between the alleged illuvial and eluvial horizons as a determinant for the presence of an argillic horizon.

In many of these soils, the B horizon satisfies the chemical and mineralogical properties of an oxic horizon; but they cannot be called Oxisols due to the presence of a "textural" argillic horizon, with or without clay skins. Thus, in the field, distinction between Oxisols and low activity clay Alfisols/Ultisols may become vague and rather arbitrary.

Possible solutions to the problems which these poorly expressed argillic horizons pose for the taxonomic classification include, according to Ray Isbell (Australia):

widen the definition of Oxisols by admitting an argillic horizon,
widen the required clay ratio between A and B if no or no distinct clay skins or oriented clay are observable.

The loss of clay from the upper horizons does not necessarily result in an accumulation in the underlaying horizons. Lateral selective erosion of the fine fraction, clay breakdown by, e.g., ferrolysis and the process of "appauvrissement" recognized by the French (e.g., vertical clay movement without concurrent accumulation) can result in a texturally differentiated profile, without a clear process of accumulation as specified in Soil Taxonomy.

While such alternative processes leading to a textural differentiation are not specified in Soil Taxonomy, part of the discussants were of the opinion that the morphologically easily recognizable clay increase from A to B should be the norm. The clay ratio requirement of the Soil Taxonomy definition (p. 27) may be increased for those soils where clay skins are not easily recognized in the field. A ratio of 1.4 for such soils with 15-40 percent clay in the eluvial horizon (p. 21) and corresponding values for more sandy and more clayey soils was proposed but not unanimously accepted.

A proposal was made to fill the gap between the oxic horizon and the well developed argillic horizon by introducing a "lixic" or "luvic" horizon (Sombroek). This horizon is discussed below.

#### C. The "Thin Oxic Horizon"

In conjunction with the discussion of the argillic horizon, difficulties arising from the presence of a "thin oxic" horizon were mentioned. In the current definitions, the presence of an oxic horizon of more than 30 cm is sufficient to classify a soil as an Oxisol. In many of the soils with a Pale clay distribution, the upper part of the argillic horizon has all properties of an oxic horizon. This is especially true in Paleudults and may occur even when a distinct A2 or E horizon is present. It was the opinion of most discussants that in cases where a thin oxic horizon is underlain by an argillic horizon with distinct clay skins, the depth requirement of the oxic horizon for classifying such pedons as Oxisols should be increased. It is proposed that the thickness of the oxic horizon should be 50 or 60 cm, and that no clear cutans should occur above 100 or 125 cm. The definition of Oxisols should be amended in this respect, as well as the pertaining section of the definition of Ultisols and, possibly, of Alfisols.

### D. Diagnostic Properties of Kandi Taxa

These properties were discussed on the assumption that the low activity clay properties in Alfisols and Ultisols will be distinguished at the great group level (see A.). For distinction at a higher level, most but not all of these diagnostic properties would retain their validity.

1. Soil temperature regime. While Kandi Alfisols and Ultisols are most widespread in the humid and subhumid tropical zone, they are

not exclusively tropical; important surfaces occur in the warm temperate zones. It is recommended that the soil temperature regime should not be a diagnostic criterion in the definition of the Kandi taxa, as distinct from the Trop taxa.

2. Cation exchange capacity. In the original proposal for Kandi great groups, the CEC value diagnostic for the present Oxic subgroups in Soil Taxonomy was recommended, i.e. less than 24 meg per 100 g clay by NHLOAc (determination 5Ala, USDA-Soil Survey Investigation Report No. 1, 1972) and a cation retention capacity from  $NH_LC1$  of less than 12 meg per 100 g clay. In correspondence, referring to the circular letters of the committee and to the discussions during this workshop, the difficulties in the determination and the lack of precision of this criterion were highlighted. In materials dominated by low activity clays, the permanent charge is low relative to the pH-dependent charge, while the total charge is low. The consequence is, among others, that slight abberations in determination may lead to considerable divergence of values, both for CEC and for the related value of base saturation. Physico-chemical aspects of the CEC determination were discussed during the workshop. An alternate value to be used as a diagnostic characteristic can be the ECEC, i.e. the sum of cations plus exchangeable Al and H, as determined at the pH of the soil. Correlation between CEC by NHLOAc at pH7 and ECEC are mostly significant at the low CEC values in question where soils with a similar clay mineralogy are considered so that both values may be used, provided that correlations are established in "benchmark" profiles.

Whereas the NH<sub>4</sub>OAc method is in widest use, and because no inherently superior methods are available for determining clay activity as a diagnostic taxonomic criterion no changes in the present definition of Oxic subgroups can be proposed. For the present report, the CEC by NH<sub>4</sub>OAc at pH7 per 100 g clay is maintained, unless mentioned otherwise.

Accessory properties would pertain to characteristics such as structure (weak), consistency, etc. A distinct disadvantage of introducing such an "intermediate" horizon would be that two sets of differentiating properties will have to be defined instead of the present single set. While most of these properties are difficult to pin down in the field, it is not certain whether the introduction of the luvic horizon would be an advantage.

For the diagnostic value of CEC of Kandi great groups, several alternatives were discussed:

- a. Maintain the limit of 24 meq, as in the present Oxic subgroups.
- b. Introduce the limit of 16 meq, parallel to the value used for defining an oxic horizon (Soil Taxonomy, page 39,) and use the range of 16-24 meq for defining "Kandic" subgroups.
- c. Use both 16 and 24 meq as a break; for example 16 meq for Ultisols and 24 meq for Alfisols.
- d. Use a single value, intermediate between 16 and 24 meq, e.g. 18.

Solution (a) would require least changes, but has as the disadvantage that 2:1 lattice clays could be present in the clay fraction in measurable quantity. North Carolina research showed that 10% montmorillonite in the (kaolinitic) clay fraction would cause the CEC to be 18 meq or higher, which would considerably change engineering properties of the soils, e.g. in respect to septic tank construction (S. W. Buol). Solution (b) would cause the Kandi great group to be more pure in the sense that admixture of 2:1 lattice clays would be negligible in most cases. A disadvantage would be that for certain soil regions, especially in low activity clay Alfisol areas, the Kandi groups and subgroups would be intricately mixed. For that reason, solution (c) may be preferable as was found in studies in Nigeria (F. Moormann). Solution (d) is supported by North Carolina data, but insufficient information is available from elsewhere.

The use and usefulness of ECEC as a diagnostic tool was discussed.

Preliminary research seems to indicate that the value of 14 meq per 100 g clay would separate the low activity clays from those which have a measurable admixture of 2:1 lattice clays with a higher activity. Part of the discussants would prefer ECEC as the standard for separation of the Kandi groups and the Kandic subgroup. An NH<sub>4</sub>OAc-CEC per 100 g clay of 16 meq would correspond approximately with an ECEC of 12, while 24 meq would give an ECEC of about 18 meq in soils from Puerto Rico (Eswaran). Other but similar values are found in other areas with variations according to parent material, pH, base saturation, and, possibly, other parameters. A possible solution is to use ECEC instead of the cation retention capacity from NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, and change the definition of Kandi, and Kandic as follows: "have CEC of 12 (resp. 18) per 100 g clay".

The word "or" is underlined, and would replace "and" in the present definition. While this alternate choice would weaken the precision of the definition, the number of cases in which low activity clays according to the  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  would become high activity clays according to ECEC or vice versa is probably low. Correlations found in the literature between the two values and provided in the framework of the committee's work are mostly good to excellent. In practical terms, the main advantage of ECEC is that this analysis is uncomplicated and well reproducible; contrary to the  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  determination.

Besides these two types of CEC determination, other analytical procedures are used in various countries. Such other data are not directly usable in the "translation" of various national classifications into Soil Taxonomy units. In order to do so, correlations between the "national"analyses and  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  and ECEC should be made on a sufficient number of samples. Work in Brazil (see circular letter no. 8, appendix 5) may serve as an example in this respect.

In Soil Taxonomy, the diagnostic CEC values are measured on the

whole soil and include the CEC of organic matter which is essentially determined by pH dependent charges. In the Brazil classification, the diagnostic CEC is determined on the mineral fraction. The Soil Taxonomy approach leads to considerable higher CEC/100 g clay values in soils where the C content of the argillic horizon is high, e.g. in many Humults and/or where the clay content is low (coarse loamy or coarser families) so that the contribution of the CEC of organic matter is relatively high. In other cases, the contribution of organic matter to the CEC of the argillic horizon is relatively unimportant. Further studies are required to show whether the CEC of the mineral fraction is preferable to the CEC of the total soil. A priori, for low activity clays, the CEC of the mineral fraction seems to be a better diagnostic value.

The diagnostic depth of the argillic horizon, or its substitute, dominated by low activity clay was generally accepted to be the upper 50 cm of this horizon. The weighted average CEC of this layer is determinant. It should be noted, however, that a relatively sandy and/ or humiferous Blt horizon may increase the level of the weighted average CEC, unless the CEC of the organic matter is discounted, as is done in the Brazilian system of soil classification. In this case, the decrease of the clay CEC in the lower horizons with less organic C should be taken into account.

<u>3. Weatherable minerals</u> (as listed in Soil Taxonomy, p. 64). A point of discussion was if taxa with "Kandi" characteristics should be required to have less than 10% weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction. The present situation is that this requirement does not occur in Alfisols, but only in the Pale great groups of Ultisols, i.e. Paleaquults, Palehumults, Paleudults, Paleustults and Palexerults.

For great groups in Ultisols, which key out after the Pale great groups, the content of weatherable minerals is not an exclusive characteristic but is linked with the textural profile, e.g.: Tropudults

(p. 367) have either or both a) a "non-Pale" clay distribution and b) more than 10 percent weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction. Thus, these great groups may have a low content of weatherable minerals, provided that the percentage of clay decreases from its maximum amount by more than 20% within 1.5 m from the soil surface.

The present Oxic subgroups, which are mainly the precursors of the Kandi great groups, and subgroups, do not need to have a low content of weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction. This trend in Soil Taxonomy appears contrary to the general assumption in the literature (e.g. the French definition of Ferrallitic Soils, CPCS 1967), whereby dominance of low activity clays and lack of weatherable minerals in the sand fractions are given as linked properties. Recent research, e.g. in Southern Nigeria by IITA, favors the Soil Taxonomy principles.

While it is true that in most Kandi soils, especially those on parent materials derived from sedimentary rocks poor in such minerals, the properties "low activity clay" and "low content of weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction" coincide, exceptions are found. Soils derived from weathered crystalline rocks, mainly in the intermediate range, such as granites and gneisses, may have a dominantly kaolinitic clay mineralogy while at the same time the amount of weatherable minerals in the coarser fraction may be well above the limit of 10%.

It may be concluded that the possible diagnostic property of "less than 10% weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon" is controversial and should not be introduced "across the board" in the Kandi taxa. For Alfisols, where this property is not diagnostic above the family level, it appears that its introduction is undesirable. For Ultisols, the present diagnostic use of the criterion for the existing Pale great groups may be followed, which would mean that Kandi groups in all suborders would be required to have a low content of weatherable minerals in the upper 50 cm of the

argillic horizon. The consequences of this, however, have to be tested.

The discussions on the subject indicate that at present no general opinion can be presented, there being few firm data available. A more general concensus was reached regarding the presence of muscovite-micas. Especially in soils derived from crystalline rocks, but also in some which developed on micaceous sedimentary materials, amounts of muscovite-micas in excess of 10% can be present in the 20-200 micron fraction. Because most forms of muscovite present in soils should be classified as slowly to very slowly weatherable minerals, it is agreed that a higher content of this mineral should be admitted in soil materials of Kandi taxa characterized by a low content of weatherable minerals. No specific upper limit was proposed.

# E. Content in the Clay Fraction of Non-Crystalline Hydrous Oxides and Specific Surface Area

Attention was given to soils with high content of Fe hydrous oxides. These soils are mainly (but not exclusively) developed from parent materials rich in dark-colored minerals such as hornblende, amphioles, augite and biotite. Soils on most basalts and gabbros, with low value colors which are mostly reddish, are in this category.

At present, Soil Taxonomy provides no specific taxa for such soils, unless at the family level (oxidic, subs. ferritic families). A considerable proportion of these soils belong to Rhodic taxa, with separation either at the great group or the subgroup level. The definition of the Rhodic property is, however, strictly on soil color and not on the mineralogical composition of the clay fraction.

Soils with a high content of Fe oxides with a high specific surface area and dominance of low activity clays have pedological and edaphological characteristics which clearly set them apart from Kandi groups developed from more acidic parent materials, e.g. higher structural stability, lower erodability, and better moisture characteristics. Comparatively, these soils are better in terms of production, both of perennial and of most annual foodcrops in tropical and subtropical regions. A possible diagnostic characteristic is the high specific surface area of the (clay) fraction, but the determination is difficult and costly and cannot be expected to be introduced as a routine analysis in most service laboratories.

The general opinion was that these soils should be separated, if possible at the great group level, from the Kandi taxa. The behavior of the soil material in respect to soil silica (silica sorption/desorption) may possibly be used (Juo, Herbillion). These determinations have, however, been tested on too few pedons to recommend at the present time their use for separating these soils at a higher categorical level. Further research on the subject is necessary though it is clear that the present exclusive color differentiae for the Rhod great groups and subgroups is not sufficient to obtain a satisfactory separation of these soils, which are mainly formed on parent materials from basic rocks high in ferro-magnesium minerals.

# F. The Place of Kandi Great Groups of Alfisols and Ultisols in the Keys of Soil Taxonomy

While the place of the Kandi taxa in the great groups will be variable according to the suborders, the general opinion was in favor to give a high priority to these great groups. Most attention, both in the circular letters and in the workshop discussions, was given up to now to keying out the Kandi great group in Udults, and to a lesser extent in Ustalfs, based on work in West Africa.

1. Relationship of Plinth and Kandi great groups. Many, but certainly not all pedons with plinthite that key out as a Plinth great group, are dominated by low activity clays. Therefore, if the presence of such plinthite is to have priority over the Kandi characteristic in the keys, provision may have to be made for distinction at the subgroup level of low and high activity clay dominance in the Plinth great groups. Low activity of the clay would most probably have to

-,4

become a diagnostic property of the Typic subgroup.

In case the Kandi characteristics would be given priority over the presence of plinthite, provision would have to be made at the subgroup level in the Kandi taxa for the presence of plinthite. There would be two subgroups required:

one with plinthite that constitutes more than half the matrix of some subhorizon in the upper 1.25 m of the soil, and
one that has a subhorizon within 1.5 m of the soil surface that has more than 5% but less than 50% plinthite.

A third possible solution is to relegate the presence of plinthite to a lower level in the classification, i.e. the subgroup level. There are arguments in favor of cancelling the Plinth great groups, one of them being that the presence of plinthite does not seem to negatively influence root growth, as is the case in soils with a fragipan. Plinthite at the subgroup could be dealt with in conjunction with the hardened forms (petroplinthite or lithoplinthite, and petroferric).

The discussion on the importance of plinthite in Soil Taxonomy is as yet incomplete. Further study is needed in tropical areas; in the U.S. only two series were found in Plinth great groups.

2. Relationship of Pale and Kandi great groups. The initial trend in the committee was to key out the Kandi great groups before the Pale great groups in those suborders where Pale taxa occur. A general rule could, however, not be worked out in view of the varying diagnostic sets of properties for the different Pale taxa.

In Alfisols, Kandi taxa can be keyed out before Pale taxa without affecting too many established series especially because Paleudalfs are excluded from the intertropical zone with an iso soil temperature regime. The main taxon affected is that of Oxic Paleustalfs which occur over considerable areas, e.g. in West Africa.

As regards the kind of soils grouped under Paleustalfs and Palexeralfs, several discussants pointed out that the inclusion of

soils characterized only by an abruptic upper boundary of the argillic horizon is not satisfactory (see Soil Taxonomy, p. 142, Definition 3 c, and p. 151, Definition 1 d). For Ultisols, the Kandi great groups can be keyed out before the Pale great groups, but the consequences are more far-reaching than in the case of Alfisols.

Only in the Palehumult great group, oxic subgroups are foreseen which means that at present no distinction is made at any level above that of the family between, e.g., Paleudults with high activity clays and Paleudults with low activity clays. Smith has already proposed Oxic subgroups for the Paleudults, based on data from soils in Zaire. In the context of the present Soil Taxonomy, the need for such Oxic or low activity clay taxa was felt appropriate for the other suborders as well.

The keying out of the Kandi great group prior to the Pale great group in Udults has, however, an undesirable effect in such areas where virtually only Udults dominated by low activity clays occur. In Malaysia, for instance, most freely drained low activity clay Ultisols, at present belonging to three great groups (Paleudults, Rhodudults and Hapludults), would have to be united in one great group of Kandiudults. Therefore, at least as regards Udults, the desirability and feasibility of keying out the Pale great group before the Kandi great group should be further explored.

3. Relationships Trop and Kandi great groups. Trop great groups in Soil Taxonomy are mainly used to differentiate taxa that have an isomesic or warmer iso climate, and that do not belong to other great groups such as Pale, Plinth, etc. Moreover, no Trop great groups have been introduced in suborders with an ustic or xeric soil moisture regime, with the possible exception of the Humult suborder. Trop great groups were introduced on the specific suggestion of European pedologists working in the tropical zone of Africa (G. Smith). As pointed out by several committee members, the Trop notion is neither very useful nor does it give satisfactory taxonomic and cartographic

information. Thus, for instance, Paleudults and Tropudults may occur side by side in almost identical physiographic and environmental conditions. Moreover, and this is particularly true for South America, the border between Trop great groups and great groups which do not have an iso soil temperature regime may be very difficult to establish.

Kandi great groups will key out before Trop great groups in all suborders. Because most Trop pedons in the intertropical zone are dominated by low activity clays, the extent and relevance of the Trop great groups would be further diminished.

### G. Subgroups of the Kandi Great Groups

Few general rules for defining subgroups can be made; those rules vary between orders or even between suborders. Moreover, not enough firm data are available to envisage at this time anything more than a sketchy and preliminary listing of subgroups. Even the definition of the Typic subgroup will depend on the place to which the Kandi taxa will be assigned in the keys. Thus, while there was a fairly general concensus that the Typic in the Kandi taxa should be soils with a deep Pale argillic horizon, this rule cannot be generalized if, in the Udult suborder, the Pale great group would be keyed out prior to the Kandi great group (see F.1.). However, if it is assumed that the Kandi great groups would have priority over Pale and Trop great groups, a general characteristic of the Typic subgroup would be as follows:

"have a clay distribution such that the percentage of clay does not decrease by more than 20 percent of that maximum within 1.5 m of the soil surface, or the layer in which the percentage of clay is less than the maximum has skeletans on ped surfaces or has 5 percent or more plinthite by volume".

This requirement of the Typic subgroup would lead to the general introduction of a "thin subgroup", either with a lithic, paralithic, petroferric contact at less than 150 cm from the surface or with a

clay content in the argillic horizon diminishing by more than 20 percent from its maximum at less than 150 cm depth, and there should be no distinct clay skins in the layers with less clay at a depth of 150 cm. Preliminary, this thin subgroup would be called Leptic.

Most subgroups occurring under Kandi taxa have their parallels in other great groups. Thus, subgroups like Aquic, Arenic, Grossarenic, Spodic, etc. can be "borrowed" from other taxa and defined accordingly. Some subgroups may be required which are specific for the Kandi taxa, but extensive testing is required.

In the Kandi taxa of Alfisols, of which a fairly extensive study was made in West Africa (mainly Ustalfs), there is a distinct need to separate Kandiustalfs with a high content of weatherable minerals from those, where this level is distinctly less than 10 percent. The former are mainly developed on parent materials derived from weathered crystalline rocks; the latter are from arenaceous sedimentary materials, and have the type of pedon which falls under the notion of "appauvri" of the French literature. It may be proposed that a content of less than 10 percent weatherable minerals would be a requirement of the Kandi taxa in Alfisols, while those containing more than 10 percent would become a separate subgroup for which at present no name is proposed. In the Kandi taxa of Ultisols, most attention during this workshop was given to Udults. The following tentative requirements were presented:

- A separation between Kandiudults with a high Al saturation (Al<sup>3+</sup>/Al<sup>3+</sup> + sum of bases x 100 more than 50(?)) and those with a low saturation. High Al saturation (i.e. the "Alic" taxa of the Brazilian classification) may be proposed as a requirement for the Typic subgroup. No nomenclature was proposed for the subgroup with low Al saturation.
- Distinction of a subgroup with very low CEC/100 g clay values, parallel to the Acri great groups in Oxisols. A tentative definition of an Acric subgroup would include: ECEC of less than 5 meg per 100 g

clay in the major part of the argillic horizon and exchangeable Al constant or diminishing with depth. The diagnostic value of 5 meq should be tested and may well be too high.

- Distinction of a subgroup with characteristics, similar to the present Epiaquic subgroups, i.e. mottling in the lower part of the A and the upper part of the argillic horizon. The possible nomenclature for such soils with superficial mottling may be "Planic" (Beinroth).
- Distinction of a subgroup with distinct reticulate mottling without the low-chroma colors required for aquic, and without the hardening upon exposure to alternate drying and wetting, required for plinthite. The possible nomenclature for the subgroup would be "Ferric". This term has a similar connotation in the FAO-Unesco Legend (Ferric Acrisols).

#### REPORT ON A STATE-OF-THE-ART (SOTA) STUDY ON SOIL TAXONOMY IN THE TROPICS

Ramiro Guerrero

Most of the LDC's in the tropics are carrying out large and expensive national soil survey programs in which the systems of soil classification used are either Soil Taxonomy, Soil Taxonomy plus another parallel system, or other schemes. However, until now no information has been systematically compiled to show which are the main systems used in the various countries and how adequate they are to classify tropical soils.

Today we need soil surveys that employ soil classification systems that allow agricultural interpretations and can be used to transfer agrotechnology. For this purpose and to provide data to the Benchmark Soils Project, this SOTA study is compiling information under a project conducted by the University of Puerto Rico - Mayaguez Campus and sponsored by the Agency for International Development. The nature of the study and preliminary results are presented in this progress report.

> Outline for the State-of-the-Art (SOTA) Study on Soil Taxonomy in the Tropics

The initial chapters introduce the subject and explain the goals of the study in relation to the agricultural development in LDC's, agrotechnology transference, and improvement of Soil Taxonomy as a source of information and as a means of national and international communication.

Central chapters are focused on the utilization of soil classification in tropical America and also on a critical evaluation of the adequacy of Soil Taxonomy to classify tropical soils. Final chapters draw conclusions and present recommendations regarding soil classification, the use of Soil Taxonomy to classify tropical soils, and, additionally, some specific guidelines and general recommendations. A summary and the literature cited are finally given and, as appendices, the list of questionnaires received from each country and the individuals questionned are included, and the total answers to each question are condensed in one questionnaire.

#### Preliminary Information On The Answers Obtained

As stated above, the main purpose of the questionnaire is to compile information for the SOTA study. The questions were oriented toward collection of data, procedures and systems of soil classifications, the utilization of Soil Taxonomy as a system and the adequacy of the scheme for national programs in each country.

The analysis and evaluation of the answers obtained in relation to the soil survey programs indicated that there exist: no clear specifications for different "types" (orders) of surveys; several grades in the intensity of photo-interpretion studies to complement the soil survey; and large variations from country to country in the selection of field scales, cartographic material, mapping units, number of pedons analyzed and minimum delineated areas. Regarding present utilization, the study indicates that the Soil Survey Manual and Soil Taxonomy are widely used; that a revision of the Soil Survey Manual is needed; that different soil classification systems are difficult to correlate; that Soil Taxonomy is efficiently used for classification, soil surveys, communication, and general soil survey interpretation, but less commonly employed for technology transference, intensive land use, planning and teaching. The main constraints to achieve better and wider use of the system are related to insufficient knowledge, inadequate facilities, and lack of official support.

65

In reference to the adequacy of Soil Taxonomy, most of the correspondents thought that its basic principles, its hierarchical structure, and its new nomenclature were appropriate. In general, the operational definitions, differentiating criteria, and the diagnostic surface and subsurface horizons were usually considered appropriate and recognized as the most valuable characteristics of the system. However, some problems with making interpretations, specific recommendations and generalized land use maps were pointed out. Also, for particular classes, opinions were expressed on the inadequacy of several definitions, the methodology, the nomenclature of some taxa, and gaps in the scheme with reference to tropical soils.

#### RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE WORKSHOP

During the Closing Session of the workshop in Recife on 1 July 1977, a number of problem areas relative to the classification of tropical soils in Soil Taxonomy were discussed. In addition to the redefinition of taxa of Alfisols and Ultisols with low activity clays, ten topics were identified. The proposals formulated were unanimously recommended by the participants for future action.

Summaries of the propositions are listed below, not necessarily in order of importance or priority, and the chief proponents are indicated.

# Re-evaluation of the Soil Moisture Regimes R. Tavernier and J. Bennema

The present Soil Taxonomy definitions of soil moisture regimes, particularly the ustic regime, do not permit rational interpretations for land use in the intertropical and subtropical regions. Also, the boundary between different moisture regimes in well or excessively drained soils can in many instances not be properly placed because (i) two or more exceptional dry or moist years will result in a shift of the boundary and (ii) not enough pertinent soil or related climatic data are available in tropical regions.

It is recommended that a committee be established to study and propose more appropriate definitions of the moisture regimes in general and of the ustic regime in particular. The committee should further study soil characteristics that are related to moisture regimes.

#### Review of the "Trop" Concept in Soil Taxonomy R. Dudal

The "Trop" concept as presently applied in Soil Taxonomy presents a number of difficulties for soil classification in tropical regions. The stated rationale of the "Trop" element in Soil Taxonomy is to group soils which are isothermic and have an annual soil temperature which is mesic or warmer. However, this grouping does not seem to be carried through systematically:

- in the inceptisols, "Trop" soils are separated at the suborder level, though excluding the Andepts for which no "Trop" groups are foreseen;
- in the Alfisols and Ultisols, the "Trop" element is included at the group level although no Tropustalfs or Tropustults are foreseen;
- in the Alfisols and Ultisols, the "Trop" element keys out after
   "Pale" and "Fragi" so that for these soils the "Trop" grouping does not apply;
- in two orders, Mollisols and Vertisols, the "Trop" grouping has been omitted throughout;
- at subgroup level, the qualifications for Tropeptic do not require an isothermic temperature regime;
- at the family level, isotemperature criteria duplicate to a certain extent the "Trop" qualification at the higher level of generalization.

If Kandi groups are recognized in the Ultisols without temperature limits, the Tropudults virtually lose their significance.

It is suggested that the adequacy of the "Trop" concept in Soil Taxonomy be reviewed and that:

- either it be used more systematically (e.g. at the suborder level),
- or be relegated to the family level,
- that the range of annual temperature (8°C to more than 22°C) be narrowed;
- or that it be dropped altogether.
- Revision of the Andepts J. Bennema

In the chapter entitled "Amorphous Material Dominant in the Exchange Complex", Soil Taxonomy (p. 47) states that certain specified conditions are associated with the dominance of amorphous material in the exchange complex. However, this is not always the case. It would, therefore, be better to list these conditions in the pertinent definitions of

Ξ,

Andepts.

In the proposed redefinition of Andepts it should be considered to include soils with a bulk density between 0.85 and 0.95 g per cc in this suborder if the other conditions are met. For soils dominated by amorphous materials but do not qualify for Andepts, more Andeptic subgroups should be established. It may also be considered to upgrade the Andepts to a new order of Andisols.

#### Review of the "Rhod" Concept in Soil Taxonomy W. G. Sombroek

Rhodic subgroups of Alfisols and Ultisols presumably have high activity oxides and a high specific surface area and are commonly developed on basic rocks. Scrutiny of the "Rhod" concept may reveal that the separation of "Nitosols" from Alfisols and Ultisols might be preferable to placing them in Pale and Rhodic subgroups of the latter.

#### 5. Review of the Color Criteria in Vertisols J. A. Comerma

"Chrom" and "Pell" are supposed to separate better drained from poorly drained Vertisols at the great group level. However, there occur extensive areas of Chromusterts that are recurrently flooded for periods of 4 to 7 months. The introduction of mottles in the upper 30cm as a differentiae should be evaluated as a possible solution of this problem.

#### Redefinition of Cambic Horizons with Aquic Soil Moisture Regimes R. Schargel

The present definition of the cambic horizon does not allow irregular decreases of organic matter or levels of organic carbon of more than 0.2% in Aquepts, except if some special conditions are met. Consequently, some soils with well developed structural cambic horizons have to be included with Aquents. In Venezuela, better drained soils associated with the former have the organic carbon distribution indicated above and are thus classified as Ustropepts. To amend this predicament, it is suggested to allow irregular decreases of organic carbon and levels of 0.2% or more at 1.25 m depth in wet inceptisols.

# 7. Revision of OxisolsH. Eswaran, S. Paramananthan, J. Bennema et al.

The work of the International Committee on Alfisols and Ultisols with Low Activity Clays and increasing evidence from various parts of the world strongly indicate that a thorough revision of the taxonomy of Oxisols is needed. It is recommended to constitute an international committee which should develop a clear concept of an Oxisol, redefine the oxic horizon, examine the validity of present taxa, and propose per-

tinent amendments.

#### Evaluation of Plinthite and Related Features H. Eswaran

To decide on the basis of the present definitions whether a soil material is plinthite or not is difficult and subjective. A new set of operational criteria should be developed that can be objectively applied in the field. Also, the effect of plinthite on root growth needs to be established. The Plinth taxa should be evaluated in the light of these findings.

# Establishment of a Lixic or Luvic Horizon W. G. Sombroek, R. F. Isbell, R. W. Arnold et al.

It is proposed to consider the establishment of a new diagnostic horizon tentatively named "lixic" or "luvic". This horizon is considered a weakly expressed argillic horizon with some characteristics of the oxic horizon and would fill the transition zone between oxic horizons and well developed argillic horizons.

The concept of the proposed horizon is one that is at least 75 cm thick and/or extends to a depth of 1.25 m; has no or only a few ped cutans; has an appreciable increase of clay that is neither abruptic nor diffuse; and that has more than 15% clay in at least one subhorizon.

Soils with such weak argillic horizons are apparently common in many parts of the tropics, e.g. in Australia, Malaysia, East Africa, the Sudan belt of West Africa, Zaire, and Venezuela.

#### 10. Application of Soil Taxonomy in Land Use Planning R. Dudal

A major application of soil classification and soil survey is to supply basic information for making optimum use of available land resources. In order to do so, the relationships between soil characteristics and the requirements of crops need to be carefully established. It is recommended that the diagnostic criteria used in Soil Taxonomy be tested and investigated in terms of their significance for plant growth in general and for a number of major crops in particular. Such a study would make it possible to determine soil parameters which are required for land evaluation and for the assessment of the potential of new areas for agriculture. From a soil classification point of view, this study would also point to possible adjustments in the criteria used in Soil Taxonomy.

### PART II -- SOILS STUDIED IN THE FIELD TOUR -PEDOLOGIC, ANALYTICAL AND MICROMORPHOLOGICAL DATA AND GENERAL INFORMATION

.

ROUTE MAP AND LOCATION OF PEDONS

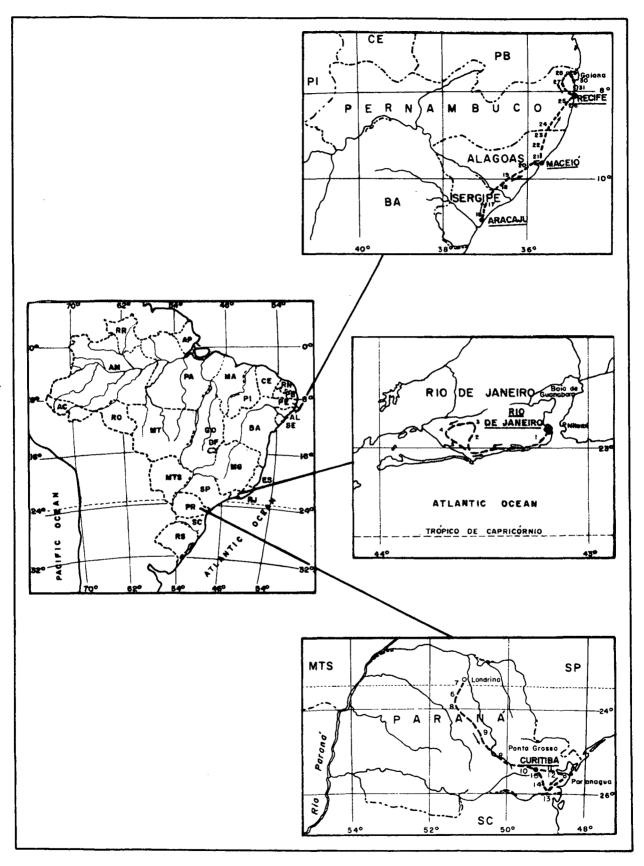


Fig. 2 - Soils tour itinerary and approximate location of pedons studied.

### LABORATORY METHODS OF ANALYSES

#### ANALYTICAL METHODS

#### SNLCS

<u>Particle size analysis</u>: NaOH or occasionally Calgon as dispersing agent, high speed stirring sedimentation, sands by sieving and clay measured in supernatant by modified hydrometer method (Vettori et alii, 1968); no pre-treatment to destroy organic matter.

Water dispersible clay: same as above except no dispersing agent used.

<u>Bulk density clay</u>: measurements of two core samples 50 cc each collected with Kopecky ring (cillinder) sampler.

Particle density: pycnometer etillic alcohol.

Porosity: calculated from bulk density and particle density.

<u>pH H20 and N KC1</u>: suspension soil-liquid 1:2.5, contact for not less than half hour, stirring immediately before reading.

Extr. Ca, Mg and Al: extraction with N KCl proportion 1:20; determination of Al by titration of acidity using bromotimol blue as indicator; Ca and Ca + Mg determined by EDTA.

Extr. K and Na: extraction with 0.05 N HCl and determination by flame photometer.

Extr. H + Al: extraction with Ca(OAC)2 pH 7.0 and determination by titra - tion of acidity with 0.0606 N NaOH using fenolftaleine as indicator.

H: calculated from H + Al minus Al.

<u>Extr. bases</u>: calculated as sum of Ca + Mg + Na + K determined as above (results comparable to NH4)AC pH (7.0).

<u>Cat. Exch. - CEC</u>: calculated as sum of extr. bases as above plus extractable H + Al by Ca(OAC)2 pH 7.0 as above.

Base saturation (%): calculated from extr. bases and CEC as above.

"Aluminum sat.": calculated from extr. Al and sum extr. as above.

<u>P "available"</u>: extraction with 0.05 N HCl and 0.025 N H2SO4 solution (North Carolina).

C: wet oxidation with 0.4 N K2Cr207 (Tiurin method).

N: Kjeldahl.

Attack by H2SO4 density 1.47 and Na2CO3 5% (boiling solubilization): silica and titanium determined colorimetrically; aluminum and iron complexometrical ly; results are generally comparable to composition of clay fraction. SiO2/A12O3 (Ki), SiO2/R2O3 (Kr), A12O3/Fe2O3: calculation on molecular basis.

<u>Optical mineralogic analysis</u>: mineralogical components identified by optical methods (Fry, 1933; Winchell and Winchell, 1959) using polarizing microscope and binocular microscope; counting of minerals is made on millimetric plate or paper. When necessary, chemical microtests (Feigl, 1954) are used for some opaques or weathered minerals.

In coarser than 2 mm separates, qualitative determination is made and dominance of mineralogical species is estimated. In the sand separates (coarse + fine) qualitative and semi-quantitative determinations of mineralogical species are made and results are expressed by percentage of the total sand (coarse + fine).

Conventions: tr : trace

blank : analysis not run

- : analysis run but none detected

#### INDEX TO METHODS

#### U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Laboratory

Lincoln, Nebraska, U.S.A.

INDEX NOS. FROM SOIL SUR. INVEST. RPT. NO. 1, USDA, SCS, REV. APRIL 1972

#### CONVENTIONS

2A1 All data reported on less than 2mm (LT 2MM) size fraction base

2B Data sheet symbols

.0 not detected

TR detected, less than minimum reported amount

#### PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS

3A1 Pipette analysis, alkaline sodium polyphosphate (hexametaphosphate) dispersant

8D1 Ratio of 15-bar water to measured clay

WATER RETAINED AT 15-BARS (1.5 MEGAPASCALS)

4B2 Crushed sample, saturated and desorbed on membrane

#### **ION-EXCHANGE ANALYSES**

- 5A6A Cation exchange capacity, ammonium acetate, pH 7, syringe extractor, direct distillation
- 5A3A Cation exchange capacity, sum of cations (bases + acidity at pH 8.2)
- 5B4A Extractable bases from 5A6A extraction

6N2E Ca, atomic absorption

- 602D Mg, atomic absorption
- 6P2B Na, atomic absorption

- 602B K, atomic absorption
- 6H1A Acidity, BaCl<sub>2</sub>-TEA, pH 8.2
- 6GIE Al, N KCl extractable, syringe extraction, atomic absorption
- 8D1 Ratio ammonium acetate CEC: clay
- 8D3 Ratio extractable Ca:extractable Mg
- 5F1 Percent extractable Ca/ammonium acetate CEC
- 5Cl Base saturation, ammonium acetate CEC
- 5C3 Base saturation, sum of cations CEC

#### OTHER CHEMICAL ANALYSES

8C1A	pH in water, 1:1 soil:water
8010	pH in N KCl, 1:1 soil:solution
8C1E	pH in 0.01 N CaCl <sub>2</sub> , 1:2 soil solution
8C1B	pH in saturated paste
6A1A	Organic carbon, acid-dichromate digestion
6B1A	Total nitrogen, Kjeldahl
6C2B	Fe, dithionite-citrate extractable, atomic absorption
8E1	Resistivity of saturated paste (corrected to 15.6°C)

#### SAND MINERALOGY

7B1 Mineral counts of very fine sand (grain mounts in petropoxy, petrographic analysis)

#### X-RAY DIFFRACTION ANALYSIS

The soil samples for X-ray diffraction were prepared, with modifications as noted, according to the procedures of Jackson (1956 and Jones (1977). A few grams of the fine earth fraction, the fraction passing through a 2-mm sieve, were dispersed with 5 percent Calgon solution. The suspension was then passed through a 325-mesh sieve to separate the sand fraction from the silt and clay fraction. The silt in turn was separated from the clay fraction by centrifugation at 750 rpm for 3 minutes by means of a International Centrifuge, Universal Model UV. After saturating the clay fraction with Mg and K ions, preferentially-oriented slides were prepared by allowing the clay suspension to air-dry on standard  $2.5 \times 4.5$  cm microscope glass slides. The mineralogical composition of the clay fraction was then determined by means of a Norelco Philips X-ray diffractometer with CuK\_ radiation aided by a focusing monochromator. Various heat or glycolation treatments were made to obtain additional information. The silt fraction was analyzed to determine the mineralogy of that particular fraction. Mineral identification is based on standards described or listed by Brown (1961), and the dominant mineralogy of the clay and silt fractions are presented in Table 1 .

78

# PROFILE AND SITE DESCRIPTIONS, ANALYTICAL DATA , AND SUMMARY OF DISCUSSIONS

PROFILE ISCW-BR 1

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 9 May 1977

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO A moderado textura argilo sa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo montanhoso (RED-YELLOW LATOSOL ALIC, moderate A horizon, clayey, semievergreen tropical forest montainous phase).

> Tropeptic Haplorthox; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic. Humic Ferralsol.

Sol ferralitique; fortement désaturé, rajeuni, avec érosion et remaniement, dérivé de gneiss acide.

LOCATION - Rio de Janeiro, RJ. Alto da Boa Vista-Corcovado road, 2.8 km from Av. Edison Passos, 20 m right side; 22958'50'' S 43914'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at upper third of mountain side, 40% slope, under semi-evergreen tropical forest (primary disturbed); mountainous; 560 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Acidic gneissic rocks, Precambrian Complex; colluvial material derived from stated bedrock.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - National Park

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C Pmm	24.7 308	24.4 257	23.6 328	21.2 301	19.5 166	18.8 101	18.1 152	19.2 68
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	19.5 169	20.3 176	21.3 230	22.6 206	Mean Total	21.5 2462		. · · ·
		Hypert	hermic		Udic			· · ·

01 - 5 - 0 cm, leaves and branches in decomposition.

- Al 0 15 cm, brown (10 YR 4/3, moist); sandy clay loam; moderate to strong very fine to medium granular and single grains; very friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 15 25 cm, brown (7.5 YR 5/5, moist); sandy clay loam; moderate fine to medium granular and weak fine to medium subangular blocky breaking easily to granular; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Bl 25 40 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); sandy clay; weak and moderate fine to coarse subangular blocky appears massive in place breaking easily to granular; very friable, plastic and sticky;

diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B2 40 125 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/8); sandy clay; weak and moder ate medium to coarse subangular blocky appears massive in place breaking easily to granular; very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- 11B31 125 220 cm, strong brown (6.5 5/8); sandy clay; weak medium to coarse subangular blocky appears massive in place braking easily to granular; very friable, plastic and sticky.
- IIB32 220 260 cm<sup>+</sup>, yellowish red (6 YR 5/6); sandy clay; very friable, plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al and A3, common in Bl, few in B2, very few in IIB31.

Stones and boulders up to 20 cm in diameter in IIB31; mica flakes in IIB31 and IIB32.

Trench 2 m deep, bucket auger downward to 60 cm due to the presence of boulder. Profile moist.

### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 1 SAMPLE Nº 77.0839/44

### SNLCS

												0111	_65
	DEF	тн	GR	AVEL	FINE		TICLE SIZ		ALYSI	S	WATER	FLOC	SILT
HORIZO	n cr	n	>20 mm %	20-2mm %		CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	0. 0.	LT 5- 02 1m	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	DEGREE %	CLAY
Al	0-	15	tr	14	86	43	15	1	1	31	19	39	0.35
A3	-	25	-	17	83	41	15	1	0	34	20	41	0.29
B1	-	40	-	10.	90	38	14	1	1	37	-	100	0.30
B2	- 1	25	tr	9	91	33	17	1	0	40	-	100	0.25
11B31	- 2	20	1	12	87	33	18	1	1	38	-	100	0.29
IIB32	- 2	60+	1	20	79	35	17	1	3	35	-	100	0.37
рН (	1:2.5)		E	(TRACTABI ME / 10				B AC		1	AT (CH	BASE	100. A1+++
H20	KCL N	Ca + -	+ Mg+	+ K'+	Na t	SUM Extr	AI +++		н+		/100g	SAT %	AI+++ +S
4.1	3.8		0.3	0.09	0.0	0.4	3.0		6.6	10	.0	4	88
4.1	3.9		0 1	0.06	5 0.0	3 0.2	2.7		4.9	7	.8	3	93
4.2	4.0		0 1	0.04	0.0	3 0.2	2.6		4.0	6	.8	3	93
4.4	4.1		0 1	0.03	6 0.0	4 0.2	1.8		3.2	5	.2	4	90
4.5	4.2		0 1	0.02	0.0	4 0.2	1.4		2.7	4	.3	5	88
4.5	4.3		0.1	0.02	0.0	5 0.2	1.0		2.4	3	.6	6	83
ORG	N		с	H2 504	A (d=1.47)		CO3 (5%)		Sio	2	S102	A1203	AVLB
c` %	%			Si02	AI 203	% Fe 2 0 3	з тіо		A12(		R 2 0 3	Fe 203	PHOS ppm
			+					-		MOLEC	ULAR RA	10	
1.95	0.18		11	10.1	13.3	5.8	0.70	o	1.2	9 1	.01	3.59	2
1.26	0.14		9	11.1	14.5				1.2		.00	3.50	1
0.92	0.12		8	12.4	16.7				1.2	1	.98	3.54	1
0.57	0.08		7	12.8	17.2		1	1	1.2	i	.98	3.45	1
0.39	0.06		7	13.5	18.2				1.2	]	.98	3.44	1
0.25	0.05		5	12.5	17.2			1	1.2		.95	3.33	1

Clay B/A - 1.2

Weighted - 1.3

SNLCS	÷									ed organi c	
ŝ										le l	
	<u></u>									WE GR - weath ilmenite; OF	
										ions; IL -	
	OF C		1 T T T T T	: 7 7	t						
s	NH		t t t r r r	ב ב ב	t.					l Ö i	
ANALYSI	<u>ب</u>		τ, Γ, Γ, Τ	- 7 7	t. L	 				G - arg biotite	
cal mineralogic analysis	WE BT 5 MS	( mm )	* * * 7 7 7	5 % % 7 % %	48	GRAVELS (>2 mm)	2% <sup>0</sup> tr	2%; 2%;	2 <b>2</b> 5	ions; CN ARG - argilla weathered biotite; MS	
CAL MIN	SL	DS (205 mm)	****	° & %	۲ <u>۳</u>	GRAVEL	tr		tr	ncretions; BT - weath	
OPTI	WE GR	SAN	ເດ ເດ ແ ແລະ ເຊຍ	0 0 U 9 0 U 9 0 0	2 <b>2</b> 2		بر بر % %	360 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	10%	ME CO	
	CN ARG		າດ ເກ ເກີດ ເກີດ ເກີດ ເກີດ	° % %	о К С С С		tr 20%	10%	10%	CN FE - iron sillimanite;	441
R 1 9/44	C N		÷ + + +	- + + 	t,		15% 202	30% 30% 80%	30%	QZ - quartz; garnet; SL - fragments	_
e ISCW-BR 1 e 77.0839/44	σz		8 22 8 23 8 29 8 20 8 20 8 20	878 878 828	81%		78% 552	50%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%%	45%	Code: QZ - garne fragm	
PROFILE Nº SAMPLE Nº	HORIZON		A1 A3	82 11831	11832					Mineral Co	

.

? Muscovite only

82

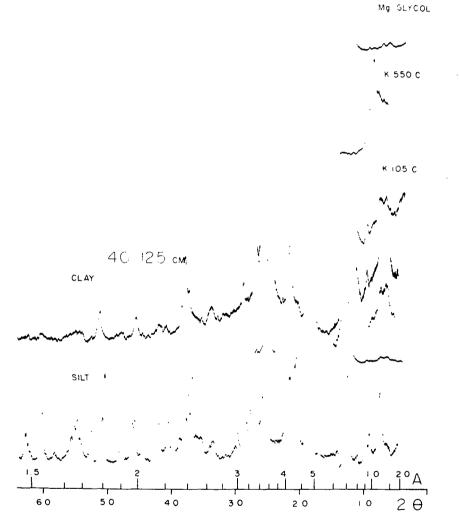


Fig. 3 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B2 horizon of the Profile BR-1.

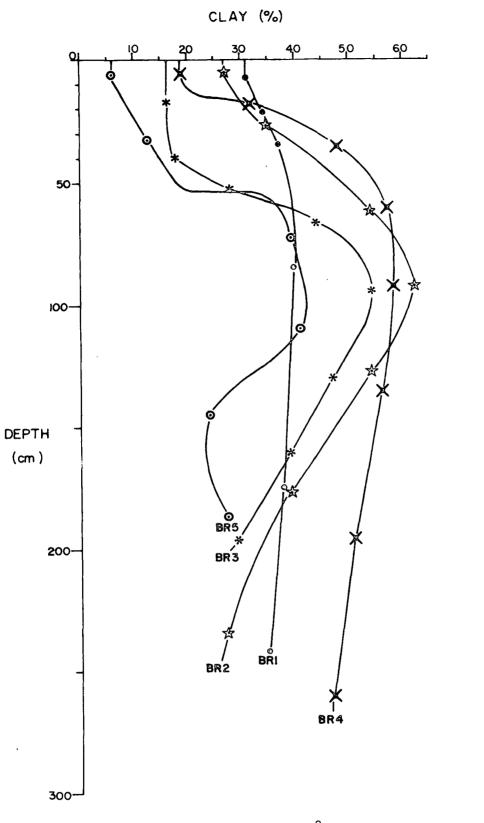


Fig. 4 - Clay distribution curves of profiles BR-1. BR-2. BR-3, BR-4 and BR-5.

? All clay distribution curves at same scale.

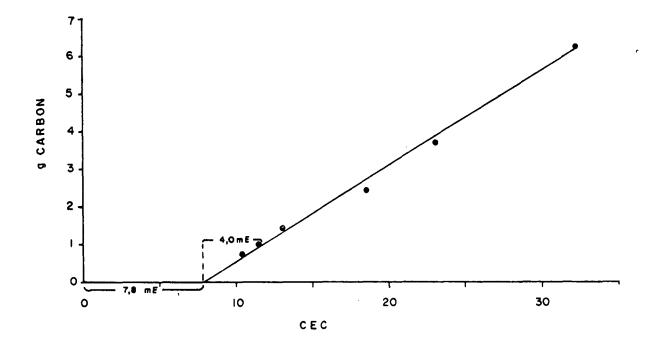


Fig. 5 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-1.

#### Discussion

1. Questions were raised about the occurrence of Oxisols in a youthful landscape on slopes of 40 percent and formed in colluvial parent material that appears not highly weathered as indicated by gneiss fragments and boulders in the subsoil (Beinroth and others). Camargo pointed out that all Oxisols in this area are on transported materials and that they are associated with Inceptisols.

2. Schargel noted some clay illuviation and proposed that a thin section be made. In view of the moderate soil structure, the lack of depth of the oxic horizon, and the fairly high silt : clay ratio, this soil should be classified as a Tropeptic rather than a Typic Haplorthox.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 2

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 6 May 1971

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO EUTRÓFICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tro pical subcaducifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC EUTROPHIC, low clay activity, moderate A horizon, loamy/ clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest rolling phase).

Oxic Haplustalf or Oxic Paleustalf; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Eutric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; faiblement désaturé, typique, faible ment appauvri, dérivé de migmatite.

LOCATION - Rio de Janeiro, RJ. Cachamorra road, 200 m S of junction to Iraguara, road at left side; 22°56'00''S 43°33'25'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on top of elevation, 26% slope, under grass vegetation; rolling;60 meters.

**PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.** 

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Migmatite, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rock with slight surface reworking.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Guava, mango and orange yard.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	26.5 193			23.7 1201	21.7 79	20.5 44	19.8 34	20.7 42
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	21.5 61	•	23.6 115	25.1 154	Mean Total	23.2 1280		
		فممسيال	hamia		11-+:-/	م: ا		

Hyperthermic

Ustic/udic

- Ap 0 10 cm, dark brown (7.5 YR 3/2, moist), gray (10 YR 5/1, dry); sandy clay loam; weak very fine to fine granular; many very fine, common medium and some coarse pores; friable, slightly plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A3 10 40 cm, dark brown (7.5 YR 4/2, moist), brown (10 YR 4/3, dry); sandy clay loam; weak fine to coarse subangular blocky; few weak clay films; many very fine and fine, common medium and coarse pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Blt 40 80 cm, brown (7.5 YR 4/4, moist); clay; moderate to strying fine to medium subangular blocky; continuous strong clay films; many very fine and fine, common medium and some coarse pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 80 103 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 4.5/6, moist); clay; strong fine to medium subangular blocky; continuous strong clay films; common fine and medium pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky;

diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B22t 103 150 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; strong fine to medium subangular blocky; continuous strong clay films; common very fine and medium pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B3lt 150 200 cm, red (10 R 4/6, moist); clay loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky; continuous strong clay films; many very fine and fine, and common medium pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky.

B32t - 200 - 260 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (10 R 4/6, moist); sandy clay loam.

REMARKS - Abundant roots in Ap, common in A3 and few in Blt. Trench 180 cm deep, bucket auger downward. Profile moist.

PROFILE	N۶	ISCW-BR 2
---------	----	-----------

SAMPI	LE	. Nº Nº	7	120/	26													SNL	C S-	
		DEPT		GRVL		FINE	PAR Na		ZE /	ANAL	Y SIS		WATER	FLOC	SILT	81	JLK	PRTCL		OTAL
HORIZO	N	cm		20 - 2 mm %	1	ARTH < 2 mm %	CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	0. 0.	LT 5- 102 nm	CLA <.0	02	DISP CLAY %	DEGREE %	CLAY	01	NST	DNST		•OR0~ 61Т Ү %
Ар		0-	0	10		90	49	12	1:	2	27	7	22	19	0.44	1.	39	2.57		46
A3		- 1	+0	4		96	43	12	1	0	35	5	31	11	0.29					
Blt		- 8	30	6		94	30	8		8	51	4	-	100	0.15					
B21t		-10	3	3		97	24	6		8	62	2	-	100	0.13					
B22t		-15	50	1		99	26	6	1	4	51	4	-	100	0.26	1.	42	2.64		46
B31t		-20	00	2		98	31	9	2	1	39	)	-	100	0.54					
B32t		-26	50+	3		97	33	15	2	5	27	7	-	100	0.93					
рН (І	: 2.	5)		•			ACTABL	E BASES	<b>.</b>				EXT8 4 mE/1		CAT			SE	100.	AI+++
H20	кс	LN	Ca	••	Mg	**	κ+	Na+		SU EX		AI	•••	н+	EXCH mE/100			ат %	A1+	++ +5
6.7		5.8	6	.6	0	.8	0.1	9 0.0	18	7.	7	-	-	1.6	9.3		8	3		-
6.9	!	5.9	4	.1	0	.4	0.0	3 0.0	6	4.	6	-	-	1.2	5.8		79	Э		-
6.8	!	5.8	3	.8	0.	.6	0.0	2 0.0	16	4.	5	-	-	1.2	5.7	,	79	Э		-
6.5	!	5.6	3	.5	0	.9	0.0	2 0.0	8	4.	5	•	-	1.4	5.9	)	76	5		-
6.4	:	5.5	2	.5	1	.0	0.0	2 0.0	7	3.	6	-	-	1.3	4.9		7	3		-
6.2	!	5.3	1	.7	0	.9	0.0	3 0.0	)5	2.	7	-	-	1.1	3.8		7	1		-
6.0	1	5.2	1	.6	1	.4	0.0	3 0.2	21	3.	2	-	-	1.0	4.2		70	6		-
ORG		N		С		,	12504		TTAC %	CK B'	Y 1a2C0	3 (	5%)	510	_	i02	-	1203		ULB OS
с %		%		N		Si	02	AI 2 0 3		Fe	203	Γ	Ti 0 2	A120	MOLECUL	203 AR F		e 203		p m
			1									T			1		$\top$			
1.06		0.12		9		12	2.8	10.0	)		.8		0.72	2.18	3   1.	75		4.12	3	8
0.44		0.06		7		19	5.1	12.7	1	8	.2		0.86	2.02	2   1.	43		2.43		6
0.29		0.04		7		2	1.2	18.4	+	5	.4		0.98	1.96	5   1.	65		5.34		2
0.29		0.04		7		25	5.9	21.2	2		.6		0.97	2.08	1	73	1	5.03		3
0.21		0.03		7		26	5.3	22.2	2		.8		1.04	2.0		65		4.46		4
0.13		0.02		7		1	5.6	20.9	1		.2		1.22	2.0	1	67	1	3.99		2
0.13		0.02		7		25	5.4	21.6	5	7	•5		0.82	2.00	)   1.	64		4.51		1

Clay B/A - 1.8

Weighted - 1.7

#### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 2 OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS SAMPLE Nº 7120/26 MG HORIZON QZ MS ΒT MC CN FE 8 IL

#### - - -1-~ ~ •

				SAN	DS (20	5 mm )						
Ар	99%	tr	1%	tr	tr		tr	tr			tr	
A3	100%	tr	tr		tr	tr	tr	tr		tr	tr	
Blt	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr		tr	tr	
B2lt	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			tr .	
B22t	98%	2%		tr	tr				tr		tr	
B31t	100%	•		tr	tr	tr			tr		tr	
B32t	100%	•		tr	tr	tr			tr		tr	

0F

ST

RU

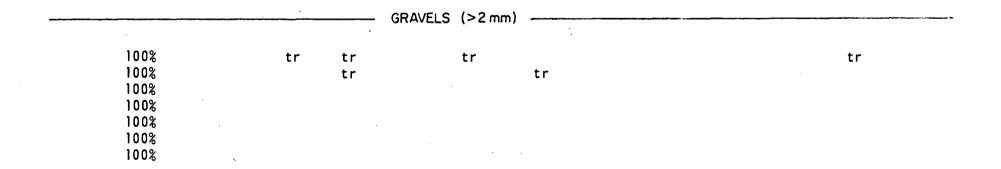
0P

ZR

SNLCS

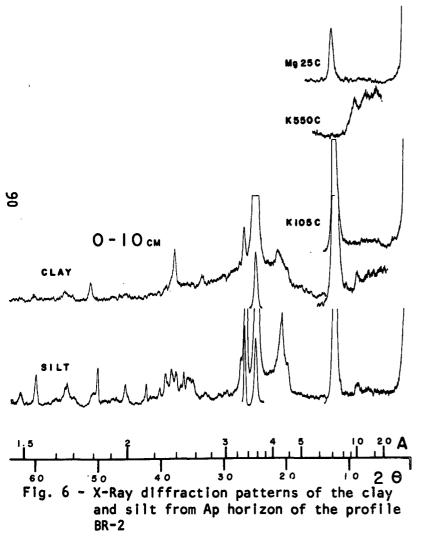
RF

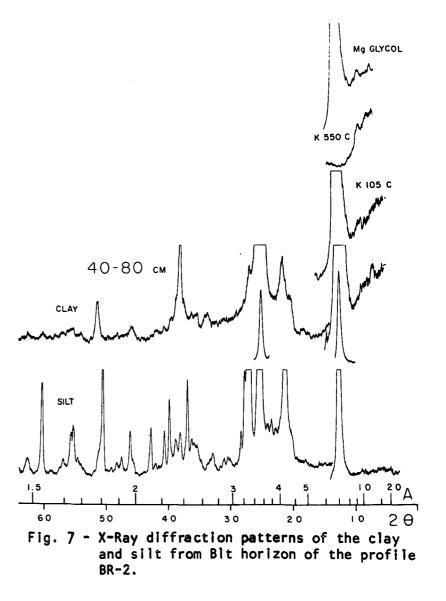
89



Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; MS - muscovite; BT - biotite; MC - microcline; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; OF - organic fragments; CN FE - iron concretions; ST - staurolite; RU - rutile; OP - opal material; ZR zircon; RF - rock fragments

? Muscovite occurs jointly with quartz





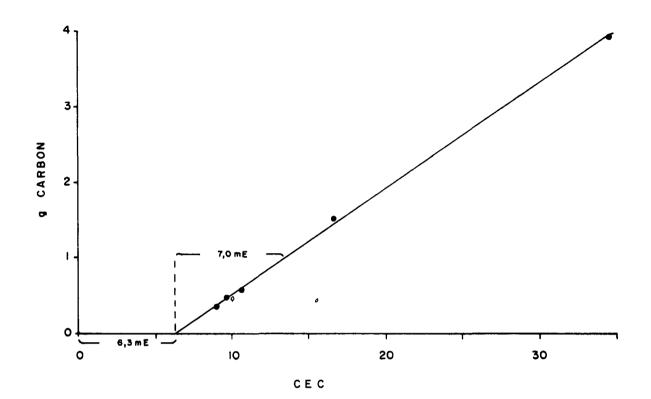


Fig. 8 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-2.

#### Discussion

1. Questions arose regarding the soil moisture regime, soil temperature regime and depth. According to Tavernier, an analysis of the climatic data indicates ustic and isohyperthermic regimes.

 Referring to fig. 4 (clay distribution), Bertoldo pointed out that the clay content drops from a maximum of 62 percent to approximately
 percent at 150 cm, i.e. slightly more than permitted in Paleustalfs. This however is subject to verification.

3. According to Camargo and Bennema the native vegetation of this area (semi-deciduous tropical forest) is indicative of an ustic soil moisture regime. No water balance studies were made for this particular area.

Assuming an ustic soil moisture regime, the options for classifying this pedon are Oxic Haplustalf or Oxic Paleustalf. In the committee's nomenclature it would be a Leptic or Typic Kandiustalf. Dudal indicated that the profile fits the Nitosol concept of FAO.

92

PROFILE ISCW-BR 3

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia relevo suave ondulado (RED-YELLOW POD-ZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, moderate A horizon, loamy/ clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest gently undulating phase).

Oxic Haplustult; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, appauvri, faible ment remanié et hydromorphe, dérivé de gneiss acide.

LOCATION - Campo Grande, RJ. Cachamorra road, 1.2 km N of the juction to iraquara, at right side; 22°56'55" S 43°33'30" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at middle slope, about 8%, under idle grassland; gently undulating; 30 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Acidic gneissic rocks, Precambrian Complex; weathering products of stated rock covered by reworked material.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Poor pasture.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.5 193	26.6 164	25.7 184	23.7 120	21.7 79	20.5 44	19.8 34	20.7 42
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	21.5 61	22.7 90	<b>23.6</b> 115	25.1 154	Mean Total	23.2 1280		
		Hypert	hermic		Ustic/u	ıdic		

- Ap1 0 33 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 3.5/2, moist), light brownish gray (10 YR 6/2, dry); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and moderate very fine to fine granular; slight hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Ap2 33 45 cm, brown (10 YR 5/3, moist), pale brown (10 YR 6.5/3, dry); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and weak fine granular; slightly hard, very friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky;gradual and smooth boundary.
- A2 45 57 cm, pale brown (10 YR 6/3.5, moist), very pale brown (10 YR 7/4, dry); sandy clay loam; moderate fine to coarse subangular blocky; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (10-15 cm).

- IIBIt 57 73 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6), common medium and prominent mottles of red (3.5 YR 4/5); clay; moderate to strong fine to coarse subangular and angular blocky; few weak clay films; hard, friable to firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- IIB2lt- 73 113 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6); clay; strong fine to coarse subangular and angular blocky; common moderate clay films; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- IIB22t- 113 143 cm, reddish yellow (5 YR 6/6); clay; moderate to strong fine to coarse subangular and angular blocky; common moderate clay films; hard, friable to firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- 11B3t- 143 173 cm, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/8); clay loam; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- 11C1 173 210 cm, variegated color of yellow (2.5 Y 8/6), olive yellow (2.5 Y 6/8) and white (2.5 Y 8/2); horizon constituted of rock highly weathered.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Apl and Ap2, common in A2, few in llBlt and very few in llB2lt.

Occurrence of angular quartz gravels on top of IIBlt. Profile moist, cloudy day.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR	3
--------------------	---

t

SAMP	LE	N <sup>2</sup>	7	7.08;	31/38								عيني المراجع	_						SN	LC	<u>s</u>
HORIZO	)N	DEPT	H	GRVL 20- 2 mm %	FINI EAR1 < 2 m %	н	PART NGC COR8 2- .20 mm	FNE8 .20- .06	6 81 .0		CLA	25	WATER DISP Clay %	1	FLOC Egree %		ILT 	BU DN	LK St	PRTC		TOTAL Poro- Sity %
Ap1 Ap2 A2 IIB1t IIB21t IIB22t IIB3t IIC1		_ <u>→</u> 4	323	5 6 10 10 3 4 3	9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	400776	52 49 41 32 25 28 32 33	22 21 20 14 5 6 11		10 12 11 10 16 19 23 27	16 18 28 44 54 54 39 29		12 17 21 - - - -		25 6 25 100 100 100	0. 0. 0. 0. 0.	63 67 39 23 30 40 59 93	1.0 1.1 1.1 1.0 1.0	56 70 52 56 53	2.60 2.55 2.60 2.50 2.65 2.50 2.60	3 5 5 5	37 34 35 41 41 36 37
рН (	1: 2.	5)			EXI		CTABLE	E BASES 9					EXTB /				CAT Exch			ASE BAT	"	00.AI+++
H20	ĸc	L. N	Ca	**	Mg + +		K +	Na +		SU Ex	1	AI	***	+	1+		E /100	٩		%	4	AI+++ +S
4,7 4.7 4.8 4.8 4.8 4.8 4.7 4.7		3.9 3.9 3.9 3.9 3.9 3.9 3.8 3.8		0 0 0	.6 .5 .7 .8 .7 .9		0.04 0.03 0.03 0.02 0.02 0.04 0.04	0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	2 3 3 5 5 4	0 0 0 0 1	.7 .6 .8 .9 .8 .0 .7		).9  .4  .9 2.5 2.8 2.4 2.3	1 1 2 1 1 1	.0 .6 .5 .0 .9 .7 .7		3.6 3.2 4.7 5.3 5.1 3.9		1 2 1 1 1 1 2 1	9 4 7 7 5 0		56 63 70 70 74 78 71 77
ORG C		N		<u>с</u>		н	12504 (		тас _%	CK BY	02CO	3(	5%)		SI02	-		203	- 1	1203		AVLB Phos
%	+	%	_	N 		Sic	2	AI 2 0 3		Fe 2	203		TI 0 2	_			ECUL	_	_		1	pp m
0.64 0.50 0.46 0.46 0.40 0.30 0.24 0.21		0.07 0.06 0.06 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.04 0.04		98888665		8 12 20 20 28 25	9.9 9.5 9.7 9.3 9.8 9.2 5.2 5.2	5.2 6.2 10.3 16.5 24.3 24.0 21.6 19.2		1 2 3 3 3 2	.47.46.71.48		).68 ).82 ).85 ).64 1.48 ).33 ).23		2.25 2.33 2.10 2.09 1.99 2.00 1.98 2.10		1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	92 98 84 85 88 98	1	5.80 5.74 6.73 7.19 0.31 2.13 4.12 6.65		

Clay B/A - 2.3

Weighted - 2.6

PROFILE N SAMPLE N	Jº ISCW- Jº 77.08			OPTI	CAL MIN	ERALOGIC	ANALYSI	S				SNL	_cs
HORIZON	QZ	WE BT & MS	CN FE	MC	MC + OG	IL & MG	MS	SL	CN ARG	ZR & RU	OF	ST	
		1	I I	SAND	)S (205	mm )	l	<u> </u>		l	1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Apl	96%		tr	2%		2%				tr	tr	tr	
Áp2	96%		tr	-	2%	2%				tr			
A2	98%	tr	tr	2%	tr	tr				tr			
IBlt	96%		tr		2%	2%				tr			
B21t	93%		1%	4%			2%	tr		tr			
1822t	90%	7%	tr	3%		tr		tr		tr			
IB3t	85%	10%	tr	3% 4%				tr	1%	tr			
101	77%	20%	tr	3%				tr		tr			
					GRAVELS	5 (>2 mm	) <u> </u>						•
	100% 100%		tr							tr			
	100%		tr										
	90%		10%										
	99%		tr				tr	1%					
	98%						2%	tr					
	99%						1%	tr					
	99%						1%	tr					

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; WE BT - weathered biotite; MS - muscovite; CN FE - iron concretions; MC - microcline; OG - oligoclase; IL - ilmenite; MG - magnetite; SL - sillimanite; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; RU - rutile; ZR - zircão; OF - organic fragments; ST - staurolite

96

	• • ·	
L CLASSIFICATION-INTERNATIONAL SOIL BRAZILIAN SOIL IES	FICATION WORKSHOP	U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE Soil conservation service, misc National soil survey laboratory Lincoln, nebraska
L NO ISCW-BR3 COUN1	- <b>-</b>	EINCOLNY NEORASKA
ERAL METHODS1A,1818,2A1,2B	SAMPLE NOS. 77P1250-77P1255	DECEMBER 1977
PTH HORIZON (	1 .5 .25 .10 .05 .02 .002 .	) INTR FINE NON- 8D1
-33       AP1       74.6       12.3       13.1         -45       AP2       71.0       12.7       16.3         -60       A2       62.9       12.7       24.4         -73       261       48.3       12.1       39.6         I-113       2821       31.2       19.7       49.1         -71       2C1       45.7       30.7       23.6	7.8       17.9       16.1       24.0       8.8       2.5       9.8         7.5       15.5       15.4       24.3       8.3       2.9       9.8         5.9       15.4       14.9       19.8       6.9       2.5       10.2         6.1       12.8       10.4       14.1       4.9       1.5       1C.6         7.7       11.1       4.9       5.3       2.2       3.7       16.0         13.7       14.4       5.4       7.0       5.7       5.5       25.2	65.8       .53         62.7       .48         56.0       .45         43.4       .39         29.0       .42         40.5       .56
VOL. ( WEIGHT GT GT 75-20 20-5 5-2 2 75 PCT PCT ( PCT LT 75 -	20-2 1/3- OVEN COLE 1/10 1/3- 15- 0 PCT BAR DRY BAP BAP BAP BA	AC1         8C1C         6E1B         3A1A         8C1A         8C1E           IRD         1/1         LT         LT         1/1         1/2           CM/         KCL         2         .002         H20         CACL           CM         PCT         PCT         PCT         PCT         PCT
- 33 - 45 - 60 - 73 - 113 - 210	6.9 7.9 11.1 15.6 20.5 13.2	3.8       4.6       4.0         3.8       4.4       3.9         3.7       4.3       3.8         3.7       4.4       3.9         3.7       4.3       3.8         3.7       4.4       3.9
6A1A         6B1A         C/N         6C2B         6N2E           ORGN         NITG         EXT         TOTL         CA           CARB         FE	602D 6P2B 6Q2B 6H1A 6G1E 5A3A 5 MG NA K SUM BACL KCL EXTB M EXTB TEA EXT ACTY	CCH) RATIO RATIO CA (BASE SAF) 5A6A 8D1 8D3 5F1 5C3 5C1 NHAC NHAC CA SAT EXTP NHAC TO TO NHAC ACTY ) CLAY MG PCT PCT PCT
-33       .68       .040       17       .7       .2         -45       .54       .037       15       .7       1         -60       .47       .038       12       1.0       .2         -73       .41       1.4       .3         -113       .33       1.7       1         -210       .10       .6       .9	.1       .0       TR       .2       4.1       1.1       4.3         .2       .0       .2       .6       4.7       1.4       5.3         .4       .0       .1       .8       6.4       1.9       7.2         .6       .0       TR       .7       7.6       2.8       8.3	4.4       .34       2.0       5       7       7         4.3       .26       1.0       2       5       5         5.2       .21       1.0       4       11       12         6.1       .15       .8       5       11       13         8.2       .17       .2       1       8       9         4.5       .32       9       11
TH (SATURATED PASTE) NA NA SAL 8E1 8C18 8A 5D2 5E 8D5 REST PH H2O ESP SAR TQ1, 0HM- M CM PCT PCT PPM	GYP (	JIA 6KIA 6LIA 6MIA 4F1 4F2 CO3 CL SO4 NO3 LQID PLST LMIT INDX
-33 20000 4.5 -45 -60 -73 -113 -210 26000 4.5		
D MINERALOGY (781) 145-060 VFNS - RE86 Q280 OP4 PO. 2 16LATIVE AMOUNTS: AS PERCENT 11NERAL CODE: RE = RESISTANT MINERALS O FK = POTASSIUM FELDSPAP P	DP = OPAQUE PO = PLANT OPAL PR = PYROXENE	QZ = QUARTZ ZR = ZIRCON

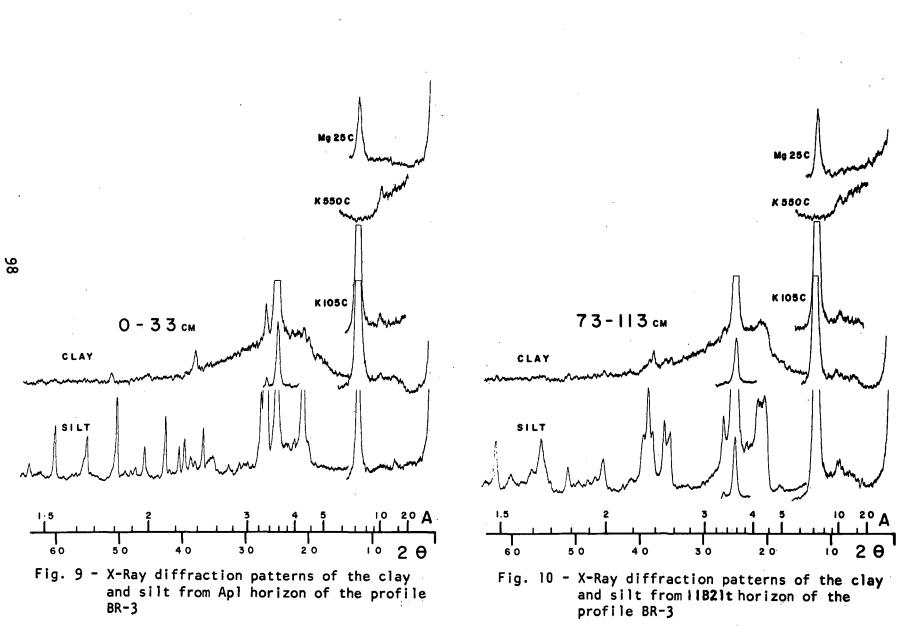
· · .

• .

. .

· .

## 97



#### Discussion

1. There existed the same uncertainty regarding the soil moisture and soil temperature regime as for profile BR 2.

1.31

2. The "alic" characteristic and its place in classification was discussed. Bennema stated that a ratio of 100 A1 : A1 + S of more than 50 in the major part of the B is unfavorable for growth of certain crops and should be recognized, at least at the family level. Buol remarked that total soluble Al may be higher in montmorillonific families of Alfisols and hence doubted the management validity of the alic property. He therefore questioned the necessity for an alic subgroup. Moreover, reaction of various crops and cultivars to Al is very different. Rather than to create an alic subgroup, it may be possible to accept the "alic" as normal or typic and to establish an "alfic" subgroup for those Ultisols with less than 50 percent Al saturation. Eswaran pointed to the possibility of using pH-KCl for determining the alic character, but did not indicate a diagnostic value. Uehara thought that the amount of exchangeable Ca may be more important. Camargo felt that it is not certain that 50 percent Al saturation is the best limit (it may e.g., be 60 percent, and that anyhow the distinction cannot be made in the field. He further observed that the "non-alic" subgroup is common in Paraná. Sombroek mentioned that many soils of this general category have high Al saturations. It was concluded that insufficient data are available at this time to establish the limit between alic and non-alic subgroups, but that the 50 percent (or higher) Al saturation level should be tested.

3. Beinroth observed that the epiaquic subgroups distinguished in Puerto Rico have a more marked color contrast. Technically this pedon qualifies marginally as an Epiaquic Haplustult. However, the color change coincides with a lithologic discontinuity and may, therefore, be sedimentary rather than pedogenetic in nature.

Since no equiaquic oxic subgroups are provided it seems better to classify this pedon as an Oxic Haplustult. In the terminology of the committee, it would be a Leptic or Leptic Alic Kandiustult. PROFILE ISCW-BR 4

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 11 May 1971

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO latossólico A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia relevo suave ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC DYSTROPHIC, latosolic, moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest gently undulating phase).

(Typic)\* Paleustult (no consensus); clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, appauvri, jaune, dérivé de gneiss acide.

LOCATION - Rio de Janeiro, RJ. Radiobras area, Sepetiba; 22957'30" S 43940'12" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on top of hill, 1.5% slope, under coconut orchard and colonial grass; gently undulating; 40 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Acidic gneissic, Precambrian Complex with a sandy clay detrital mantle.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Coconut orchard.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	25.8 171	26.0 160	25.3 180	23.8 115	22.1 72	21.1 42	20.0 42	21.0 44
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T♀C P mm	21.4 65	22.0 103	23.3 107	24.5 171	Mean Total	23.0 1272		
		Hypert	hermic		Ustic/u	id i c		

- Ap 0 11 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist); slightly gravelly sandy loam; weak very fine to medium granular and single grains; many very fine,fine and medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and slightly sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 11 27 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam; weak very fine to fine granular and subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, common medium and coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Blt 27 46 cm, brown (7.5 YR 4.5/4, moist); slightly gravelly clay; weak very fine to fine subangular blocky; common weak clay films; common very fine and fine, some medium and coarse pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

\* Subgroup not established.

- B2lt 46 77 cm, brown (7.5 YR 4/4, moist); slightly gravelly clay; weak to moderate very fine to medium subangular blocky; common and moderate clay films; common very fine, fine and medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B22t 77 110 cm, brown (7.5 YR 4/4, moist); slightly gravelly clay; moder ate fine to medium subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine and fine, and medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B23t 110 160 cm, brown (7.5 YR 5/5, moist), few fine and distinct mottles of red (10 R 4/8, moist); slightly gravelly clay; weak to moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; many very fine and fine, common medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B3lt 160 230 cm, red (10 R 4/8, moist); slightly gravelly clay; weak very fine to fine subangular blocky; common weak clay films; friable, plastic and sticky.
- B32t 230 290 cm<sup>+</sup>, slightly gravelly clay; plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Ap and A3, common in Blt, decreasing downward. A few lateritic concretions, - 1 cm in diameter, rounded, throughout the profile.

Trench 1.80 m deep, bucket auger downward. Profile moist.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 4

SAMP	LE	N <sup>⁰</sup>	7	33/4	0						·								SNL	cs
HORIZO	)N	DEPT	н	GRVL 20- 2 mm	FIN EAR <2 n	гн	Na C CORS	FNES	%   s	-0AL	YSIS	Y	WATER DISP CLAY	FLOC DEGREE	-			JLK	PRTCL	TOTAL PORO- SITY
		•		%	%		2 - .20 mm	.20- .05 mm		05- 002 mm	<.00 mm		%	%		AY	UN	IST	DNST	%
Ap A3 Blt B2lt B22t B23t B3lt B32t		0- 1 - 2 - 4 - 7 -11 -16 -23 -29	7 6 7 0	15 15 10 9 10 7 12	85 90 91 90 93 88		60 46 34 29 30 28 21 27	11 12 9 7 7 7 6 4	2	0 9 7 5 9 2 2	19 32 48 57 58 56 51 47		13 27 - - - -	32 16 100 100 100 100 100	0. 0. 0. 0.	53 31 19 12 09 16 43 47	1.		2.60	
рн (	1:2,	5)			EX.		CTABLE		s				EXTB /			CAT			SE	100.41+++
H20	кс	LN	Ca	••	Mg ++		K +	Na	•	SU EX	IM TR	AI	•••	н+		EXCH E/100	a		%	AI+++ +5
5.6 5.4 5.2 5.1 5.1 5.0 5.4 5.4		4.4 4.2 4.2 4.2 4.1 5.0	1 1 1 0	.1.2.2.0.9.6.4	0.7 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.8 0.7 1.3 1.3		0.25 0.07 0.02 0.02 0.02 0.02 0.02 0.01 0.01		03 03 03 03 03 03	1   2   2   1   1   1	.1 .8 .0 .1 .9 .7 .9		).1 ).3 ).4 ).6 ).7 ).7 - -	3.2 2.6 2.2 2.9 2.4 2.5 1.6 1.4		.4 .7 .6 .0 .9 .5 .1			39 38 +3 38 38 35 54 55	5 17 22 27 29 -
ORG C		N		c		н	2 \$ 0 4 (		атта %	CK B	Y 1a2CO	3 (	5%)	S10			02 203	-	.1203 	AVLB Phos
%		%		Ň		sic	22	AI 2 0 3	,	Fe	203		T102			ECUL		_	5205	ppm
0.99 0.62 0.57 0.47 0.43 0.39 0.20 0.16		0.09 0.07 0.07 0.05 0.05 0.05 0.03 0.02		11 9 9 9 8 7 8		13 19 22 23 23 28	.3 .0 .0 .4 .0	6.7 11.2 17.2 19.7 19.9 21.3 25.1 22.5		3 5 6 7 9	.2 .2 .7 .7 .8 .0 .8 .8		0.51 0.73 0.94 0.99 1.05 1.20 0.87	1.9 2.0 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 2.0	0 1 2 5 7 2	1 1 1 1	.64 .69 .58 .56 .61 .54 .52 .72		+.76 5.49 +.74 +.61 +.59 +.77 +.01 5.19	<pre> <!-- <! <! <! <! <! <! <! <! <! <! <! <!</td--></pre>

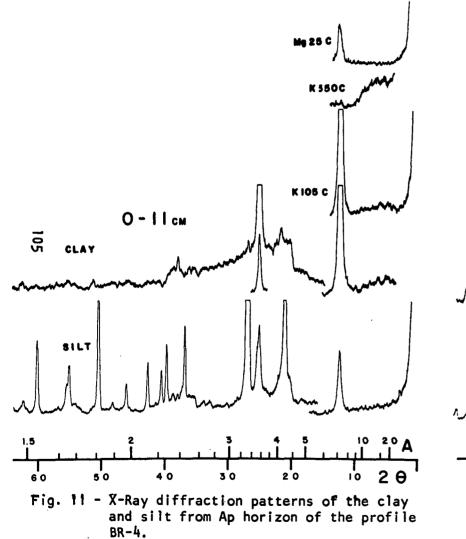
Clay B/A - 2.1

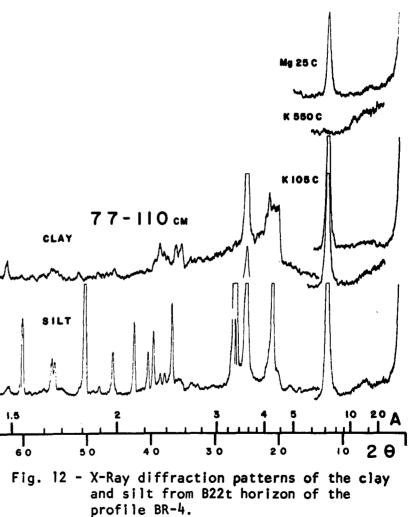
Weighted - 1.8

PROFILE SAMPLE	Nº ISCW- Nº 7133/	BR 4 /40		OP	TICAL MIN	ERALOGIC	ANALYSI	5			 SNL	.cs
HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	MG & I L	OF	IL & CN MG	АР	MS	ZR	RU	OP		
				SA	NDS (205	mm)	Ì	<u> </u>	<u> </u>		 1	<u> </u>
Ар А3	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr				
	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr				
Blt	100%	tr			tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			
B21t	100%	tr	tr	tr				tr				
B22t	100%	tr	tr	tr				tr				
B23t	100%	tr	tr	tr				tr				
B31t	85%	15%	tr					tr				
B32t	100%	tr						tr		tr		
<b></b>					- GRAVELS	6 (>2 mm	n)				 	<u>.                                    </u>
	100%	<b>*</b> •				-						
	100%	tr tr										
	100%	tr										
	100%	tr										
	100%	tr										
	100%	tr										
	100%	tr										
	100%	••										

Mineral Code : QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; AP - apatite; MS - muscovite; ZR - zircon; RU - rutile; OP - opal material

\_\_\_\_\_





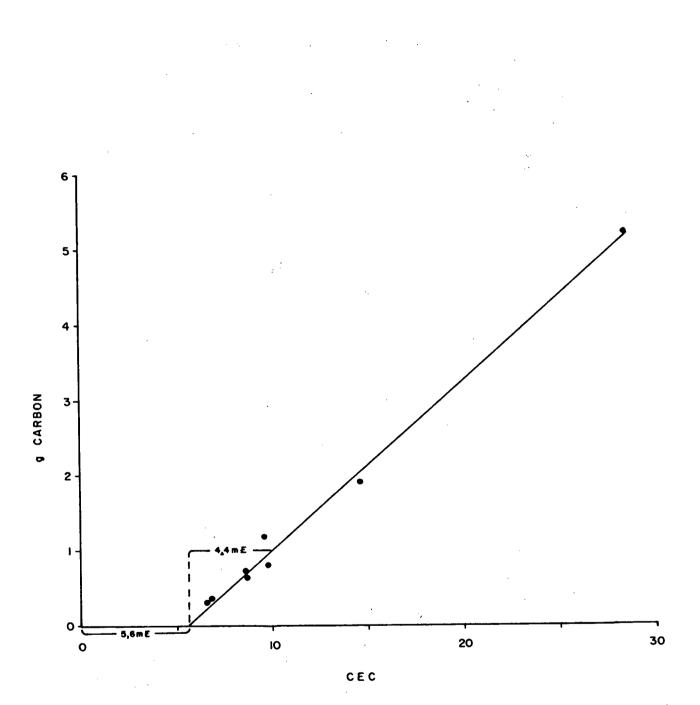


Fig.13 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR<sup>27</sup>4.

#### Discussion

1. There is a marked increase in clay from the Ap to the B21t horizon (ratio 1:3) and clear "leaching" as evidenced by bleached quartz grains. The surface horizon appears structurally unstable and susceptible to splash and surface erosion.

2. No clear clay skins were found by field examination with binocular microscope (Smith).

3. The lower part of the B horizon shows "chicken pox" or clay balls, typical for oxic horizons (Eswaran). However, it appears that this oxic horizon is below a lithogic discontinuity.

4. Base saturation is low at 150 cm depth and in most of the Bt horizons (23-38 percent, calculated on NH<sub>4</sub>OAc-CEC), but Al saturation is also low. Hence this pedon is not "alic".

5. Consistence in the exposed Bt horizon is hard when dry which would be atypical for an Oxisol (Sombroek).

6. The soil temperature regime is probably isohyperthermic (Tavernier); the soil moisture regime may be marginally ustic.

About two years ago, Guy Smith proposed an ultic subgroup of Oxisols for similar profiles. But, if the textural profile (ratio 1:1.4 or more) is accepted as a diagnostic criterion for the Kandi great groups, the present pedon would become a Kandiustult. It was generally agreed that this profile is a key soil transitional between Oxisols and Ultisols with a marked clay increase but without distinct accompanying clay cutans. With few exceptions, the participants opted for classification as Kandiustult. The subgroup would depend on the definition of the Typic Kandiustults. PROFILE ISCW-BR 5

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 21 Oct 1971

CLASSIFICATION - PLANOSSOLO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado tex tura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia relevo plano (PLANOSOL ALIC, low clay activity, moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest level phase).

Typic Albaquult; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Dystric Planosol.

Sol hydromorphe; peu humifère à pseudo gley.

LOCATION - Rio de Janeiro, RJ. Magarça, Cachimbau road; 22°58'10" S 43°36'10" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench 10 m from the road, 1% slope, under pasture; level; 20 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and clayey sediments of Quaternary Age. DRAINAGE - Somewhat poorly drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Poor pasture.

,	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.5 193	26.6 164	25.7 184	23.7 120	21.7 79	20.5 44	19.8 34	20.7 42
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	21.5 61	22.7 90	23.6 115	25.1 154	Mean Total	23.2 1280		
		Hypert	hermic		Aquic			

- Al 0-12 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist), gray (10 YR 5/1, dry); loamy sand; weak very fine to fine granular; many very fine to fine pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A2g 12 51 cm, dark gray (10 YR 4/1, moist), dark gray (10 YR 4.5/1, dry); sandy loam; massive; many very fine and fine pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; abrupt and smooth boundary.
- B2ltg 51 90 cm, gray (10 YR 5/1), few fine and prominent mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6), and common medium and distinct mottles of yellowish red (10 YR 5/6); sandy clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; few very fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- IIB22tg 90 124 cm, dark gray (10 YR 4/1), common medium and prominent mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6), and common fine and distinct mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); slightly gravelly sandy clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; few very fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.

- IIB3g 124 160 cm, gray (10 YR 5/1), common medium and prominent mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6), and common fine and distinct mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common very fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- IIClg 160 205 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of gray (10 YR 5/1), red (2.5 YR 4/6), strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam; plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al, few in A2, very few in B2ltg and IIB22tg. Trench 1.60 m deep, bucket auger downward.
- NOTE Since the profile studied in the field was not the same one described in the tour guide, discussion is omitted. For the pedon seen, P. Segalen subsequently provided the following mineralogical data: metahalloysite, gibbsite, hematite, some interstratified chlorite-vermiculite and magnetite.

### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 5

SAMP	LE		780	6/1	1									- <b></b>	SNL	_cs
HORIZO		DEF	тн		GRA	VEL	FINE Earth		PA R Na		ZE A1	NALYSI	5	WATER	FLOC	SILT
		Cn	n .		0 mm %	20-2mm %	< 2 mm %	0	ORS 2- .20 mm	FNES . 20 - .05 mm		ILT 05- 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	%	CLAY
AI		0-	12		-	3	97		72	12		10	6	4	33	1.67
A2g		-	50		-	3	97		56	15		17	12	10	17	1.42
B21t	g	-	90		-	6	94		36	10		15	39	30	28	0.38
IIB22t	g	-1	24		-	10	90		37	9		13	41	8	80	0.32
IIB3 g		- }	60			11	89		54	10		12	24	4	17	0.50
I I C 1g		-2	05+		-	9	91		49	10		14	27	-	100	0.52
														<u> </u>		
DH(	1:2:5	)			EX	TRACTABL mE/100		s		1	TB A			АТ	BASE	100. A1+++
H20	KCL	<u> </u>	Ca +-	•	Mg++	к+	Na	+	SUM Extr	Ai ++	•	н+		ксн /100g	SAT %	AI+++ +S
5.1	3	.9		0	.6	0.12	0.	05	0.8	0.4		1.8		3.2	25	33
4.9		.9			.3	0.07			0.4	1.2		1.6		.2 13		75
4.6		.5			.6	0.07	1	09	0.8	4.5		1.9		1.2 13 7.2 11		85
4.5	ſ	.5		- 1	•5	0.07	1	07	0.6	5.0		1.4		7.0	9	89
4.6		.5			.5	0.08		06	0.6	3.0		0.7		4.3	14	83
4.6	1	.5			.5	0.08	0.	06	0.6	3.4	+	0.3		4.3	14	85
ORG		N		с		H2 504	(d=1.47)		CK BY Ng2	CO3 (5%	)	510	2	\$102	A1203	AVLB
с` %		%		N	·	\$i02	A1203	~	Fe 2 0 3		02	A12		R203	Fe 203	PHOS ppm
	+											+	MOLEO	ULAR RA	T10	
0.66		0.06		11		2.8	1.6		1.0	0.0	67	2.9	7	2.12	2.49	4
0.29	1	0.03		10		4.6	3.1		1.6	1.		2.5		1.90	3.04	1
0.30		).04		8		17.5	13.4		3.1	1.		2.2	1	1.93	6.77	1
0.23		0.04		6		17.7	13.6		3.4	0.		2.2	1	1.91	6.26	1
0.13		0.03		4	- 1	11.2	8.1		2.3	0.		2.3	1	1.99	5.51	1
0.07		0.01		7	1	13.2	9.5		3.1	1	92	2.3		1.96	4.80	1
:L								1				1				

Clay B/A - 4.4

H H H

Weighted - 3.6

.

.110

## PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 5 SAMPLE Nº 7806/11

#### OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

HORIZON	QZ	мс	۱L	ZR & RU	MS	вт	OF					
	L		L	SAN	DS (205	, 5 mm )		I	 <u> </u>	.L	L	
A1	100%	tr	tr	tr			tr					
A2g	98%	1%	1%	tr	tr							
<b>A2</b> g B2ltg	98%	1%	1%	tr								
IB22tg	94%	5%	18	tr								
IB3g	87%	12%	1%	tr		tr						
		4%	1%									

 	<u> </u>	 GRAVELS (>2 mm)	 	
100%	tr			
:				

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; MC - microcline; IL - llmenite; ZR - zircon; RU - rutile; MS - muscovite; BT - biotite; OF - organic fragments

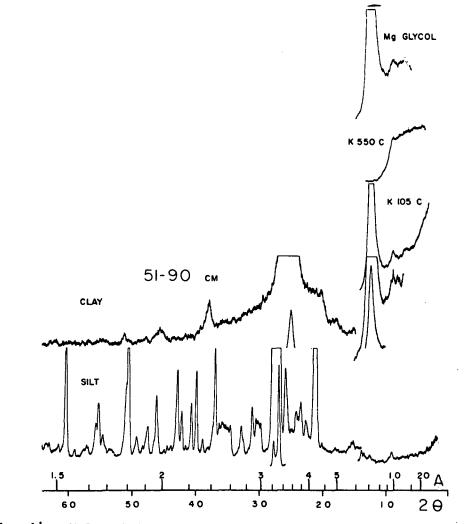


Fig. 14 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B21tg of the profile BR-5.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 6

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 26 March 1977

CLASSIFICATION - TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA EUTRÓFICA A moderado textura argilo sa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo ondulado (TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA EUTROPHIC\*, moderate A horizon, clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest rolling phase).

Rhodic Paleudalf; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Eutric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; faiblement désaturé, typique, humique, dérivé de diabase.

LOCATION - Londrina, PR. 34 km from Londrina in the highway to Ponta Grossa, 20 m left side; 23940'00'' S 51910'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at middle of slope, 15% slope, under colonial grass; rolling; 480 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Diabase, Upper Triassic; weathering residues of stated rock, possibly reworked.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	23.9 226	23.9 176	22.9 127	21.1 116	18.1 93	16.8 86	16.9 57	18.7 56
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T <b>°</b> C P mm	20.2 101	21.4 171	22.7 105	23.2 171	Mean Total	20.8 1485		
		Hypert	hermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 15 cm, dusky red (2.5 YR 3/2, moist), dusky red (2.5 YR 3/3, dry); clay; strong fine to medium granular and subangular blocky; many very fine to medium and some coarse pores; hard firm, plastic to very plastic and very sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Blt 15 32 cm, dark reddish brown (1.5 YR 3/4, moist), dark reddish brown (1.5 YR 3/4, dry); clay; moderate medium prismatic breaking easily to strong fine to medium subangular and angular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine and some coarse pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 32 74 cm, dark red (1.5 YR 3/5); clay; moderate coarse prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse subangular and angular blocky; continuous strong clay films; common very fine to fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

<sup>\*</sup> Low clay activity implied.

- B22t 74 154 cm, dark red (10 R 3/6); clay; moderate coarse prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse subangular and angular blocky; continuous strong clay films; common very fine to fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B3t 154 227 cm, weak red (10 R 4/4), few fine and diffuse mottles of red (10 R 4/8), few fine and prominent mottles of light yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4) and black (N 2/); clay; moderate medium to coarse subangular and angular blocky; common strong clay films; many very fine and fine pores; slightly hard to hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- Cl 227 317 cm, variegated color of black (N 2/), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6), reddish brown (5 YR 5/4), red (2.5 YR 4/5); clay; sapro lite mixed by the bucket auger; plastic and sticky.
- C2 317 370 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of black (N 2/), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6), reddish brown (5 YR 5/4), red (2.5 YR 4/6); clay; consisting in saprolite mixed by bucket auger; plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Ap, plentiful in Blt, common in B2lt and B22t, and few in B3t.

Trench 1.80 m deep, bucket auger downward.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 6

SAMP	LE N <sup>4</sup>	<u> </u>	7.0706	5/12											SNL	<u>cs</u>
HORIZO	DEF N cr		GRVL 20- 2 mm %	FINE EARTH < 2 mm %	PART NeC CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	CA	CLA CLA	Y.	WATER DISP CLAY %	FLOC DEGREE %	SILT	BUI		PRTCL DNST	TOTAL PORO- SITY %
Ар	0-	15	tr	100	3	4	34	59	,	52	12	0.58	1.1	9	2.82	58
Blt	-	32	tr	100	2	3	25	70		63	10	0.36	1.2	6	2.86	56
B21t	-	74	tr	100	1	2	14	83		-	100	0.12	1.2	20	2.86	58
B22t	- ]	54	tr	100	1	2	18	79		-	100	0.23	1.2	5	2.86	56
B3t	-2	27	tr	100	1	2	26	. 71			100	0.37	1.2	22	2.86	57
C1	-3	317	tr	100	1	4	29	66		Ť	98	0.44				
C2	-3	870 <sup>+</sup>	tr	100	4	6	31	59		2	97	0.53				
pH (1	: 2.5)		l		ACTABLE nE / 100 (			·	<b>I</b>	EXTB A		CAT Exch		BA:		100.A1+++
H20	KCL N	C.	••   1	Ag + +	к •	Na +		JM TR	AI	•••	н+	m E /100	•		6	AI+++ +S
6.1	5.1	1	1.6	2.8	0.38	0.0	9 14	.9		-	4.3	19.2		7	8	-
6.0	5.2		9.4 2	2.4	0.39	0.0	8   12	.3		-	4.1	16.4		75		-
5.5	4.5		7.5   2	2.1	0.15	0.0	5 9	.8	0	).2	4.2	14.2		69		2
5.6	4.9		6.9 2	2.6	0.28	0.0	6 9	.8		-	3.7	13.5		7	3	-
5.4	4.2		8.3	3.9	0.62	0.1	0   12	.9	.0	).5	3.6	17.0		7	6	4
5.2	3.9		7.2	5.8	0.62	0.1	0 13	.7	1	.7	3.2	18.6		7	4	11
5.2	3.8		9.0 10	).6	0.51	0.1	0 20	.2	2	2.7	3.2	26.1		7	7	12
ORG	N		<u>с</u>		12504 (		ТАСК В	Y Na2CO	3 (!	5%)	5102	Si	102	AI	203	AVLB
с %	%		N	Si	02	A1203		203	Τ	Ti 0 2	A120	3 R MOLECUL	203		203	PHOS ppm
									+			1		1	†	
2.49	0.3		8	1	3.0	16.5		6.1		6.90	2.3		.18	1	.99	1
1.08	0.1	1	7		5.8	18.9		6.3		6.28	2.3	1	.23		.13	1
0.78	0.1	- t	5	1	9.3	22.0		3.9		4.43	2.2		.34	1	.44	2
0.41	0.0		5	1	0.2	22.5		3.9		4.38	2.2		.36		.48	2
0.28	0.0		6		+.8	21.9	ł	2.6		4.04	2.7	1	.63		.52	2
0.22	0.0		6		5.4	21.2		2.7		4.23	2.8		.69		.46	2
0.12	0.0	)4	3	37	7.8	19.7	2	2.7		4.05	3.2	<u>ь і</u>	.88		.36	2

\_

Clay B/A - 1.3

Weighted - 1.3

.

20%       1%       55%       tr       2%       10%       12%       tr         20%       5%       41%       tr       10%       12%       tr         30%       5%       41%       tr       10%       12%       tr         30%       2%       41%       tr       10%       12%       tr         30%       2%       40%       10%       12%       tr         30%       2%       40%       10%       5%       10%         30%       2%       10%       5%       10%       tr         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       10%       tr         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       5%       2%       2%         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       5%       2%       2%         56%       2%       10%       5%       5%       2%       2%       2%         56%       17%       6RAVELS       >2mm)       6RAVELS       2%       tr         56%       17%       5%       10%       5%       10%       5%         65%       17%       5% <t< th=""><th>HORIZON</th><th>CN FE CN MN CN MN</th><th>CL</th><th>σz</th><th>٦٢</th><th>•</th><th>LL GG</th><th>OF</th><th>AL AR</th><th></th><th> </th></t<>	HORIZON	CN FE CN MN CN MN	CL	σz	٦٢	•	LL GG	OF	AL AR		 
203       13       553       tr       23       103       123       tr         303       53       413       tr       103       143       tr       tr       tr         303       23       23       403       103       53       103       tr       tr         303       23       23       103       53       103       53       tr       tr         303       23       23       53       103       53       103       tr       tr         403       103       273       53       103       53       103       tr       tr         303       403       103       273       53       103       5						)S (205					 -
30%       2%       43%       10%       5%       10%       5%       10%         40%       10%       10%       5%       10%       5%       3%         30%       40%       3%       20%       2%       5%       3%         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       10%       5%         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       5%       5%         30%       40%       3%       20%       5%       5%       5%         56%       2%       19%       23%       17%       5%       5%       17%         65%       15%       17%       20%       17%       17%       5%       17%         65%       15%       17%       20%       10%       tr       5%       17%         65%       15%       17%       20%       10%       17%       17%         65%       15%       10%       17%       17%       17%         65%       15%       10%       17%       17%       17%         86%       15%       10%       17%       17%       17%	Ap Blt B2lt	30% 30% 30%	% % % 7 %	55% 41% 48%	t t t T r	10% 10% 10%	1 6% 1 1 6% 1 0%	12% tr	т т т т т	t t r r r	
30% 40% 3% 20% 5% 2% 2% 5% 2% 5% 2% 5% 5% 2% 10% 5% 19% 23% tr 56% 2% 19% 23% tr 56% 10% tr 50% 10% 85% 15% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10	822t 83t C l	0 4 0 0 0 0 8 % %	30% 30% 30%	43% 10% 2%	10% 27% 23%	5%	8 8 8 0 0 0 1 0 1		т % % г % %	t t t r	
GRAVELS (>2 mm)         2%       19%       23%         3%       15%       17%         4%       21%       20%         tr       50%       10%         85%       15%       10%	C2	30%	40%	3%	20%		5%		2%	tr	
2% 19% 23% 3% 15% 17% 4% 21% 20% tr 50% 10% 85% 15%						GRAVELS	(>2 mm)	(			 :
		25% 55% 55% 55%	84 4 2 2 8 2 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8 2 8	- 19% 50% 50% 50%	238 178 108			Ļ			
100% 40% 10%		100% 50%	40%		10%						

SOIL CLA SFRIES - SOIL NO	<b></b>		BRAZ	ILIAN	\$0 I L			ATION I	JORKSHO	)P	· .			S( N	DIL CON ATIONA	SERVAT	ION SE	RVICE	
								<i></i>											
GENERAL	METHOL					• • • • • • • •			LE NOS.			1201	 -	DEG	CEMBER 1	1977			
DEPTH	HORIZ	10N						PARTICI	.E SIZE	ANALY									
						CLAY	vcos	CORS	SAND - MEDS	FNES	VFNS	COSI	FNSI	VFSI		11	CLAY	CO 3-	15-
			2- •05	.002	.002	LT .0002	2-	.5	.25	.10	-05	•05 •02	. 002	.002	21	. 02	TO CLAY	CLAY	BAR To
СМ			(					÷ .	PC1	LT 2M	IM					}	PCT	PCT	
0-15	AP			38.3	54.3	•				2.9		10.5	27.8		5.0				.46
15-32 32-74	81T 821T				59.0 74.3		.2	.4	•7	2.3	1.8		28.2 16.0		3.6				.45
74-154	B221		4.3	30.2	65.5		.1	• 3	.4	1.4	2.1	7.1	23.1	•	2.2				.49
154-227 227-317				41.8	56.7 50.3		.0 .1	•3 •4	1.2 .7 .5 .4 .4 .6	2.0	4.8	9.2 9.7	32.1		2.1 3.1				•54 •60
DEPTH						38, 381 						WATE 481C					DNATE 3A1A		
	GT	GT	75-20	0 20-5	5-2	LT	20-2	1/3-	OVEN	COLE	1/10	1/3-	15-	WRD	1/1	· LT	LT	1/1	1/2
CM	PCT		(		LT 75	• 074 1	LT20	G/CC	G/CC		PCT	.PC T	BAR PCT	CM			.002 PCT	۰.	CACL
0-15						<b></b>							25.2		 5 <b>.</b> 1			5.9	
15-32 32-74													26.7		5.1			5.9 5.3	
74-154													31.1 32.1		4.6 5.0			5.5	
154-227												•	30.8 30.3		4.2 3.9			5.2	
														'	2				•••
DEPTH (						(E)										RATIO			E SAT
	6A 1A DR GN			6C2B EXT		6N2E CA			602B K			KCL			NHAC		5F1 Sat	EXTB	5C1 NHA(
СМ	CARB PCT	РС Т		FE PCT	PCT	(		'_		EXT8		EXT			TO 1 CLAY	TO NG	NHAC PC T	ΑСТΥ РСТ	PC T
0-15							·												
15-32	2.69 1.12			8.5		12.8 9.1	2.6		.5	15.9 12.1	11.0		23.1	18.9	.40		44 38	56 52	
. 32-74 74-154		• 06				7.3 6.8			.5 .2 .6			.2	23.0	19.6	• 26 • • 27			43 47	
154-227				7.1	· · ·	7.7	4.0		.9		10.9 10.8			21.8			35	54	58
227-317	•14			6.6		6.9	5.5	TR	1.0	13.4	11.7	2.1	25.1	23.9	.48	1.3	29	53	50
DEPTH		TED	PASTES	NA	 NA	SALT						•	EXTRAC	T 8Å1-			)	Δ T T E R	 BERG
	8E1 8	CIB	88	5D2	5E	805		8414	6N1B	6018	6P18	601B	6 <b>[</b> ]A	6 J1 A	6K1 A	6L1A	6M1A	4F1	4F2
	REST OHM-	РН	H20	ESP	SAR	TOTL Solu	i	EC MMHOS/	CA	MG	NA	K	CO3	HLU3	ίL	S 04	NU3	LQID	INDX
СМ	СМ		PCT	PCT		PPM	PCT	CM	(			MEQ /	LITE	R			1	PCT	
0-15 15-32	2700	5.7		. –	. –		. –	•											
32-74					· . ·		•												
74-154						· .									•				
227-317					· ·			· .		•				. ·					
SAND MII 032-0	NERALOG 74 VF			QZ 24	0P54	AR4	FK3	BT8 CI	L7										
RELAT	IVE AMO	UNTS	≭ AS I	PERCEN	T		•					ci – 1		TE 00	- 001				
	AL CODE		• - nE:	9131 MIN	A LITHE	nato I	- A	OULCON	1.5 01	- 010		. L * l	SUCT I	10 08	- 074	קטוב קי			

#### SOIL ASSIFICATION-INTERNATIONAL SOIL CLASSIFICATION WORKSHOP

. . .

1.13

•

....

۰.

.\* :

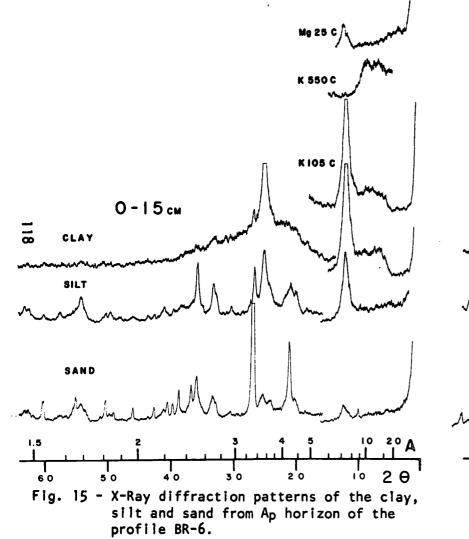
والمرجوعة المرجع والالعام والمرجو

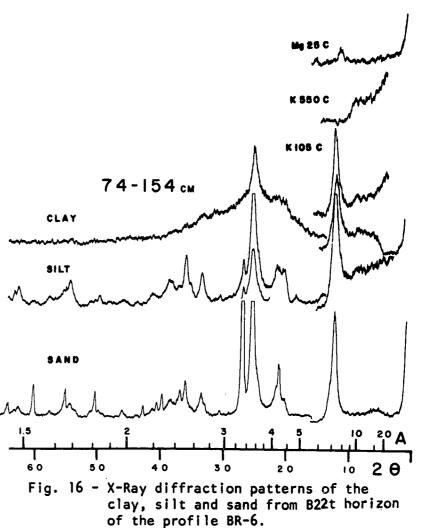
117

.

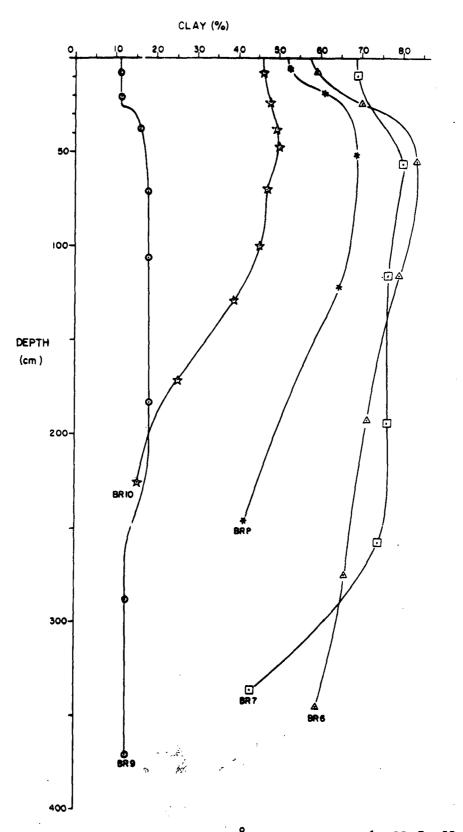
i T

• ,



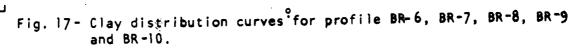


. •





.



? All clay distribution curves at same scale.

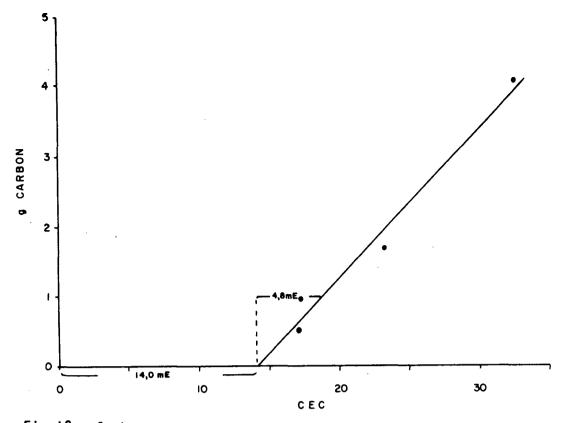


Fig.18 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-6.

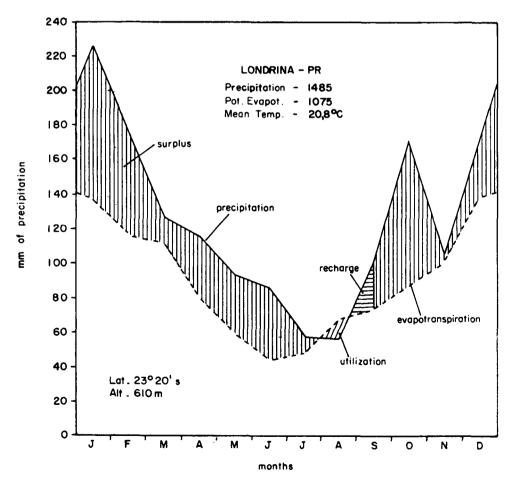


Fig. 19 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Mather, 1955 (125 mm), for geographic region related to profiles BR-6 and BR-7

\$

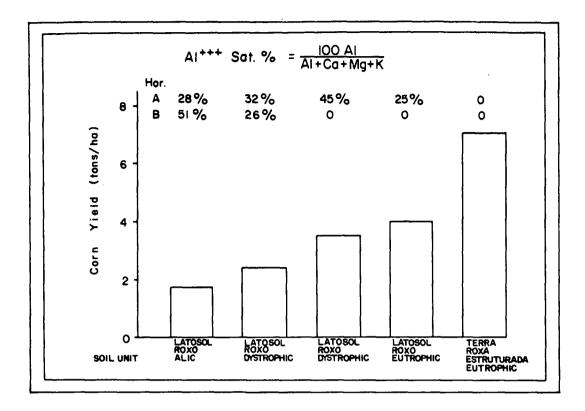


Fig. 20- Indication of distinction in behaviour between Latosol Roxo Eutrophic and Terra Roxa Estruturada Eutrophic (also other varieties of LR), as expressed by difference in crop performance. Yield results refer to best fertilizers treatment.

After Olmos I.L., Scotti, C. A., Muzilli, O., Turkiewicz, L. 1971. Estudo comparativo da produtividade de alguns solos álicos e não álicos do Estado do Paraná. Bol. Univ. Fed. do Paraná, Agronomia nº 6. Curitiba.

#### Discussion

1. Texturally, this soil has an argillic horizon, i.e. an increase in clay of more than 8 percent over a distance of 30 cm. Most participants agreed on the presence of cutans (Bennema).

2. The SCS data indicate a base saturation  $(BaCl_2)$  of more than 35 percent and a base saturation  $(NH_4OAc)$  of barely more than 50 percent.

3. While NH40AC-CEC of the B1t is above 24 meq per 100 g clay, even if correction is made for organic C, the values for the underlying B21t and B22t horizons are either slightly above or below 24 meq, depending on which clay data, SCS or SNLCS, are used.

4. According to Nichols this soil is transitional to a Mollisol, but the thickness of the mollic epipedon (15 cm) would exclude it from that order as the B1t horizon does not meet the color requirements.

The classification of this pedon as a Rhodic Paleudalf was agreed upon by Buol and others. Dudal and Isbell pointed to the similarities of this soil with Krasnozems.

#### Note

According to analyses subsequently performed by P. Segalen, the mineralogical composition is characterized by metaholloysite, hematite and some gibbsite. The peaks for the clay minerals were very clear.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 7 DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 21 Jan 1977

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO ROXO EUTRÓFICO A chernozêmico textura argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo suave ondulado (DUSKY RED LATOSOL EUTROPHIC, chernozemic A horizon, clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest gently undulating phase).

Typic Eutrorthox; clayey, oxidic, hyperthermic.

Rhodic Ferralsol.

Sol ferrallitique; faiblement désature, typique, humique, dérive de basalte.

LOCATION - Londrina, PR. Wheat experimental field, JAPAR Headquarters; 23°23'00" S 51°09'00" W

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench in the experimental field (fallow), 5% slope; gently undulating; 560 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Melaphyres and basalts, Upper Triassic; weathering residues of stated rocks.

DRAINAGE -

PRESENT LAND USE - Soybean, wheat, corn, coffee, banana and bean crops.

Somewhat excessively drained.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	23.9 226	23.9 176	22.9 127	21.1 116	18.1 93	16.8 86	16.9 57	18.1 56
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T <b>°C</b> P mm	20.2 101	21.4 171	22.7 105	23.2 171	Mean Total	20.8 1485		
		Hypert	hermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 18 cm, dusky red (1 YR 3/3, moist), dusky red (1 YR 3/3, dry); clay; moderate medium to fine granular; many very fine and fine pores; hard, friable, very plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 18 30 cm, dusky red (1 YR 3/3, moist and dry); clay; weak medium prismatic and weak fine to medium subangular blocky; common very fine and fine pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Bl 30 80 cm, dusky red (1 YR 3/4); clay; weak fine subangular blocky and strong "ultra" fine granular appears massive in place; many very fine and fine pores; slightly hard, very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B21 80 150 cm, dusky red (1 YR 3/5); clay; strong "ultra" fine granular very slightly coherent appears massive in place; many very fine and fine pores; soft, very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B22 150 235 cm, dusky red (1 YR 3/5); clay; weak fine subangular blocky slightly coherent appears massive in place; many very fine and fine pores; slightly hard, very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B23 235 275 cm, dark red (1 YR 3/6); clay; slightly plastic to plastic and sticky.
- B3/C 275 325 cm, dark red (1 YR 3/6), few fine and prominent mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); horizon constituted of B23 like material mixed with basic rock fragments.
- C 325 345 cm<sup>+</sup>, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/8), dark red (1 YR 3/6), predom<u>i</u> nanting the brown color; rock fragments increase with depth.

REMARKS - Plentiful roots in Ap, decreasing gradually downward.

Some quartz crystals (from geode) throughout the profile.

Trench 2.30 m deep, bucket auger downward. In two trials auger reached a bedrock and/or boulder at 3.45 meters. Profile moist.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 7

SAMP	LE	N <sup>2</sup>	77	.0529	/36											SNL	CS
HORIZO	N	DEPT	н	GRVL 20-	FINE EARTH	No CORS	TICLE SI OH 9	<del>0</del> ~4+	1		WATER DISP	FLOC Degree	SILT	8 U L	∟ĸ	PRTCL	TOTAL PORO-
		c m		2 m m %	< 2 mm %	2 - 20 mm	.20- 05 mm	.05- .002 .mm	CLA <.00	25	CLAY %	%	CLAY	DNS	ST	DNST	SITY %
Ap A3 B1 B21 B22 B23 B3/C C		- 3	5	tr tr tr 2 6 23 1	100 100 100 100 98 94 77 99	5 5 4 4 5 9 12	7 7 5 6 7 10 12	19 17 11 14 14 14 21 33	69 71 80 76 76 74 60 43	 	48 54 - - - -	30 24 99 100 100 100 100	0.28 0.24 0.14 0.18 0.18 0.19 0.35 0.77	1. 1.	.28 .10	2.94 2.96 2.90 2.90 2.94	58 56 62 66 64
рн (	.: 2.	5)		l		ACTABLI mE/100	E BASES			<b>i</b>	EXT8 A mE/I		CAT			SE.	100. A1+++
H20	кс	LN	Ca	**	Mg + +	K+	Na+	1 -	UM (TR	AI	•••	н+	EXCH mE/100	9		ат %	AI+++ +S
6.8 6.5 6.4 5.9 5.0 5.4 5.6 5.8		5.7 5.4 5.4 5.4 5.4 5.4 5.6 5.7 6.0	7 4 2 2 2 2	.9 .2 .9 .3 .5 .4 .1	2.1 2.1 1.3 0.8 0.9 0.8 0.5	0.48 0.44 0.09 0.02 0.04 0.06 0.11 0.13	0.0	3 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3 4 3	1.5 ).8 ).1 1.3 3.2 3.5 3.3 2.8	-	-	3.1 3.0 2.8 2.8 2.5 2.1 2.0 1.9	14.6 12.8 8.9 7.1 5.7 5.6 5.3 4.7		79 77 69 61 61	7 9 1 5 3 2	
ORG						H2504	AT	TACK B	Y Na2CO					02		1203	AVLB
с %		N %		С  N		02	AI 2 0 3	<u>%</u>	203		Ti 0.2	A120		203	F	e 203	PHOS ppm
2.25 1.60 0.76 0.49 0.32 0.24 0.19 0.13		0.22 0.21 0.11 0.07 0.06 0.04 0.04		10 8 7 5 6 5 3	2 2 2 2 2 2 2	1.2 1.7 4.3 2.9 2.4 3.4 3.9 7.1	22.7 23.3 26.1 25.3 26.2 25.6 25.4 27.2		30.3 29.6 27.6 28.9 29.1 29.6 30.4 31.2		4.91 4.64 3.91 4.25 4.23 4.19 3.92 4.66	1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9 1.9	59     0.       58     0.       58     0.       54     0.       54     0.       55     0.       55     0.       50     0.	84 87 95 89 87 89 91 62		. 12 . 23 . 48 . 37 . 41 . 36 . 31 . 37	3 1 2 2 1 1 2 3

Clay B/A - 1.1

Weighted - 1.1

#### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 7 SAMPLE Nº 77.0529/36

100%

tr

### OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

HORIZON	CN FE & CN MN	MG & IL	QZ	CD + OP + QZF	CH & OF	CL	OF	RU			
				SAND	)S (205	5 mm)		<u> </u>	 <u> </u>	 <u> </u>	[
Ap A3 B1	20% 8%	75%	4% 3% 5% 5%		1%	tr					
A3	8%	89%	3%	tr		tr	tr				
BI	20%	75%	5%	tr		tr	tr	<b>.</b>			
B21	5%	91%	58	18		tr	tr	tr			
B22	10%	84%	56	12 12		tr	**				
B23	38% 58%	518	10% 2%			tr tr	tr tr				
B3/C C	50% 70%	40% 30%	24	tr tr		tr	tr				
					GRAVEL	S (>2 mm)			 	 	. <b></b>
	90%		10%	tr		tr					
	97%		3%	tr		tr					
	95%		3% 5% 3% 1%								
	95% 97% 99% 90%		3%								
	99%			tr							
	90%		10%				tr				
	100%		tr								

Mineral Code: CN FE - iron concretions; CN MN - manganose concretions; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; QZ - quartz; CD - chalcedony; OP - opal; QZF - quartz fragments; CH - charcoal; OF - organic fragments; CL - chlorite; RU - rutile

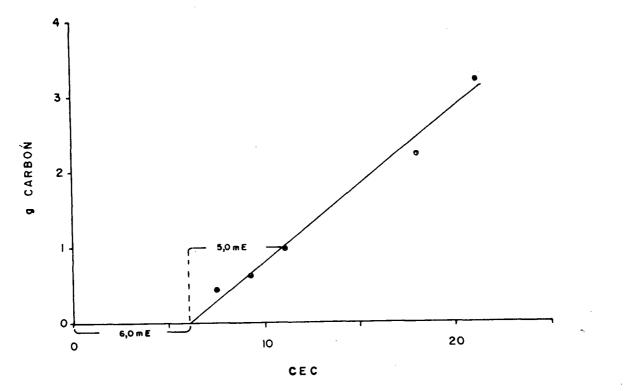


Fig. 21 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-7.

### Discussion

The profile described in the tour guide was not shown. The profile studied instead was generally classified as a Typic Eutrorthox, assuming that the base saturation is high enough.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 8 DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 5 Mar 1977 CLASSIFICATION - TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA DISTRÓFICA A moderado textura argi losa fase floresta subtropical perenifólia relevo ondulado (TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA DYSTROPHIC; moderate A horizon, clayey, evergreen subtropical forest rolling phase). Orthoxic Palehumult or (Rhodic) Palehumult or Tropeptic Haplorthox; clayey oxidic, thermic. Humic Nitosol. Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, humique, dérivé de diabase. LOCATION -Ortigueira, PR. 144 km from Londrina in the highway to Ponta Grossa, right side; 24°20'00" \$ 50°49'00" W. TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at upper third of slope, 10% slope, under grass vegetation; rolling; 850 meters. PRIMARY VEGETATION - Evergreen subtropical forest. GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Diabase, Upper Triassic; weathering residues of stated rock. DRAINAGE -Well drained. PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture and reforestation. Jan Feb Mar Apr Jun Jul Aug May T°C 23.1 23.0 21.8 19.1 16.0 14.6 14.6 16.2 124 122 104 94 124 78 P mm 157 95 -0ct Nov Dec Sept T °C 17.8 19.6 21.1 22.3 Mean 19.1 P mm 150 182 136 183 Total 1549 Thermic Udic

- Ap 0 10 cm, dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/4, moist), reddish brown (5 YR 4/4, dry); clay; moderate fine to coarse granular and weak fine to medium subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and some coarse pores; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Blt 10 23 cm, dark reddish brown (4 YR 3/5); clay; moderate prismatic breaking easily to strong fine to medium subangular and angular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine, fine and some coarse pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 25 73 cm, dark red (2.5 YR 3/6); clay; moderate prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse angular and subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine and fine pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

<sup>\*</sup> Low clay activity implied.

- B22t 73 168 cm, dark red (2.5 YR 3.5/6); clay; moderate prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse angular and subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine and fine pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B23t 165 229 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6); clay; weak fine to coarse subangular blocky appears massive porous slightly coherent in place; few weak clay films; many very fine and fine pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B3t 229 260 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 4/8), few fine and prominent mottles of white (5 YR 8/1), black (N 2/) and yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6); clay; weak fine to coarse subangular blocky appears massive porous in place; many very fine and fine pores; slightly hard, very friable, slightly plastic to plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Plentiful roots in Ap, common in Blt and B2lt, few in B22t and very few in B3t.

Some brown and black spots,  $\pm$  1 mm in diameter of weathered parent material in B23t.

Profile moist.

### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 8

SIVLUS	SNLCS	
--------	-------	--

SAMP			7.07	713/18									SNI	_CS
HORIZO	1	DEPTH	, [	GR	AVEL	FINE Earth		TICLE SI	C.	ALYSIS ALGON	; ;	WATER	FLOC	SILT
		сл	>	~20 mm %	20~2mm %	< 2 mm %	CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	0. 0.	LT 5 - 02 1m	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY	WEGREE	CLAY
Ар	0-	- 10		-	tr	100	6	12	30	ן כ	52	40	15	0.58
Blt	-	- 25		-	tr	100	6	11	22	2	61	50	15	0.36
B21t	-	- 73		-	tr	100	4	8	19		69	-	100	0.27
B22t	-	-168		-	tr	100	4	9	22	2	65	-	100	0.34
B23t	-	-229		-	tr	100	6	11	31	4	49	-	100	0.69
B3t	-	-260	+	-	-	100	7	12	3	9	42	-	100	0.93
рН (	1:2.5)			E>	TRACTABI mE/10			1	TB AC		C/	ат (сн	BASE	100. AI+++
H20	KCL P	N C	a + +	Mg + ·	К'+	Na+	SUM Extr	AI +++	-	н+		/100g	%	A1+++ +S
5.9	5.0		6.7	2.1	0.3	6 0.0	7 9.2	_		5.0	1	4.2	65	-
5.3	4.4		3.4	1.3				0.3		5.1		).2	47	6
5.3	4.4		1.5	0.9				0.4	1	4.7		7.6	33	14
5.5	4.4		0.6	0.8				0.4		3.8		5.7	26	21
5.5	4.2			q.7	0.0	5 0.0	5 0.8	1.8		3.1	4	5.7	14	.69
5.2	4.0			q.7	0.0	6 0.0	5 0.8	2.2		3.4		5.4	13	73
ORG	T		[	<u> </u>		A	TTACK BY			SiO	<u> </u>	5102	A1203	AVLB
C`	N		) —	<u> </u>	H2 504	(d=1.47)	% N02	:03 (5%)		A120		R203	Fe 203	PHOS
%	%	6	 	N	SiO2	A1203	Fe 20	з тіс	2		MOLEC	ULAR RA	тю	pp m
2.50	0.:	27	9		19.9	16.4	19.	5 3.8	35	2.	06	1.17	1.33	
1.41	0.		1	9	20.6	18.8	1	1.		1.	1	1.09	1.41	
0.93	0.		}	8	23.3	21.3				١.		1.16	1.67	
0.48	0.0		ł		24.0	21.3				1.		1.20	1.68	
0.20	0.0		1	5	24.5	20.9				1.	1	1.21	1.56	
0.13	0.0		1	4	24.8	20.3				2.		1.25	1.51	
													[	

Clay B/A - 1.2

Weighted - 1.2

IORIZON	CN FE & CN MN	QZ	MG & IL	MG	IL	OF	MS & BT	CL	FK	CN ARG	RF	WE BT
	L		.k	SAN	DS (20	i 5 mm )	<u> </u>		<u></u>	ll		11
Ар	5% 4%	59%		30%	4%	2%						
Blt		54%		40%	2%	tr	,	tr				tr
B21t	10%	45%	45%			tr		tr				tr
B22t	15%	40%	43%				2%	tr		tr		
B23t	20%	30%	50%			tr	tr					
B3t	30%	30%		40%		tr			tr			tr

 IO0%
 tr

 100%
 tr

 100%
 tr
 tr

 100%
 tr

 100%
 tr

 100%
 tr

 100%
 tr

Mineral Code : CN FE - iron concretions; CN MN - manganose concretions; QZ - quartz; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; OF - organic fragments; MS - muscovite; BT - biotite; CL - chlorite; FK-potassium feldspar; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; WE BT - weathered biotite; RF - rock fragments

131

-

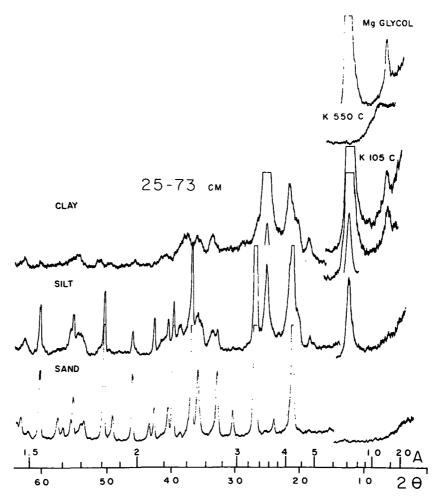


Fig- 22 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay, silt and sand from B2lt horizon of the profile BR-8.

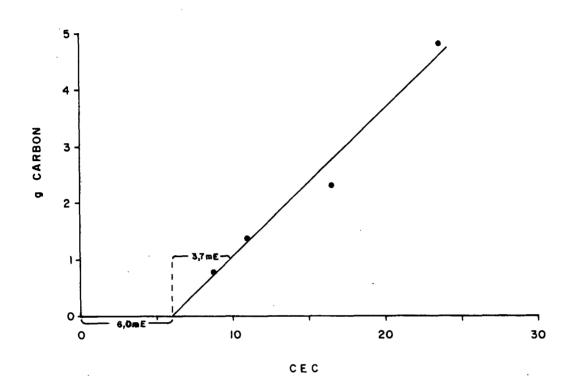


Fig.23 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-8.

#### Discussion

1. The calculated  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  per 100 g clay is around 16 or somewhat higher for most of the B horizon. Only the horizon from 73 to 168 cm has a distinctly lower CEC.

2. There is an increase of more than 8 percent clay from the Ap to the Blt horizon. The presence of clay skins was noted by Smith, but not accepted by Isbell and Eswaran. A sample for a thin section was taken by Sombroek.

3. Assuming a bulk density of 1.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, the pedon would have 12.4 kg organic C per m<sup>3</sup>. It also has more than 0.9 percent organic C in the B horizon to a depth of 73 cm.

The alternatives for classification are: Tropeptic Haplorthox or Orthoxic (or Rhodic) Palehumult. If an Ultisol, it would be a "deep" subgroup with low Al saturation of Kandihumults as proposed by the committee. However, the management properties of this soil are favorably influenced by the high specific surface of Fe oxides and the classification should reflect this (Moormann, Juo, Uehara). The separation of this kind of soils developed from fine grained basic rocks like basalt, diabase, etc. and with the ensuing high specific surface of Fe oxides was discussed. It was proposed to consider the introduction of a new great group parallel to the "Kandi" great group.

134 .

PROFILE ISCW - BR 9

# DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 24 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico A moderado textura arenosa/média fase flores ta subtropical subperenifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC ALIC\*, low clay activity, abruptic, moderate A horizon, sandy/loamy, semi-evergreen subtropical forest rolling phase).

Typic Paleudult; coarse loamy, mixed, thermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, appauvri, modal, dérivé de grès.

LOCATION - Tibagi, PR. 63 km from Ponta Grossa in the highway to Lon drina, about 300 m from Capivari Mirim river, 50 m right side; 24.47'00'' S 50.30'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at lower third of hillside, 10% slope, under pasture; rolling; 780 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen subtropical forest with Araucaria pines, intermingled with natural grassland.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandstone, Devonian; weathering residues of stated rock.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture, soybean, corn and bean crops.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Ju1	Aug
T°C Pmm		21.1 162	20.3 114	17.4 80	15.2 92	13.9 81	13.5 80	15.1
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	16.2 121	17.8 140 Thermi		20.5 145	Mean Total Udic	17.6 1401		

Ap1 - 0 - 16 cm, grayish brown (10 YR 5/2, moist), pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry); loamy sand; weak very fine to fine granular and single grains; many very fine and fine, common medium and some coarse pores; loose, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

- Ap2 16 27 cm, brown (10 YR 5/3, moist), light gray (10 YR 7/2, dry), few fine and distinct mottles of white (10 YR 8/2); loamy sand; weak very fine to fine granular, subangular blocky and single grains; many very fine to fine, medium and some coarse pores; loose, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; abrupt and wavy boundary (7-15 cm).
- B2lt 27 47 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and very fine granular appears massive porous in place; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

\* Epieutrophic (some fertilizer applied).

- B22t 47 78 cm, yellowish red (4 YR 5/8); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and very fine granular appears massive porous in place; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B23t 78 117 cm, red (3.5 YR 4/7); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and very fine granular appears massive porous in place; many very fine to fine pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B24t 117 230 cm, red (3 YR 4/7); sandy loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky appears massive porous in place; discontinuous weak clay films in some pores; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, plastic and sticky.
- B3 230 330 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6), common distinct mottles of yellow (10 YR 7/6) and reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6); sandy loam; slightly plastic and slightly sticky.
- C 330 390 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of yellow (10 YR 7/6), light yellow ish brown (10 YR 6/4), light red (3.5 YR 6/6), red (2.5 YR 4/6); sandy loam; nonplastic and nonsticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Apl and Ap2, common in B2lt and few in B22t, B23t and B24t. Scattered spots of washed sands in Ap2. Coatings of organic matter in B2lt, B22t and B23t. Trench 1.70 m deep, bucket auger downward. Profile moist.

PROFILE	N 8	ISCW-BR	9
		77 0710/	26

SAMPLE Nº 77.0719/26 SNLCS PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS WATER FLOC GRVL FINE SILT BULK PRTCL NaOH CAL600 TOTAL DEPTH % 20. EARTH DISP PORO HORIZON DEGREE CORS FNES SILT CLAY <2 mm 2 mm CL AY SITY c m .05-CLAY DNST DNST . 20 -2 -<.002 .002 .20 .05 % % % % % mm mm m m mm Ap-1 0- 16 100 14 67 8 tr 11 7 36 0.73 1.52 2.60 42 Ap2 27 100 15 66 8 -11 tr 7 36 0.73 1.62 2.60 38 - 47 B21t .14 100 58 tr 12 16 13 2.60 19 0.75 1.51 42 14 B22t - 78 100 tr 57 11 18 16 2.60 11 0.61 1.56 40 B23t -117 100 12 58 12 18 1.49 tr 15 17 0.67 2.63 43 B24t -230 100 12 58 12 18 tr 100 0.67 1.46 2.63 44 **B**3 -330 -390<sup>+</sup> 100. 24 52 tr 12 12 100 1.00 C 24 100 tr 52 12 12 -100 1.00 EXTRACTABLE BASES EXTB ACTY BASE CAT pH (1:2.5) 100.AI++4 mE/100g mE/100g EXCH SAT SUM н20 KCL N Ca + + Ma + + к+ AI + + + Na+ н+ mE/100g % AI+++ +5 EXTR 6.1 5.2 1.6 0.4 0.13 0.05 2.2 **-** ' 1.3 . 63 -3.5 6.2 5.3 1.4 0.5 0.09 0.05 2.0 -1.2 3.2 63 **-**.-5.9 4.6 0.6 0.8 0.08 0.05 1.5 3.4 -1.9 44 • 5.0 4.0 04 0.06 0.05 0.5 1.0 1.7 3.2 16 67 4.1 5.0 oL 1 0.06 0.04 0.2 1.0 1.8 83 3.0 7 5.0 4.0 011 0.06 0.04 0.2 0.8 1.0 2.0 10 80 4.9 4.1 011 0.04 0.04 0.2 1.2 0.5 1.9 86 11 4.8 4.1 011 0.03 0.04 0.2 1.2 0.5 1.9 11 86 ATTACK BY ) Nd2C03 (5%) AVLB ORG H2SO4 (d=1.47) S102 \$102 AI 203 С N PHOS С A1203 R 2 0 3 Fe 2 0 3 N % 5102 TIO2 % AI 2 0 3 Fe 2 0 3 pp m MOLECULAR RATIO 0.66 0.07 9 3.4 3.5 1.0 0.08 1.65 1.40 5.44 12 0.61 0.07 9 3.7 4.0 0.08 1.57 1.27 6.22 1.0 4 0.44 0.05 9 5.6 6.3 0.13 1.51 1.31 1.5 6.51 1 8 0.32 0.04 6.0 6.8 1.7 0.13 1.50 1.29 6.29 1 0.24 0.04 6 6.3 7.4 1.45 1.8 0.13 1.25 6.42 ł 0.14 0.04 4 7.6 7.1 1.7 0.11 1.59 1.39 7.03 1 0.06 2 0.03 8.1 6.8 1.80 1.3 0.05 2.02 8.23 1 0.05 0.03 2 8.1 6.4 1.4 1.89 0.03 2.15 7.13 1

Clay B/A - 1.6

Weighted - 1.6

PROFILE	Nº ISCW- Nº 77.07	BR 9 19/26		OPT	ICAL MIN	ERALOGIC	ANALYSI	6 				SNL	.cs
ORIZON	QZ	CN FE	OF	IL	Тм	MS	ZR	FK	RU	CL	ΒТ	MG	
			<u></u>	SAN	DS (205	mm )			L				<u> </u>
Apl	98%	tr	2%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr					
Ap2	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr		tr				
B21t	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr		tr				
B22t	100%	tr	tr		tr		tr			tr			
B23t	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr		tr	tr			
B24t	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr				
B3	100%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		tr		tr		
C	100%	tr					tr						
<u></u>					GRAVELS	5 (>2 mm	)						
	<b>b</b>	100%	<b>A</b>									٠tr	
	tr 5%	100%	tr									• 61	
	50%	95% 50%	tr										
	50%	50%	tr										
	30%	70%	tr										
	10%	90%	<b>16</b> I										
	50%	50%											
	tr	100%											

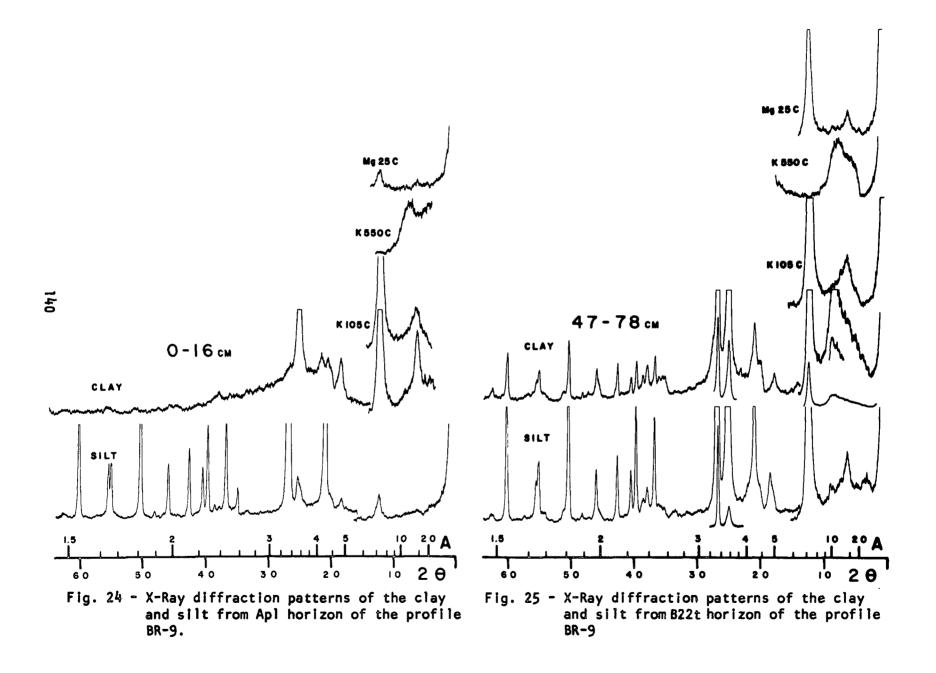
Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; OF - organic fragments; IL - ilmenite; TM -tourmaline; MS - muscovite; ZR - zircon; FK - potassium feldspar; RU - rutile; CL - chlorite; BT - biotite; MG - magnetite

:

SOIL CL SERIES			BRAZI	RNATIO		IL CLAS	SIFIC	ATION W	ORKSHO	P				SC	DIL CON	PARTME ISERVAT SOIL NEBRA	ION SE	RVICE,	MTSC
SDIL NO	)		- ISCW-	-BR19		COUNTY								-		1.2014			
GENERAL	. метно	DS	-14,16	318,2A	1.28			SAMPL	E NOS.	77P12	62-77P	1266		DE	CEMBER	1977			
DEPTH См	HOR I	ZON	2-	SILT •05- •002	CLAY LT .002	FINE CLAY LT .0002	( vcos 2- 2 1	CORS 1- .5	SAND - MEDS .5- .25	FNES .25- .10	) VFNS .10- .05	( COSI .05 .02	SILT- FNSI .02 .002	VF SI •005 •002	- SAND 21		FINE CLAY TO CLAY	NON- CO3- CLAY	801 15- 843 TO
		P1 P1	66.3 59.1 30.2 33.0	21.6 22.4 21.3 25.5	12.1 18.5 48.5		7.1 12.4 4.2 4.2	10.3 10.3 7.0	10.6 7.6 4.7 4.8	22.3 14.7 7.1 9.2 17.6	16.0 14.1 7.2 8.2 10.5	8.7 10.1 6.8 7.9 4.8	12.9 12.3 14.5 18.5 10.9		50.3 45.0 23.0 24.8 51.9				
DEPTH CM	VOL. GT 2 PCT	( GT 75	75-20	WE 20-5	IGHT - 5-2	LT .074	2C-2 PCT LT20	4A1D 1/3- BAR G/CC	4A1H DVEN DRY G/CC	ITY ) 4D1 COLE	( 4B1C 1/10 'BAR PCT	481C 1/3- 8AR PCT	R COM 482 15- BAR PCT	NTENT-) 401 HRD CM/ C4	PH 8C1C 1/1 KCL	6E18 LT 2	3A 1A L T •002 PC T		8C1E 1/2 CACL
0-20 20-36 38-52 52-82 82-100	ţ												7.5 9.3 20.4 18.0 9.5		3.9			4.8 4.9 4.9 5.1 5.4	
CEPTH (	6A1A DRGN CAPB PCT	6B1A NITG PCT	C/N	6C2B EXT FE PCT	TOTL PCT	6N2E CA	602D MG	6P2B NA	6928 K	SUM Extb / 100	6H1A BACL TEA G	6G1E KCL EXT	5A3A Extb Acty	5A6A NHAC	8D1 NHAC TO CLAY		CA 5F1 SAT NHAC PCT	EXTB ACTY PCT	501 NHA( PCT
0-20 20-38 38-52 52-82 82-100	1.64 .93 .78 .34	• 09 • 06 • 06	4 17 2 15			.9 .3 .1 .1 .1	1.1 1.0 3.4 3.3	.0 .0 .1 .1	• 2	2.3 1.5 3.8 3.8	7.2 6.7 9.5 7.0 3.0	.8 1.3 1.1 .4	9.5 8.2 13.3 10.8 5.8	7.9	• 65 • 43 • 23		11	24 18 29 35	29 19 34 42 51
	INERALO 152 V IVE AM	IGY (7 FNS - IOUNTS IE: R	B1) RE89 : AS (	QZ47 PERCEN SISTAN	PLACE OP41 T T MINE	MENT: TM1 RALS [	FK1   DP = 0	AIIO PAQUE	PR PO. PO = P							т <u>г</u> тм	= TOUF	MAL INE	

......

ł.



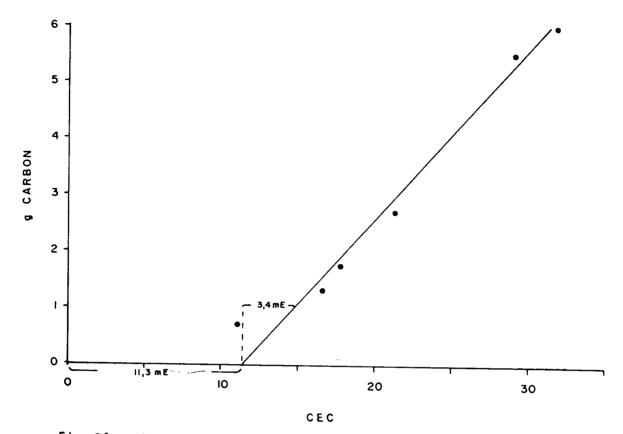


Fig. 26 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-9.

#### Discussion

1. The calculated  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  per 100 g clay is well above 24 meq for the B21t horizon and slightly more than 24 meq for the B22t horizon; it is lower in the horizons below 78 cm. This excludes this pedon from the Oxisols and also from the Kandi-groups, if a diagnostic depth of the major part of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon is accepted.

2. It is generally agreed that an argillic horizon is present in this profile (Isbell, Dudal and others).

3. The soil, although belonging to a coarse loamy family, is not sandy enough for placement in a psammentic subgroup (Buol, Nichols, Schargel).

4. The pedon has a mixed mineralogy, bordering on kaolinitic (lkawa).

5. The Al saturation in the B horizon is high, hence the designation as alic in the Brazilian system.

The classification of this soil as Typic Paleudult, coarse loamy, mixed, isohyoerthermic would not be affected by the proposals of the committee.

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 1 Apr 1977 PROFILE ISCW-BR 10 CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa câmbico A moderado textura argilosa fase floresta subtropical perenifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, cambic, moderate A horizon, clayey, evergreen subtropical forest rolling phase). Typic Haplohumult; clayey, kaolinitic, thermic. Humic Cambisol ? Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, humique, dérivé de roches métamorphiques acides. Campo Largo, PR. km 27 from Curitiba in the highway to LOCATION -Ponta Grossa, left side; 25?27'00" S 49?35'00" W. TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at medium third of hillside, 14% slope, under grass vegetation; rolling and hilly; 940 meters. PRIMARY VEGETATION - Evergreen subtropical forest. GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Acidic metamorphic rocks, phyllites or gneisses with quartzites, Precambrian Complex; transported material derived from stated bedrock.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture, corn and peach crops.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
TºC P mm	20.1 198	20.1 173	19.2 124	16.8 78	14.5 85	13.2 87	12.5 81	14.0 83
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	14.8 119	16.2 130	17.4 105	18.9 147	Mean Total	16.5 1410		
		Thermi	c		Udic			

- Ap! 0 15 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist); clay; weak very fine and fine granular and weak fine to medium subangular blocky; very fine medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Ap2 15 30 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist); clay; weak very fine to fine granular and weak fine to medium subangular blocky; many very fine to medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A3 30 43 cm, dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4, moist); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and common medium pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- 11Bit 43 52 cm, dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4); very gravelly clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; many very fine to medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.

- IIIB21t 52 84 cm, brown (8.5 YR 5/4); silty clay; moderate to strong prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse subangular and angular blocky; continuous and moderate to strong clay films; common very fine and fine, some medium to coarse pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- IIIB22t 84 113 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6); silty clay; moderate prismatic breaking easily to strong medium and coarse subangular and angular blocky; continuous and moderate to strong clay films; common very fine and fine, and some medium to coarse pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (26-34 cm).
- IVB3t 113 142 cm, yellowish red (4.5 YR 4/6); silty clay loam; weak prismatic breaking easily to moderate medium to coarse subangular and angular blocky; few weak to moderate clay films; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (17-41 cm).
- IVC1 142 190 cm, reddish brown (2.5 YR 5/4), few fine and prominent mottles of very pale brown (10 YR 8/3), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6) and few fine diffuse mottles of weak red (2.5 YR 4/2); silt loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky appears massive in place; very friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky.
- IVC2 198 250 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of reddish brown (2.5 YR 5/4), very pale brown (10 YR 8/3), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6), weak red (2.5 YR 4/2), white (10 YR 8/1); silt loam; appears structure less exposing phyllitic or gneissic strucutre of metamorphic rock in variable degrees of decomposition; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, slightly plastic and nonsticky.
- REMARKS Plentiful roots in Apl and Ap2, common in A3 and IIBlt, few in IIIB21t and IIIB22t, and very few in IVB3t.

Stone line in IIIBlt and between IIIB22t and IVB3t.

Darker color channel fillings with material from upper horizons in IIIB21t.

Profile wet after rain.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 10 SAMPLE Nº 77.0753/61

SNLCS

JAMP		14 =	// • •	0/53/0											SNL	.03
HORIZO		DEP	тн	GF	AVEL	_	FINE		Na			NALYSI		WATER	FLOC Degree	SILT
		cm		>20 mm %	20	0-2mm %	< 2 mm %		CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm		1LT 05- 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	%	CLAY
Ap1 Ap2 A3 IIB1t IIIB21 IIIB22 IVB3t IVC1 IVC2	tt	- 4	0 3 2 4 3 2	1 - 4 - 1 - -	1	1 - 3 3 8 5 7 - tr	98 97 97 92 94 93 99 100		4 5 6 3 2 1 tr	13 12 11 9 10 8 8 21		37 35 33 33 41 42 51 66 64	46 49 50 47 45 39 25 15	27 29 31 43 - - - - -	41 40 37 14 100 100 100 100	0.80 0.73 0.67 0.87 0.93 1.31 2.64 4.27
рн(	1:2.5	)		E		ACTABL	E BAS	ES		1	TB A			AT XCH	BASE	100. A1+++
H20	ĸcı	. N	Ca + -	+ Mg+	•	К′+	N	a+	SUM Extr	AI ++	+	н+ 		/100g	%	AI+++ +S
4.5 4.6 4.7 4.8 5.0 5.1 5.2 5.3 5.3	3 3 4 4 4 4	.8 .9 .9 .0 .0 .0 .0		C.4 C.1 C.1 C.1 C.1 C.1 C.1 C.1 C.1		0.29 0.16 0.13 0.12 0.07 0.06 0.09 0.04	5 0. 3 0. 2 0. 7 0. 5 0. 5 0. 4 0.	04 05 04 04 04 04 04	0.7 0.4 0.3 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2 0.2	4.1 3.8 3.2 2.9 2.0 1.9	+ 3 3 9 2 0	9.9 8.8 7.2 6.1 3.7 3.0 2.2 2.0 1.4		5.3 3.6 1.3 9.7 6.8 5.4 4.1 3.1	5 3 3 3 4 5 5 6	87 92 93 92 94 92 91 90 88
ORG C %		N %		<u>с</u> 	H S.I.(		(d=1.47	) 	CK BY No20 Fe203	CO3 (5%)			03	SI02 R203	A1203 Fe203	AVLB PHOS ppm
2.72 1.98 1.27 0.95 0.40 0.19 0.09 0.05 0.02		).21 ).18 ).12 ).07 ).06 ).05 ).05 ).05		13 11 10 6 3 2 1 1	11 11 11 21 21 21 21	8.6 8.7 9.0 9.4 2.5 4.8 3.5 3.5 9.1	17 17 18 18 19 20 19	.1 .6 .1 .7 .5 .6 .8 .7	6.9 7.3 7.3 7.7 7.6 8.1 8.1 8.0 7.1	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 0.9	14 24 28 25 17 14 99 03	1. 1. 1. 2. 2. 2.	85 81 78 76 96	1.47 1.43 1.42 1.40 1.57 1.64 1.60 1.61 1.61	3.89 3.78 3.89 3.81 4.03 3.99 3.94 3.67 3.44	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

Clay B/A - 1.0

Weighted - 1.0

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 10

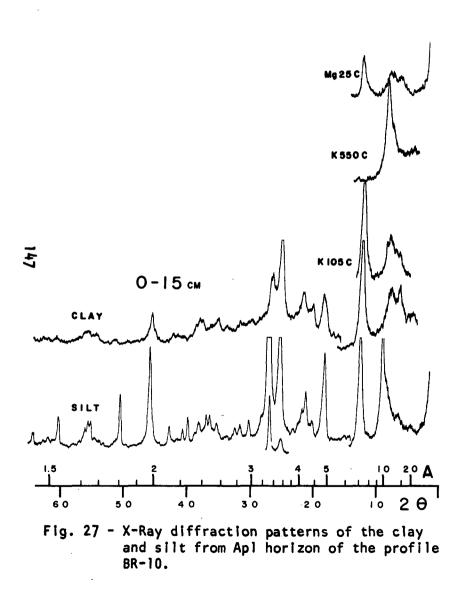
#### OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

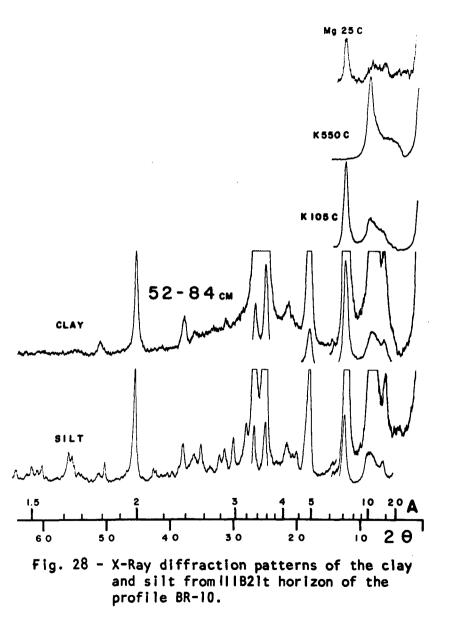
### SNLCS

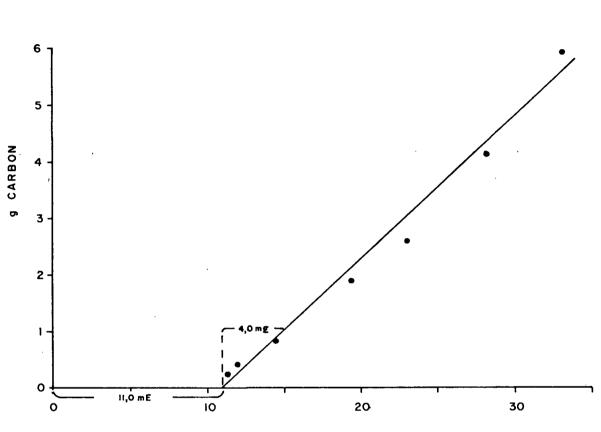
IORIZON	QZ	ОF + СН	RF	CN FE & CN MN	IL	BT & MS	вт	TM	PY	MS	CN MG & MG	ZR	CN HU
<b>---</b>		I	L	SANE	<b>)S (2-</b> .05	mm)		_ <b>_</b>	l	. <b>H.</b>	- <b>I</b>		<b>.</b>
Ap1 Ap2 A3 IIB1t IIIB21t IVB2t IVB3t IVC1 IVC2	82% 93% 96% 97% 96% 97% 93% 93%	15% 4% 1% tr tr	3% 3%	1% 1% 1% 2% 2% 1% 1%	2% 1% 1% 1% 1% 1%	1% 2%	tr	tr 1% 1% tr 1% tr tr	1% 1%	tr tr 1%	tr tr tr tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr	tr
					GRAVELS	(>2 mm)							
	100% 99%	tr		tr 18									
	100% 100%	tr		tr tr				. tr	tr		+ <b>-</b>		
	100%	tr		tr							tr		
	100%	. tr		tr									
	100%	tr		tr									
	100% 96%	+ -	2%	tr 2%					tr				
	30%	tr	20	20									

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; OF - organic fragments; CH - charcoal; RF - rock fragments; CN FE - iron concretions; CN MN - manganose concretions; IL - ilmenite; BT - biotite; MS - muscovite; TM - tourmaline; PY - pyrite; CN MG - magnetitic concretions; MG - magnetite; ZR - zircon; CN HU - humous concretions

? Magnetite







CEC

Fig. 29 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-10.

## Discussion

This profile was not seen in the field. The following remarks are based on the data in the tour guide.

1. The classification as Ultisols appears correct in view of the cutans described.

2. The weighted average of the calculated NH<sub>4</sub>OAc-CEC for the upper 50 cm of the B horizon is approximately 22 meq per 100 g clay. This soil would, therefore, belong to a Kandi great group if the limit is 24 meq, but not if it is 16 meq as proposed by Buol. According to the present definitions of Soil Taxonomy, it must be classified as a Typic Haplohumult as no oxic subgroups are recognized in this great group.

3. Assuming a bulk density of 1.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, the organic C content in the upper m<sup>3</sup> is 13.2 kg. This pedon thus qualifies for a Humult.

4. The very high Al saturation should be noted.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 11

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 30 Mar 1977

2%

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado textura argilosa fase floresta tropical perúmida relevo forte ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, moderate A horizon, clayey, wet evergreen tropical forest hilly phase).

Typic Hapludult; clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, jaune, dé rivé de migmatites.

LOCATION - Morretes, PR. Road Morretes-Curitiba, 1.8 km from the junction to Paranagua, 50 m right side; 25°31'00" S 48°45'00" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at lower third of hillside, 30% slope, under 2nd and 3rd grow forest; hilly; 50 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Wet evergreen forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Migmatites or gneisses, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rocks with surface reworking.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained ?

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture, cassava and corn crops.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C ₽mm	24.9 281	24.8 331	24.2 250	22.0 168	19.7 115	18.1 92	17.1 59	17.7 79
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	18.5 131	20.0 162	21.6 145	23.4 175	Mean Total	21.0 1988		
		Hypert	hermic:		Perudic			

01 - 3 - 0 cm, leaves partially decomposed.

- Al 0 10 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist); clay loam; moder ate fine to medium granular; many very fine and fine, common medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 10 23 cm, dark brown (8.5 YR 4/4); clay loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, common medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Blt 23 40 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); clay; prismatic breaking easily to moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common moder ate clay films; common very fine, fine and some medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B2lt 40 70 cm, yellowish red (6 YR 5/6); clay; prismatic breaking easily to strong medium and coarse subangular and angular blocky; continuous moderate clay films; common very fine, fine and some medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B22t 70 130 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6), few fine and distinct mottles of red (3 YR 4/6); clay; prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse angular and subangular blocky; continuous moderate clay films; common very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- 11B31t 130 188 cm, red (3 YR 4/6), few fine and distinct mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); clay; prismatic breaking easily to strong medium to coarse angular and subangular blocky; common very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- IIB32t 188 260 cm, red (3 YR 4/6), few fine and prominent mottles of black (N 2/), white (5 YR 8/1) and few fine distinct mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6); clay loam; moderate medium to coarse subangular blocky; few moderate clay films; common very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky.
- IIC1 260 320 cm, light reddish brown (5 YR 6/4), few fine and distinct mottles of light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4), few fine and prominent mottles of white (10 YR 8/2); silt loam; plastic and slightly sticky.
- IIC2 320 430 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 5/6), few fine and diffuse mottles of red (2.5 YR 5/6), few fine and distinct mottles of reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6); silt loam; plastic and slightly sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al, common in A3 and Blt, few in B2lt and B22t, very few in IIB31t and IIB32 t.

Stone line between B22t and IIB31t.

Profile wet after rain.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 11 SAMPLE Nº 77.0734/42

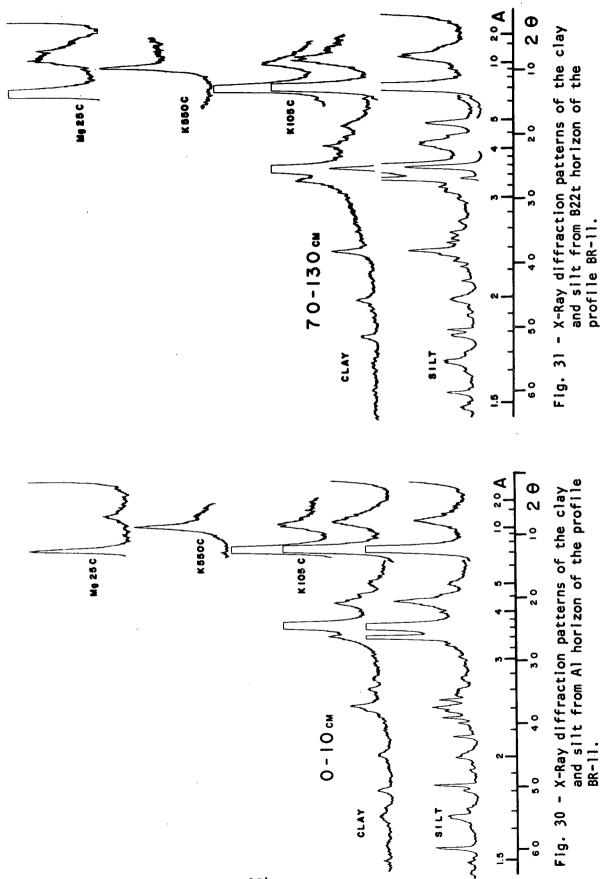
S	Ν	LC	S

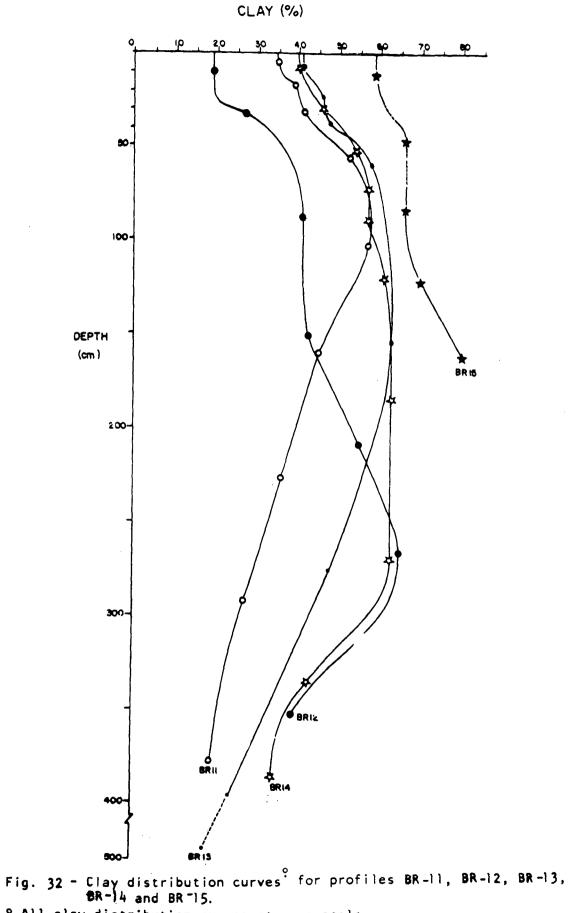
														and the second se
		DEPTH		RAVE	L	FINE		TICLE	SIZE A	NALYSI	S	WATER	FLOC	SILT
HORIZO	N		>20 m		0-2mm	EARTH	CORS	FNES	; ] ;	SILT	CLAY	DISP	DEGREE	
		cm	%		%	< 2 mm %	2 - .20 mm	. 20 - :05 mm		.05 - .002 mm	<.002 mm	CLAY %	%	CLAY
A1	0.		-		tr	100	26	16 14		23	35	23	34	0.66
A3 Blt		- 23 - 40			tr	100 100	24 20	14		23 24	39 42	36 39	8	0.59
B21		- 70			tr	100	18	12		17	42 53	- 19	100	0.57 0.32
B21 B22		-130			tr 1	99	16	10		17	57		100	0.30
11B31		-188	_		tr	100	11	9		35	45	-	100	0.78
I I B32		-260	_		tr	100	13	9		42	36		100	1.17
		-320	_		tr	100	12	9		52	27	_	100	1.93
1102		$-430^{4}$	·   _		tr	100	10	13		58	19	-	100	3.05
1102		0			U1	100	10		'	50	19			5.05
<b>⊳</b> H (	1:2.5)				ACTABL me/100	.E BASES Dg	L		EXTB A		c/		BASE	100. AI+++
H20	KCL I		++ Ma	••	к'+	Na+	SUM		+++	н+		сн /100g	SAT %	A1+++ +S
							EXTR						/0	
4.5 4.6	3.4 3.5		d.6 d.2		0.18	7 0.	11 0.4	4	5.3 5.4	6.0 4.0		.8	8 4	84 93
4.6	3.5		<b>d</b> .1		0.04				6.0	2.5	8		2 2 3 3 5 4	97
4.7	3.6		9.1		0.02				6.4	2.3	8		2	97
4.7	3.6		<b>q</b> .1		0.02				6.6	1.6	8		2	97
4.8	3.7		<b>Q.</b> 1		0.06				5.5	1.4			5	96 96
4.9	3.8		<b>q</b> .1		0.02	1			4.6	1.0 0.4		.8	5	95
4.9	3.8		q.1		0.02				3.1	1.3		6	2 L	94
4.9	3.9	·	<b>4.</b> 1		0.04	2   0.	0.1	2	2.1	1.5			7	74
	1		<u> </u>	1	I		TTACK BY		L	T	<u> </u>			
ORG C		v ]	C		H2 504	(d=1.47)	Na 2 %	CO3 (5	%)	510		\$102	A1203	AVLB Phos
%	9	6	N				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			A12	<b>L</b>	R203	Fe 203	pp m
76	<u> </u>			S	102	AI 203	Fe 20		Ti02	<u> </u>	MOLEC	ULAR RA	TIO	
2.14	0.		10 976 554 54		8.1	13. 14.			1.13		31 23	1.90 1.81	4.53 4.38	3 2
1.12		12 08	לי ד		9.0	14.			1.14			1.79	4.21	1
0.90		07	/ 6		23.0	18.	8 6.8		1.13			1.69	4.34	
0.38	0.		5		24.6	20.			1.10			1.68	4.34	1
0.26		05	ך ב		28.7	24.			1.05			1.63	4.27	1
0.17		04	л Ц		27.5	23.			0.93			1.68	4.69	1
0.14		03	5		27.4	23.			1.04			1.62	4.12	1
0.11		03	4		26.1	22.		· .	1.53			1.51	3.24	1
,											1	-		
L				1	1. J.	<b>[</b>	4			1 .	· ]		ł	

Clay B/A - 1.4

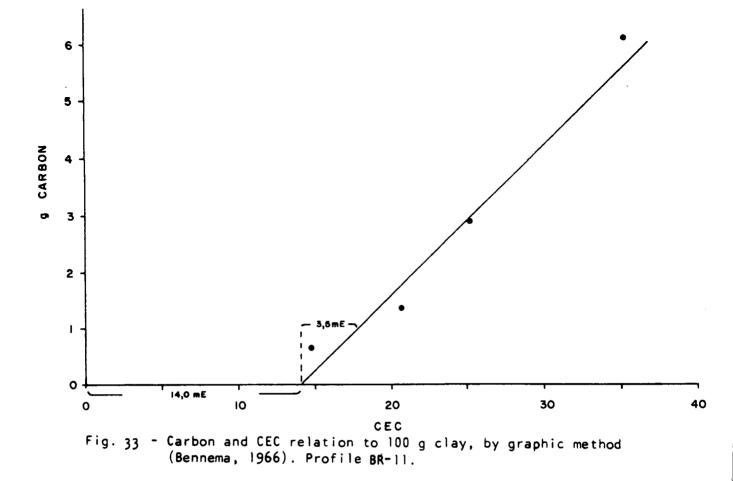
Weighted - 1.4

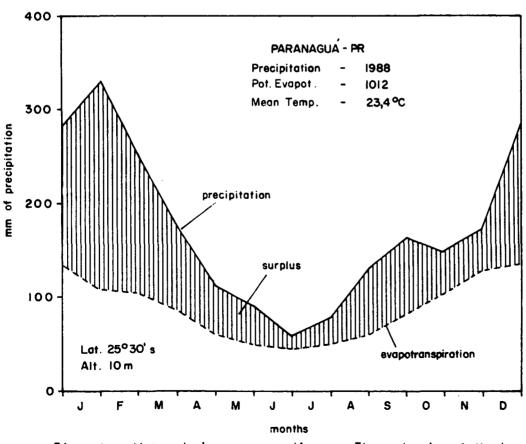
PROFILE	N <sup>2</sup> ISCW-BR 11 N <sup>2</sup> 77.0734/42	R 11 4/42		0PT)	CAL MINE	ERALOGIC	OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS			SN	SNLCS
HORIZON	ďz	CN MN CN FE CN FE	RF	ר שני⊢ שני⊢	P	ZR	RU				
				SAND	ANDS (205 mm)	mm)		_			
Al A3 Blt	6667 8888 8888	6 % % % 7		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	8 % 5 7	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ר ד ז ר ד ז				
821t B22t	95% 95%	4 % 8 %		ሳ <u>ም</u>		- - -					
83 t   832t	*** 600	8 % 8 8 % 8	2 % % %	5% 7%		т т -	tr				
1101	50 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80 80	87 78	10%			ц Т Т			·		
					GRAVELS	GRAVELS (>2 mm)	(				
	806 806	10%									
	6028 6028 6058	°, %									
		20% 50%									
	80% 70%	20% 10%	20%	·	·						
Mineral (	Code : 02 -	quartz; CN M	z	- manganose	concr OF -	concretions;	CN FE - iro fragmente.	iron concretions; R	RF -	rock fragments;	

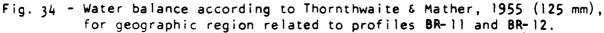




? All clay distribution curves at same scale.







#### Discussion

1. On the basis of the presence of an argillic horizon and cutans, the classification as Ultisol was generally accepted

2. Although clay diminishes with depth, the data and graph indicate a decrease from the maximum clay content in the argillic horizon of less than 20 percent at 150 cm depth (Buol, Camargo). However, the pedon does not fit the Pale great group because of the high content of weatherable minerals in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon (Ikawa, Smith).

3. It was discussed whether "weatherable minerals" as defined in Soil Taxonomy should exclude muscovite-mica. If muscovite-mica is considered a non-weatherable mineral, the classification of this profile might change to a Typic Paleudult.

4. This soil has a high A1 saturation combined with appreciable amounts of 2:1 lattice clay.

5. Like similar profiles in the U.S., the consistency of the B horizon is firm (Nichols). However, when moist, these soils have a friable consistency (Palmieri).

6. The weighted average of the calculated NH<sub>4</sub>OAc-CEC of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon is 24.8 meq per 100 g clay, i.e. slightly higher than allowed for Kandi great groups and oxic subgroups. This corroborates the mineralogical data from Hawaii which indicate appreciable amounts of 2:1 clay minerals.

7. Assuming a non-iso temperature regime (questioned by Tavernier), the pedon should be classified as a Typic Hapludult; if the temperature regime is iso, it would be a Typic Tropudult. PROFILE ISCW-BR 12

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 26 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO latossólico A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical perúmida re levo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZILIC ALIC, latosolic moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, wet evergreen tropical forest rolling phase).

Typic Paleudult; clayey, mixed, hyperthermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, faiblement appauvri et hydromorphe, dérivé de migmatites.

LOCATION - Morretes, PR. Road Morretes-Paranaguá, <sup>1</sup> 1 km from the junction to Curitiba highway, about 30 m left side; 25:32'00'' S 48:47'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at lower third of hillside, 15% slope, under idle shrub and molasses grass; rolling; 25 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Wet evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Migmatites or gneisses, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rocks.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained ?

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture, banana and cassava crops.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T <b>°C</b> P mm	24.9 281	24.8 331	24.2 250	22.0 168	19.7 115	18.1 92	17.1 59	17.7 79
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	18.5 131	20.0 162	21.6 145	23.4 175	Mean Total	21.0 1988		
		Hypert	hermic			Perudia	2	

- Ap 0 20 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist); sandy loam; moder ate very fine to fine granular; many very fine and fine, common medium pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Blt 20 44 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4); heavy sandy clay loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky; common pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 44 130 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6); clay; moderate fine to coarse subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B22t 130 168 cm, yellowish brown (9 YR 5/6), few fine and distinct mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); clay; moderate fine to coarse subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B23t 168 245 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6), common fine and distinct mottles of yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6); clay; moderate fine to coarse subangular blocky; continuous moderate to strong clay films; common pores; friable, plastic and sticky.
- B3t 245 284 cm, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/6), few fine and diffuse mottles of yellow (10 YR 8/6), and few fine and distinct mottles of reddish yellow (5 YR 6/6); clay; plastic and sticky.
- C 284 420 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of red (2.5 YR 5/6), brownish yellow (10 YR 6/6), yellow (10 YR 8/6), white (10 YR 8/2) and reddish brown (5 YR 4/4); clay loam; plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Ap, common in Blt, few in B2lt and very few in B22t.

Profile wet after rain.

 PROFILE
 Nº
 ISGW-BR
 12

 SAMPLE
 Nº
 77.0727/33

SNLCS

DEPTH Horizon cm			GRA	VEL	FINE		PA R Ng	TICLE SIZ	1	ALYSI	-	WATER	FLOC	SILT		
		Cm		>20 %	1	20-2mm %	< 2 mm %		0 R S 2 - .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	200		CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	DEGREE	CLAY
A1		0- 2	20	-		tr	100		34	23	2	.4	19	13	32	1.26
Blt		- 1	44	-		tr	100		32	20	2	1	27	20	26	0.78
B21t	:	-13	30	-		tr	100		25	17	1	7	41	-	100	0.41
B22t	:	-16	68	-		tr	100		24	17	1	6	43	-	100	0.37
B23t	:	-2	45	-		tr	100		20	12	1	3	55	-	100	0.24
B3t		-28	84	-		tr	100		11	6	1	8	65	-	100	0.28
C		-42	20+	-		tr	100		13	7	4	1	39	-	100	1.05
pH (	1:2.5)	)		L	EXI	RACTABL mE/100		3	4		ΤΒ Α( Ε/ΙΟ	0g C4			BASE	100, AI+++
H20	KCL	N	I Ca++ Mg		4g ++	K.+	Na+		SUM Extr	A1 ++ +		н+		сн (100g	%	A1+++ +S
4.7	3	.8	5	0 7	,	0.0	9 0.	07	0.8	1.7		4.1	6	.6	12	68
4.8		.8		0 2		0.0	3 0.	04	0.3	2.0		3.1	5	.4	6	87
4.8		.8		0 1		0.0	2 0.	04	0.2	3.0		2.1	5	.3	4	94
4.8	3	.7		0		0.0	2 0.	0.04 0.2		2.8		2.4	5	.4	4	93
4.8	3	.8		0 1		0.0	2 0.	05	0.2	3.0		2.3	5	.5	4	94
4.8		.8		0		0.0	1 0.	04	0.2	3.4		1.6	5	.2	4	94
4.8	3	.8		0		0.0	2 0.	04	0.2	3.9		1.1	5	.2	4	95
ORG	Τ		T	 c		H2 S04	A (d=1.47)					510	2	Si02	A1203	AVLB
с` %		%		 N	-		%		Fe 203	TIO		A1203		R203 Fe203		PHOS ppm
/0	+	/6			SI02 A1203		+	F6203			MOLEC		ULAR RA	TIO		
1.57	0.15			10		7.7	5.0		2.2	0.9	99	2.	62	2.04	3.55	3
0.57	0	).09		6		10.9	8.1		3.1	1.	17	2.	29	1.84	4.09	1
0.39	0	0.07		6		16.0	13.3		4.5	1.:	23	2.	05	1.68	4.64	1
0.31	0.31 0.06			5		17.2	14.6	14.6 4.9		1.	1.31 2.		00	1.65	4.68	1
0.31	0	).06		5		21.3	18.6		6.1	1.	34	1.	95	1.61	4.79	1
0.27	0	).05		5		29.6	26,1		8.5	1.	12	1.	93	1.60	4.82	1
0.14	0	0.04		4		29.7	25.6		6.2	1.0	03	1.	97	1.71	6.47	1

Clay B/A - 2.2

Weighted - 2.4

PROFILE Nº	ISCW-BR 12
SAMPLE №	77.0727/33

161

OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

	· · ·									4			
ORIZON	QZ	BT	CN FE	IL	OF	ZR	ST	MS	FK				
								r. T					
		L	<u> </u>	SAN	)S (205	mm)	-I				- <b>I</b>	I	<b>د</b>
٩	98%		tr	18	18	tr	tr						
Ap Blt	99%		tr	1%	tr	tr	tr			·			
B2lt	99%		tr	18	tr	tr							
822t	99% 99% 99% 98%		tr	1%	tr	tr	tr			•			
823t	98%	tr	tr	2%	tr	tr			•				
B3t C	- 98%		18	1%	tr	tr.		tr	tr				
C	90%	5%	5%	tr									
											· ·		
	<u> </u>		<u></u>		GRAVELS	5 (>2 mm	n)						
	100%		tr		tr								
	100%	•	tr		tr								
	100%		tr		tr.								
·	100%		tr	· .	tr								
	100%		tr		tr								
	100%		tr	tr	tr								
	99%		1%		tr					1			

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; BT - biotite; CN FE - iron concretions; IL - ilmenite; OF - organic fragments; ZR - zircon; ST - staurolite; MS - muscovite; FK - potassium feldspar

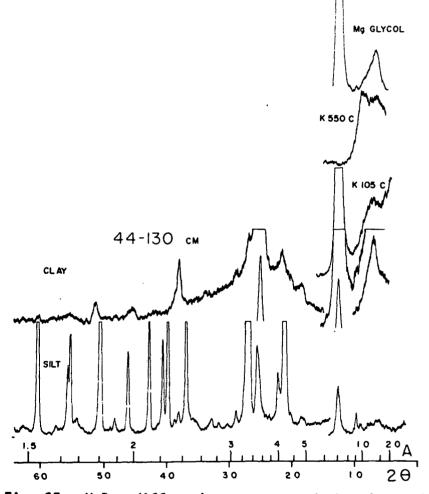
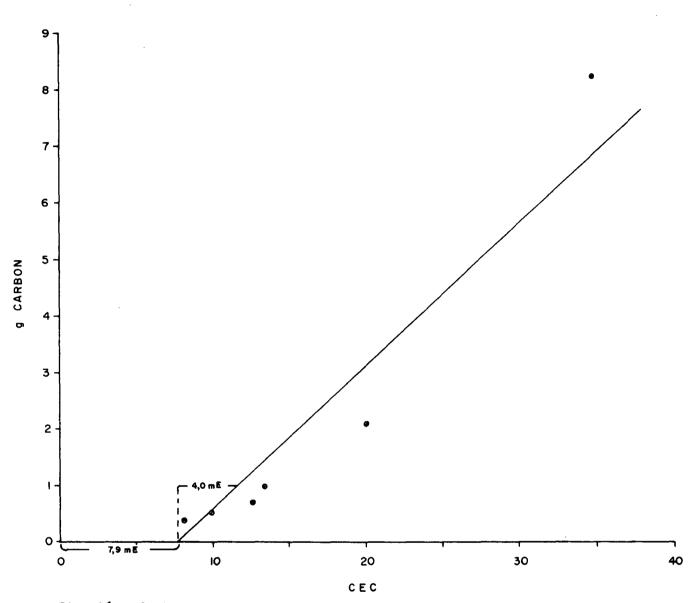


Fig. 35 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B2lt horizon of the profile BR-12.





#### Discussion

1. The clay increase from the Ap to the B21t horizon is well within the requirements for Kandi great groups proposed by Smith (ratio 1.4 or more within 30 cm). Most participants found cutans, but Isbell was not certain. Classification as a Typic Paleudult is generally accepted. In view of the calculated clay activity of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon (more than 16 meq), this would not qualify for a Kandi taxon if the diagnostic limit is set at 16 meq (Buol's limit), but it would be a Kandi great group if the limit of 24 meq (Moormann's limit) is accepted.

2. Discussion arose about the Al saturation of the argillic horizon and about the eventual distinction, at the subgroup level, between high and low Al saturation.

a. What should be the diagnostic limit of Al saturation? It could be 50 percent, but no chemical or management criteria for this specific value are available at this time.

b. Which should be the diagnostic depth at which the Al saturation is determined for distinction of subgroups. Bennema favored the diagnostic depth in the upper 50 cm. Buol and Smith pointed out that at such depth the effect of liming would readily change the Al saturation, thereby resulting in a change of subgroups. According to Smith, this management dependency was the main reason that Ultisols are defined on the basis of their low base saturation in the subsoil. He agreed, however, that in tropical countries, where no or little lime is used, the shallow depth as proposed by Bennema may be interesting. Buol remarked that even small applications of lime can rapidly change Al and base saturation in these low activity clay

soils. Dudal was in favor of maintaining the diagnostic depth already established to distinguish Alfisols from Ultisols. This appeared to be the opinion of the majority, so that the diagnostic depth would remain as stated in Soil Taxonomy.

McClelland noted that the definition on page 349 of Soil Taxonomy (second column, third line) the word "within" should read "at", i.e. "less than 35 percent at the following depths".

3. Should the typic subgroup of Kandiudults be required to have a high Al saturation? Tavernier and others felt that this should indeed be the case.

In summary, it was the consensus that the definition of a Typic Kandiudult should include, among others:

- an argillic horizon with the clay distribution as defined for the present Pale great groups. Thinner argillic horizons would give rise to "leptic" subgroups.
- an Al saturation of more than 50 percent (?) at the depths as presently defined for the base saturation of Ultisols (Soil Taxonomy, page 349). No name for a subgroup with lower Al saturation was proposed, but an "alfic" subgroup might be introduced for such soils.

#### Notes

1. Among the Udults and Ustults of the tour guide, the diagnostic depth for Al saturation (50 percent) would affect the subgroup classification in the following cases:

	A1	saturation
Pedon	in the upper Bt horizo	on at the diagnostic depth of Ultisols
BR9	0	80
BR 21	50	31
BR 23	54	13
BR 25	19	83
BR 30	45	55

 $\frac{2}{2}$ 

For the other profiles in the "Kandi" taxa, the Al saturation in the argillic horizon and the underlaying horizon is usually remarkably uniform.

2. According to analyses by P. Segalen, this soil is mineralogically characterized by Kaolinite, goethite and traces of gibbsite.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 13

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 15 Jan 1977

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO podzólico A moderado tex tura argilosa fase floresta tropical perúmida relevo forte ondulado (RED-YELLOW LATOSOL ALIC, podzolic, moderate A horizon, clayey, wet evergreen tropical forest hilly chase).

Tropeptic Haplorthox (no consensus); clayey, kaolinitic, hyperthermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, jaune, dérivé de migmatites.

LOCATION - Garuva, SC. 10.7 km from Garuva, in the road to Guaratuba; 25:59'00'' S 48:43'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at lower third of hillside, 35% slope, under disturbed remains of primary forest; hilly; 50 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Wet evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Migmatites, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rock with slight reworking.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Remains of natural vegetation and scattered crops of banana, corn, pineapple and beans.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	24.5 228	24.4 282	23.9 236	21.5 150	19.5 122	18.0 86	16.6 78	17.1 94
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
TºC P mm	18.1 126	19.6 155 Hypert	21.2 134 hermic	23.0 136	Mean Total Perudic	20.6 1827		

- Al 0 16 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist), brown (10 YR 5/3, dry); clay; strong medium granular; many very fine to medium and some coarse pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 16 32 cm, dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4.5/4, moist); clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky and granular; many very fine to medium and some coarse pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- B1 32 45 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 4.5/6, moist); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky many very fine to medium and some coarse pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B21 45 75 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6); clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; few weak clay films; common fine to very fine and some medium pores; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

- B22 75 230 cm, strong brown (6.5 YR 5/6); clay; moderate medium to coarse subangular blocky; common weak clay films; common very fine to fine pores; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (150-175 cm).
- B31 230-350 cm, yellowish red (4 YR 4.5/6), few medium and prominent mottles of brownish yellow (10 YR 6/8); clay; weak medium subangular blocky; few weak clay films, mainly on the faces surrounding quartz grains; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky.

B32 - 350 - 440 cm, red (3 YR 4/7), brownish yellow mottles.

- $C = 440 470 \text{ cm}^{+}$ , variegated color of red, yellow and white.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al and A3, plentiful in Bl, common in B21 and few in B22.

B32 and C sampled with bucket auger. Profile moist.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 13

SAMPLE Nº 77.0537/44

SNLCS PARTICLE SIZE ANALYSIS GRVL FINE WATER FLOC SILT NOOH CALCON-BULK PRTCL TOTAL DEPTH ٩/ EARTH 20-DISP PORO-HORIZON DEGREE CORS FNES SILT CLAY 2 mm c m < 2 mm CLAY SITY DNST DNST CLAY 2 -.20-<.002 .002 .20 mm .05 mm % % % % % mm **m** m 16 41 0.94 2.44 61 0- 16 98 27 16 26 37 0.30 A1 2 94 25 14 15 46 36 0.33 1.24 2.60 52 32 6 22 A3 -- 45 28 99 12 12 48 32 0.25 1.26 2.60 52 1 33 **B**1 98 10 58 1.32 2.63 50 - 75 2 22 10 100 0.17 ... B21 -2.67 51 3 97 19 11 63 100 1.30 0.17 B22 -230 7 89 8 48 49 -350 22 22 -100 0.46 1.37 2.67 831 11 -440 9 91 23 16 37 24 ••• 100 1.54 **B**32 -470+ 21 18 43 18 100 2.39 91 С 9 EXTRACTABLE BASES EXTB ACTY CAT BASE 100.41+++ pH (1:2.5) mE/100g mE/100g EXCH SAT SUM H20 KCL N Ca + + Mg ++ κ+ Na+ AI + + + н+ m E /100g % AI+++ +5 EXTR 14.4 62 0.09 2.8 12 4.3 3.6 1.0 0.5 0.15 1.7 9.9 75 3.8 016 0.04 0.04 0.7 2.1 5.1 7.9 9 4.5 8 0.04 4.0 6.5 80 014 0.03 0.5 2.0 4.6 3.8 6.3 8 81 04 0.04 3.6 0.5 2.2 4.5 3.8 0.03 6 86 02 0.04 1.9 2.9 5.1 4.6 3.8 0.03 0.3 8 83 2.1 3.9 4.6 3.8 02 0.03 0.04 0.3 1.5 8 87 4.6 0/2 1.3 3.6 3.8 0.05 0.05 0.3 2.0 11 85 3.8 0.4 2.3 0.9 3.6 4.6 03 0.07 0.05 ATTACK BY ORG \$102 Si02 A1203 AVLB Na2CO3 (5%) H2SO4 (d=1.47) С N % PHOS С A1203 R 2 0 3 Fe 2 0 3 N % % \$102 AI 2 0 3 Fe'203 Ti 0 2 pp m MOLECULAR RATIO 4.41 1.94 1.58 4 8 15.4 4.8 1.06 13.5 2.12 0.25 5.35 1.85 1.56 8 1.24 2 18.2 16.7 4.9 1.09 0.13 1.83 4.62 8 5.8 1.10 1.50 1 0.84 0.10 18.4 17.1 4.50 1.85 0.64 6 7.0 1.05 1.52 1 0.10 21.9 20.1 4.86 5 22.3 7.2 1.03 1.83 1.52 1 0.36 24.0 0.07 0.99 1.72 1.43 5.00 4 7.4 1 0.04 23.9 23.6 0.15 4.64 1.60 0.99 1.95 1 3 24.4 7.2 0.10 0.03 21.3 4.20 2.18 1.76 1 2 24.8 7.2 0.92 0.06 0.03 19.3

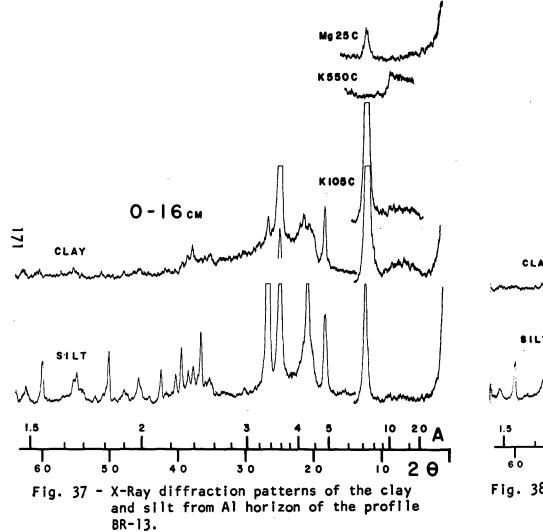
Clay B/A - 1.3

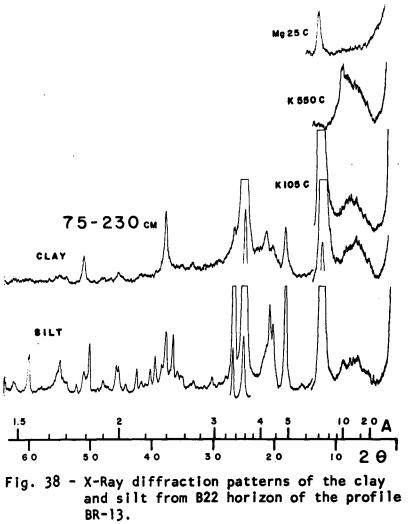
Weighted - 1.4

PROFILE SAMPLE	№ ISCW-B № 77.053	R 13 7/44	OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS									
IORIZON	QZ	ВТ	CN FE	OF	11	ZR	CN MN	TN	MS	тм		
	<u>,</u>			SAN	DS (205	)			<u> </u>			
A1	98%	tr	tr	2%	tr	tr		tr				
A3	97%	tr	tr	2%	18	tr		•••		tr		
BÌ	98%	tr	18	1%	tr	tr				tr		
B21	96%	tr	2%	18	18	tr				tr		
B22	98%	tr	18	tr	18	tr			tr			
B31	96%	tr <sub>و</sub> 2% 15%	2%	tr	tr	tr				tr		
B32	83%	15% <sup>9</sup>	2%	tr	tr	tr	tr			tr		
С	79%	20%	18	tr	tr	tr	tr					
					GRAVELS	s (>2m	m)					
				_		) (° 2118	,					
	100%		tr									
	100%		tr									
	100%		tr	tr								
	100%		tr	tr								
	100%		tr									
	100%		tr									
	100%	tr°	tr				tr					
	100%		tr	tr								

Muneral Code: QZ - quartz; BT - biotite; CN FE - iron concretions; OF - organic fragments; IL - ilmenite; ZR - zircon; CN MN - manganose concretions; TN - titanite; MS - muscovite; TM - tourmaline

• - weathered





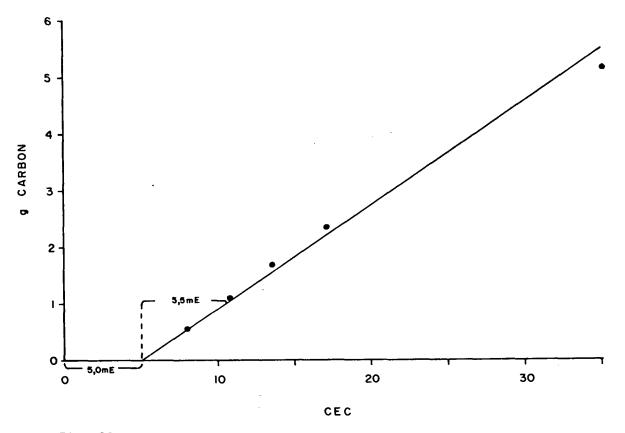


Fig. 39 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-13

.:

### Discussion

1. No consensus was reached on the classification of this pedon. Those who observed clay skins (or thought they did) would classify this soil as a Typic Paleudult or Typic Kandiudult (Buol, Moormann, Paramananthan).

Those who did not observe clay skins, and who took into account the gradual clay increase with depth and the low  $SiO_2$ :  $Al_2O_3$  ratio of less than 2, would classify this soil as a Tropeptic Haplorthox (Camargo, Eswaran, Isbell).

2. Nichols and Bennema commented on the transitional character of this pedon which seems to be found in many similar soils of the humid tropics.

3. The following properties of this soil seem to be atypical for a modal Oxisol : rather well developed structure in the exposed B horizon (possibly weaker, or absent, in a fresh pit), the distinct cracks possibly due to amorphous material, the predominance of bleached quartz grains in the A1 horizon, and the presence of unspecified 10-18 A clay minerals reported by Hawaii.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 14

### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 21 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO HÚMICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO textura argilosa fase floresta subtropical perenifólia relevo plano. (HUMIC RED-YELLOW LATOSOL DYSTROPHIC\*, clayey, evergreen subtropical forest level phase).

Typic Acrohumox; clayey, kaolinitic, thermic.

Humic Ferralsol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, humifère, modal, dé rivé de roches métamorphiques.

LOCATION - São José dos Pinhais, PR. 24 km from Curitiba in the high way to Joinville, 50 m right side; 25940'00'' S 49909'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on level topography, 2% slope, under subtropic al forest; level; 910 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Evergreen subtropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Acidic igneous and metamorphic rocks, Precam brian Complex; possibly a sandy clay detrital mantle related to Pleistocene deposits of Curitiba Basin.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Corn, cassava crops and pasture.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	20.1 198	20.1 173	19.2 124	16.8 78	14.5 85	13.2 87	12.5 81	14.0 83
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec	-			
T?C P mm	14.8 119	16.2 130	17.4 105	18.9 147	Mean Total	16.5 1410		
		Thermi	c		Udic			

01 - 3 - 0 cm, leaves and branches in decomposition.

- All 0 16 cm, very dark gray (10 YR 3/1, moist); clay loam; moderate very fine to fine granular and weak very fine to fine subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Al2 16 42 cm, black (10 YR 2.5/1, moist); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and moderate very fine to fine granular; many very fine, fine, medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- A13 42 64 cm, very dark gray (10 YR 3/1.5, moist); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and moderate very fine to fine granular; many very fine, fine medium and some coarse pores; very friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

\* Epialic.

- A3 64 81 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky appears massive in place; many very fine, fine and common medium pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B1 81 101 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 4.5/6); clay; weak fine to medium subangular blocky appears massive moderately coherent in place; common very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B21 101 140 cm, red (3.5 YR 4/6); clay; weak medium to coarse subangular blocky appears massive moderately coherent in place; common very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B22 140 230 cm, red (1.5 YR 4/6); clay; weak medium to coarse subangular blocky appears massive moderately coherent in place; common very fine and fine pores; firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B3 230 310 cm, red (10 YR 4/6), few fine and distinct mottles of yellowish red (5 YR 5/6); clay; plastic and sticky.
- C 310 360 cm, red (2.5 YR 5/6), many fine and distinct mottles of yellowish red (5 YR 5/6), common fine and prominent mottles of white (10 YR 8/2), and few fine and distinct mottles of red (10 R 4/6); clay; plastic and sticky.
- C2 360 410 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of yellowish red, yellowish brown and white; sandy clay loam; plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Plentiful roots in All, Al2 and Al3, common in Bl, and few in B21 and B22.

Trench 2.30 m deep, bucket auger downward. Profile very moist after rain.

- NOTES 1. The discussion at this profile was not recorded.
  - 2. P. Segalen subsequently provided the following mineralogical characterization: metaholloysite, considerable gibbsite, and some interstratified chlorite-vermiculite and hematite.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 14 SAMPLE Nº 77.0743/52

SNLCS

SAMP													SNL	<u>v</u> .
	DE	PTH	GRVL	FINE	PART	TICLE SI	-0-41	Y SI S	WATER	FLOC	SILT	BULK	PRTCL	TOTAL
HORIZO	N		20-	EARTH	CORS	FNES		<b></b>	DISP	DEGREE				PORO-
	c.	m	2 mm	<2 mm	2-	.20.	SILT .05-	CLA			CLAY	DNST	DNST	SITY
			%	%	.20 mm	.05 mm	.002 mm	<.00 mm	1	%				%
A11	0-	- 16	tr	100	15	18	27	40	7	83	0.68	0.72	2 2.45	71
A12	-   -	- 42	tr	100	13	19	22	46	111	76	0.48	0.73		
A13	-	- 64	tr	100	13	18	15	54	11	80	0.28	0.9		
A3	_	- 81	1	99	13	15	15	57	11	81	0.26	1.00	-	
BI	-	-101	1	99	13	15	15	57	4	93	0.26	1.02		
B21		-140	1 1	99	12	15	12	61	1	98	0.20	1.20		
B22	1	-230	tr	100	10	15	12	63	11	98	0.19	1.21		
B3		-310	1	99	8	14	15	63		100	0.24			
ci		-360	tr	100	20	22	15	43	-	100	0.35	ļ		
C2	-	-410	4 i	99	31	20	15	34	-	100	0.44	1		
				1 22				.				ł		
	:2.5)			EXTR	ACTABLE	BASES			EXTB	ACTY	CAT		BASE	100.41+++
рнц	. 2.5)				mE/100	9			mE/i	00g	EXCH		SAT	100,41
						1	- SI	л			EXCH			
H20	KCL N	( Ca	•••	Mg + +	к+	Na+	1	TR	AI +++	н+	001\3m	•	%	AI+++ +S
4.3	3.8		0	3	0.10	0.08	0.	_	6.6	18.5	25.6		2	93
4.7	4.0			í					5.2	15.9	21.4		1	95
4.8	4.1		ŏ	1	0.07 0.09				4.0	12.4	16.6		1	95
4.9	4.2		ŏ	i	0.03	0.06			2.5	10.6	13.3		2	93
5.0	44		ŏl	1	0.03	0.05	1		1.1	6.0	7.3		3	85
5.4	5.3		ő	i	0.02	0.04			-	3.3	3.5		6	-
5.4	5.0		ol	1	0.03	0.04			_	3.1	3.3		6	-
5.1	4.0		ŏl	i	0.02	0.04			3.0	2.0	5.2		4	94
5.0	4.0		I	1	0.03	0.05			3.2	1.4	<u>4.</u>		4	94
5.0	4.1		1	1	0.03				3.0	0.9	4.1		5	94
ORG	N		с		H2SO4 (		TACK B		3 (5%)	5102	si si	02	A1203	AVLB
c	1						<u>%</u>	·	r	- A120	3 R	203	Fe 203	PHOS
%	%	<u> </u>	N	Sì	05	A1203	Fe	203	Tì 0 2		MOLECUL	AR RAT	10	pp m
6.39	0.4	44 T	15	12	.8	19.2		5.6	0.90	1.1	3 0.	96	5.38	1
4.15	0.2		17		.0	20.7		5.2	0.99	1.0		90	5.23	1
2.50	0.1		17		.9	22.8		7.5	1.17	1.0		86	4.77	<1
2.19	0.1		16		.4	23.6		7.9	1.23	0.9		80	4.68	<1
1.18	0.0		13		.3	24.6		1.2	1.11	0.9		77	5.36	<1
0.63	0.0		11	14		26.1		7.7	1.11	0.9		.80	5.32	21
0.31	0.0		6		.2	27.1		7.7	1.11	1.14	4   0.	.97	5.52	<1
0.15	0.0		.4		.4	27.9		5.4	0.92	1.6		43	8.09	<1
0.16	0.0		5 4	21		19.1		3.7	0.89	1.9	1   1.	.70	8.11	< 1
0.11	0.0		4	18		16.0		3.1	0.61	1.9		71	8.09	<1
	ļ									ļ		ł		
				B				-		_ 1				

Clay B/A - 1.2

.

Weighted - 1.3

PROFILE Nº	ISCW-BR 14
SAMPLE №	77.0743/52

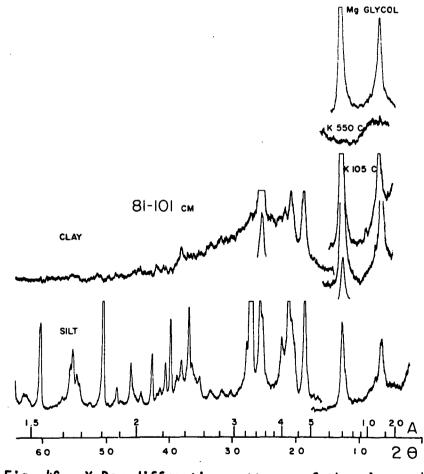
· 177

# OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	CN HU	OF & CH	IL	MS	TM	RU	ZR				
	····	J		SAN	)S (205	mm)	1		<u> </u>	l		l	<u> </u>
A11	83%		15%	2%	tr						•		
A12	89%		10%	1%	tr								
A13	95%		5%	tr	tr	tr			tr				
A3	95%		5% 4%	1%	tr			tr	tr				
B1	96%	3%		tr	1%		tr	tr	tr				
B21	97%	3% 5%		tr	tr		tr		tr				
B22	95%	5%			tr				tr				
B3	79%	20%		tr	1%		tr	tr	tr				
C1 C2	94%	5% 2%		tr	1%				tr				
C2	98%	2%		tr	tr	tr			tr		•		
	<u>.</u>				GRAVELS	5 (>2 m	n)				<u> </u>		
	90%	10%									. •		
	80%	20%		tr						· ·			
	75%	25%											
	90%	10%		· tr									
	80%	20%		tr									
	80%	20%		tr									
	50%	50%		tr									
	tr	100%											
	40%	60%		tr									
	95%	5%		tr									•

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; CN HU - humous concretions; OF - organic fragments; CH - charcoal; IL - ilmenite; MS - muscovite; TM - tourmaline; RU - rutile; ZR - zircon



.

.

- .

Fig. 40 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from BI horizon of the profile BR-14.

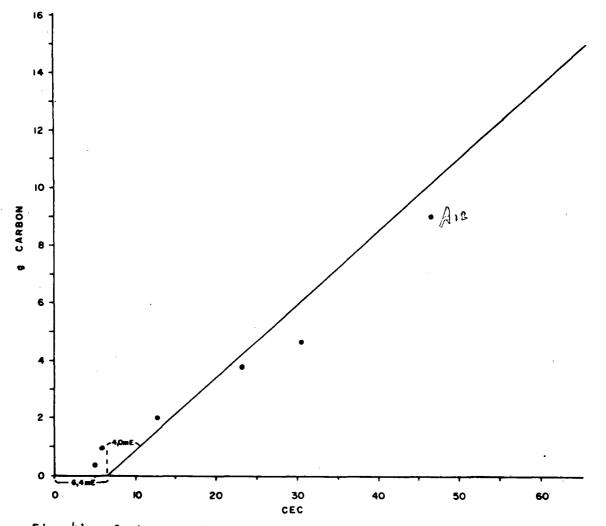


Fig. 41 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-14.

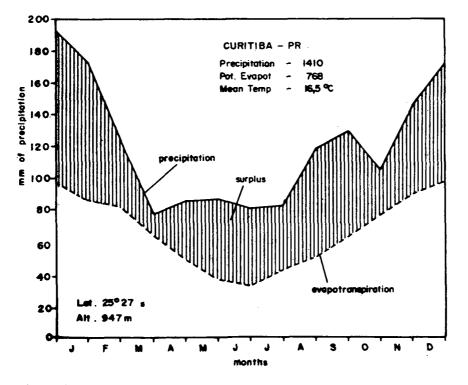


Fig. 42 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Mather, 1955 (125 mm), for geographic region related to profiles BR-14 and BR-15.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 15\* DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 1974 CLASSIFICATION - RUBROZEM textura argilosa fase campo subtropical relevo suave ondulado (RUBROZEM\*\*, clayey, subtropical grassland gently undulating phase). Typic Haplumbrept; clayey, mixed, thermic. Humic Cambisol. Sol isohumique; Brunizem à B textural, dérivé d'argillites. LOCATION -Curitiba, PR. Vila Paraíso, 25928'00" S 49917'00" W. TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at upper third of hillside, 10% slope, under grass vegetation; gently undulating; 910 meters. PRIMARY VEGETATION - Grassland with disjunctions ("islands") of mixed Araucaria pine forest. GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Pleistocene deposits (lacustrine and fluviatile) of Curitiba Basin, variably argillites, arkoses, argillaceous conglomerates and fanglomerates; weathered argillites. DRAINAGE -Moderately will drained. PRESENT LAND USE - Idle pasture. Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug 16.8 14.0 19C 20.1 20.1 19.2 14.5 13.2 12.5 124 81 P mm 198 78 85 87 83 173 Oct Sept Nov Dec 14.8 16.2 17.4 18.9 T º C 16.5 Mean 1410 P mm 119 130 105 147 Total Udic Thermic

- Al 0 24 cm, very dark brown (10 YR 2/2, moist), dark brown (10 YR 3/3, crushed), very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, dry); clay; strong medium granular; many coarse pores; slightly hard, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 24 37 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist), dark brown (10 YR 3/3, crushed), dark brown (10 YR 3/3, dry); clay; moderate medium granular; many coarse pores; slightly hard, friable, slightly plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Blt 37 56 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 4/8, moist), yellowish red (5 YR 4/6, dry); clay; moderate coarse subangular blocky; few weak clay films; common fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.

<sup>\*</sup> After COSTA LIMA, V. 1974. Estudo Pedológico de Perfis de Solos do Grande Grupo RUBROZEM da Bacia de Curitiba - PR. M.Sc. Thesis. Piracicaba, São Paulo

<sup>\*\*</sup> Alic, high clay activity and prominent A horizon implied.

- 11B2lt 56 71 cm, red (10 R 5/6, moist), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, dry); clay; strong medium subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine pores; very hard, very firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- IIB22t 71 95 cm, red (10 R 5/6, moist), weak red (10 R 5/4, dry); clay; strong medium subangular blocky; common moderate clay films; common very fine pores; very hard, very firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary.
- IIB3t 95 107 cm, red (10 R 5/6, moist and dry), many fine and prominent mottles of very dark gray (10 YR 3/1) and gray (N/5); clay; moder ate medium subangular blocky; common very fine pores; very hard very firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary.
- IIC1 107 135 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist), red (2.5 YR 5/6, dry), many medium and prominent mottles of very dark gray (10 YR 3/1) and gray (N/5); clay; strong medium angular blocky; common very fine pores; very hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary.
- IIC2 135 cm<sup>+</sup>, argillites.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al and A3, common in Bl and IIB2lt, few in IIB22t, and very few in IIB3t and IIC1.

Few, small, hard, spheric, black and ferruginous nodules till IIB3t. Stone line (guartz and guartzite) at 54 cm depth.

Horizon	Mica	Vermic.	Montm.	Kaol.	Amorphous	Gibbsite
A1	22	13	18	45	10	1
Blt	23	8	25	43	9	1
11B22t	25	12	28	34	8	
1101	23	13	22	37	9	
11C2	21	15	20	38	10	

Mineralogy of Clay Fraction

### Mineralogy of Sand Fraction

Predominance of quartz - more than 90%. Some of the quartz grains are subangular. The other particles are constituted of opaque minerals and ferrugi nous concretions. Concretions are possibly magnetite, ilmenite and hematite. Feldspar occurs occasionally as trace.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 15

# SAMPLE Nº --

# SNLCS

		РТН	Ģ	RAVEL		FINE	PA R Ng	TICLE SIZ OH %	-6	ALYSIS Algon		WATER		SILT
HORIZO		m	>20 mm %	20-2 %		2 mm %	CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES . 20 - .05 mm	0. 0.	LT <sup>.</sup> 5- 02 nm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY	DEGREE %	CLAY
A1 A3	0	24 37					8	18	1	5	59	8	86	
Blt IIB21t IIB22t		56 71					8	15 18	ן ו 1		66 66	1	99 99	
IIB3t IIC1 IIC2		107 135 135+					1	19 9	10	0	70 80	1	99 99 99	
pH (	1:2.5)		EE	XTRACT	ABLE		<u></u>		B AC E/100				BASE SAT	100, A1+++
H20	KCL N	Ca +	+ Mg 4	•	(°+	Na+	SUM Extr	AI +++		н+		/100g	%	AI+++ +S
4.9	3.8	3.	o   1.	0 0	. 30		4.3	8.6		12.0	24	+.9	17	67
5.2	3.8	0.	9 0.	7 0	27		1.9	10.9		7.1	19	9.9	10	85
5.1	3.6	3.			.08		5.6	14.8		3.0		3.4	24	73
5.0 5.1	3.6 3.6	8. 13.			.08 .08		11.2	12.9 8.9		2.7 2.9		5.8 7.1	42 56	54 37
ORG	N		c	HZS	04 (d	AT 1= 1.47)	TACK BY Ng20	Na2CO3 (5%)			<u> </u>	Si02 R203	A1203	AVLB PHOS
%	%		N	\$102	Τ	A1203	Fe 203	TIO	2	A120		ULAR RA	<b></b>	₽p m
5.24 1.53 0.41				31.7			7.5	0.4	7	2.4		2.30	3.89	
0.10 0.06										2.9 3.1				

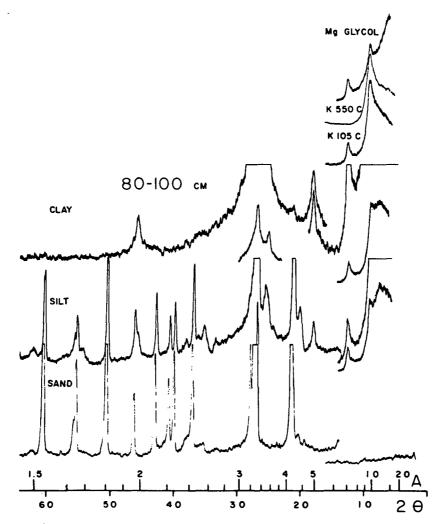


Fig. 43 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay, silt and sand from B2 horizon of the profile BR-15.

### Note

The profile seen in the field was not the profile recorded in the tour guide. The profile studied had questionable clay skins, no argillic horizon and sufficient organic carbon for an Umbrept, according to Smith. The pedon examined should be classified as a Cumulic Haplumbrept.

This soil was previously classified as a Typic Palehumult on the basis of weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction in the upper 50 cm of an assumed argillic horizon. The clay activity of this soil is high, amounting to more than 40 meq per 100 g clay. This excludes this pedon from the Kandi great group.

#### PROFILE ISCW-BR 16

# DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 16 Feb 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado textura argilosa fase floresta tropical subcadu cifólia relevo suave ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, plinthic, moderate A horizon, clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest gently undulating phase).

(Plinthic)\* Paleustult; clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic.

Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, induré et hydromorphe, dérivé de formation Barreiras.

LOCATION - Socorro, SE. Road Aracaju-Itabaiana, 1.600 m from BR-101; 10953'00" S 37908'00" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at medium third of hillside, under grass and shrub vegetation; gently undulating; 40 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy clay sediments, Barreira Group, Tertiary; weathered sediments with thin cover of reworked material.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Poor pasture.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul,	Aug
T?C P mm	26.6 38	26.9 51	26.9 92	26.6 162	25.7 253	24.7 186	24.0 162	24.1 120
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	24.7 70	25.5 53	26.0 53	Mean 35	25.7 Total	1275		
		Isohyp	erthermi	5	Ustic/u	ıdic		

- Al 0 26 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist), light brownish gray (10 YR 6/2, dry), common fine and prominent mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); gravelly sand clay; moderate fine subangular blocky and fine to medium granular; common fine and medium, and few coarse pores; slightly hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- 11A3 26 40 cm, brown (10 YR 4/3, moit), pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry), many fine and prominent mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common fine and few medium pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- IIBIt 40 60 cm, yellow (10 YR 7/6, moist), common coarse and prominent mottles of reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/8, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common fine and few medium pores; very hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (12-22 cm).

<sup>\*</sup> Subgroup not established.

- 11B2t 60 88 cm, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/6, moist), many coarse and prominent mottles of red (2.5 YR 5/8, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common fine and few medium pores; very hard, friable, plastic and sticky;abrupt and wavy boundary (22-34 cm).
- IIIB3tpl 88 168 cm, variegated color of very pale brown (10 YR 7/4, moist) and red (2.5 YR 5/8, moist); clay; weak fine and medium angular and subangular blocky; few fine and medium pores; hard and extreme ly hard, firm and extremely firm, plastic and very sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (74-82 cm).
- IIICpl 168 258 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of light gray (2.5 YR 7/2, moist) and weak red (10 R 4/3, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; few fine and medium pores; very hard and extreme ly hard, firm and extremely firm, plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Common roots in Al, few in 11A3 and very few in 11Blt and 11B2lt. Occurrence of quartz cobbles in Al and 111B3tpl. Iron concretions up to 5 cm in diameter in 111B3tpl and Cpl. Profile dry.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 16 SAMPLE Nº 77.0762/67

SNLCS

SAMP		14-		- /	02/0	'												3		.CS
		DEP	тн		GR	AVE	L	FINE		PA R Ng		E SIZ		ALYSI			WATER	FLOC		SILT
HORIZO	N	cm	•		0 mm %	2	0-2mm %	< 2 m		CORS 2 - .20 mm	FN . 20 .05	)-   }	0. 0.	LT 95 - 902 nm	CLA <.00 mm		CLAY	DEGRE %	ε	CLAY
Al		0- 2	4		8	T	2	90		24	2	,		17	36		27	25		0 1.7
		- 4			-		2	97	- 1	24	2			16	43		27 33	25		0.47 0.37
liBlt		- 6			-		2	98	- 1	20	1	- 1		14	50		39	22		0.28
IIB2t		- 8			-		1	99		19	1			16	51		8	84		0.31
IIIB3t	- 1	-16			24		16	60		15	1			28	43		-	100		0.65
lllCpl		-25			25		4	71		7	1			38	42		-	100		0.90
		-											-							
рн(	1:2.5	)		L	E		ACTABL me /100		SES			EXT mF	B A C		T	C A 1	r T	BASE	<b>k</b>	100. AI+++
										SUM	-+-		T		-	EXC	н	SAT		
H20	KCL	N	Ca +·	+	Mg +	•	К'+	'	Na+ SUM Extr		A	1 + + +	+++ н+		m E /100g		00g	%		AI+++ '+S
5.0	4	.1	1.6	5	0.7	-	0.14	,   o	.06	2.5		0.6		4.3		7.4	,	34		19
5.0	4	.0	0.9	,	0.5		0.07			1.5		1.2		3.6	6	5.3	; [	24		44
4.8	3	.9		0	.6		0.03			0.7		1.6		2.4		4.7	,	15		70
4.8	3	.9		. 0	.4		0.02	0	.04	0.5		1.7	.	1.6		3.8	3	13		77
4.9	3	.9		0	.4		0.03	0	.04	0.5		2.3	1.5			4.3		12		82
4.9	3	.8		0	.7		0.03	0	.06	0.8		2.9 1		1.4		5.1		16		78
ORG	Ţ.		T			 I	12 5 0 4	(d=1.4	7)	ACK BY	co3 (	(5%)		SiO	2		5i02	A1203		AVLB.
с` %		%			· ŀ		02	AIZ		%				A12			203	Fe 203		PHOS ppm
/0						31		A12		F+203	·	T10:			MOL	ECU	LAR RA	T10	-+	
1.24		0.13		10		1	5.0	12	.5	1.7		0.5	57	2.0	)4	1	. 88	11.56		4
0.78		0.09		9		19	9.8	16	.5	1.9		0.7	'3	2.0	)4	۱	.90	13.60		2
0.37		0.06		6		22	2.6	19	.2	1.9		0.8	80	2.0	00	1	.88	15.82		• 1
0.22		0.04		6		. 24	4.6	20	.2	1.7		0.8	32	2.0	77	1	•97	18.68		1
0.20		0.04		5		2	1.5	17	.6	3.1		0.7	1	2.0	8	1	.87	8.89		1
0.09		0.03		3		23	3.9	19	.6	3.3		0.7	1	2.0	77	}	.87	9.33		1

Clay B/A - 1.3

Weighted - 1.3

#### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 16 SAMPIE Nº 77 0760/67

### OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	MG, TM & IL	ZR	CN ARG	RU & ST	OF	CN HU	GR				
l				SAN	DS (205	mm )	<u> </u>			<u> </u>	]	1	
Al IIA3 IIBlt IIB2t IIBtpl IICpl	97% 100% 98% 100% 75% 100%	2% tr 2% tr 25%	tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr	tr tr	tr	tr				
					GRAVELS	(>2 mm	)		·				
• •	95% 95% 95% 95% 50% 3%	5% 5% 5% 50% 97%			tr								

Mineral Code : QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; MG - magnetite; TM - tourmaline; IL - ilmenite ZR - zircon; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; RU - rutile; ST - staurolite; OF - organic fragments; CN HU - humous concretions; GR - garnet

? 100% of iron concretions in faction > 20 mm

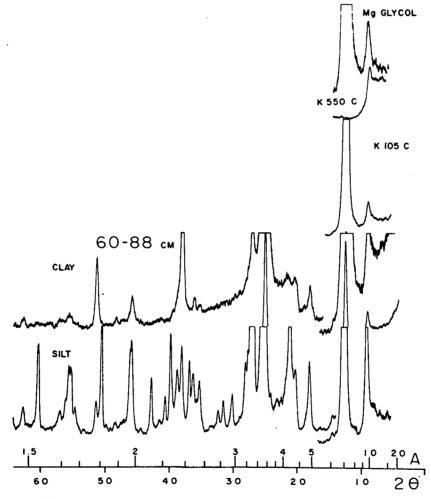
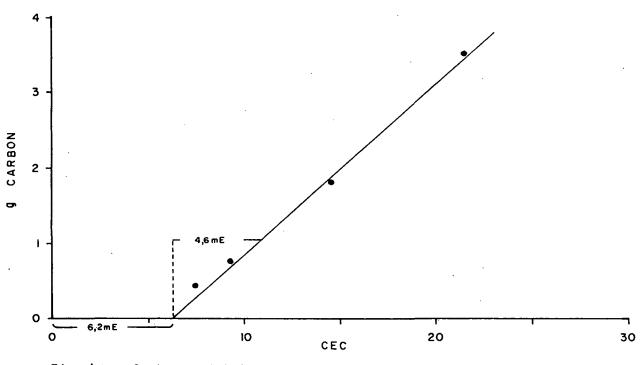
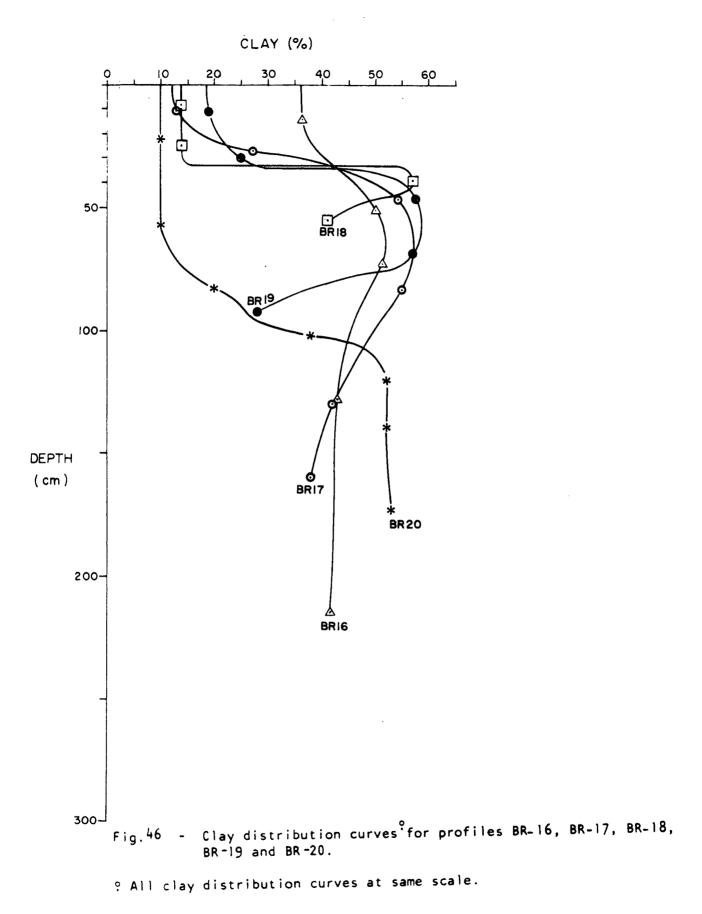


Fig. 44 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from IIIB2t horizon of the profile BR-16.

.







# Discussion

Based on the data presented and admitting the presence of cutans and less than 10 percent weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon, this profile would be a Palustult or a Kandiustult in the terminology proposed by the committee.

A discussion was held on the material designated as plinthite in the description (III B3tpl, 88-168 cm). While no distinct hardening of the mottled material in the long-exposed roadcut was observed, there appeared enough plinthite or petroplinthite present for a plinthic subgroup. No such subgroup is presently provided for Paleustults but should be introduced.

The presence, in the III B3tpl horizon, of a high percentage of gravel may, according to Bennema, be a reason to introduce a "leptic" subgroup. Based on <u>total</u> soil, rather than on fine earth alone, the clay content would decrease more than 20 percent from its maximum. This proposal does, however, not conform with the present "Pale" definition, both as regards the clay distribution in the fine earch and the absence of cutans and/or plinthite in the layer below the horizon of maximum clay accumulations (Soil Taxonomy, page 371).

PROFILE ISCW-BR 17

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 16 Feb 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico A moderado textura média cascalhenta/argilosa cascalhenta fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia relevo forte ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, abruptic, moderate A horizon, gravelly loamy/clayey, semideciduous tropical forest hilly phase).

Typic Haplustult; clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic.

Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, faible ment appauvri, dérivé de formations argileuses crétacées.

LOCATION - Carmópolis, SE. 3.0 km from Carmópolis, in a side road of Petrobrás near the junction to old Carmópolis-Aracaju road; 10941'00" s 36959'00" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at upper third of hillside, under second grow forest; hilly; 30 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy clay and clay sediments, Cretaceous; weathering residues of stated sediments overlain by coarser material.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Natural pasture and cassava crop.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.6 37	26.6 34	26.9 86	26.6 151	25.7 222	24.7 182	24.0 165	24.1 112
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	24.7 62	25.5 50	26.0 36	26.4 36	Mean Total	25.7 1173		
		Isohyp	erthermid	<b>C</b> .	Ustic/u	ıd i c		

01 - 2 - 0 cm, leaves, roots and branches in decomposition.

- Al 0 20 cm, dark brown (7.5 YR 4/3, moist); grayish brown (10 YR 5/2, dry); gravelly sandy loam; moderate fine to medium granular; many very fine and fine, few medium and coarse pores; soft, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A3
- 20 32 cm, reddish brown (5 YR 4/3, moist), brown (7.5 YR 4/4, moist); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam; weak fine angular and subangular blocky; common very fine and fine, few medium pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- 11Blt 32 60 cm, reddish brown (2.5 YR 4/4, moist); clay; strong fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, few medium pores; common moderate clay films; firm, very plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

- 11B2t 60 105 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; strong fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, few medium pores; common moderate clay films; firm, very plastic and very sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- IIB3t 105 150 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist), many coarse and prominent mottles of light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4, moist); sandy clay; moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, few medium pores; few weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- IIC 150 160 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist) and reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6, moist); sandy clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al, common in A3, IIBlt and IIB2t, few in IIB3t, and very few in IIC.

Termites and ants activity in Al and A3. Quartz gravels in Al and A3. Profile dry.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 17 SAMPLE Nº 77.0769/74

SAMP					69/7	<u>.</u>								ور	·	SN	LCS
HORIZO		DEP	тн		GR	AVEL		FINE		PA R Na		SIZE %	ANALYSI CALGON		WATER DISP	FLOC	SILT
		cπ	<b>1</b>	1	0 mm %		- 2 mm %	< 2 mm %		CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES . 20- .05 mm		SILT .05- .002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm		%	CLAY
A1		0- 2	.0		11		37	52		46	28		13	13	10	23	1.00
A3		- 3	2		1		2	97	1	34	25		14	27	23	15	0.52
llBlt		- 6	0		-		1	99		19	15		12	54	38	30	0.22
l1B2t		-10	5		-	1		99		21	14		10	55	42	24	0.18
IIB3t		-15	0		-		1	99		40	- 10		8	42	3	93	0.19
I I C		-16	60 <sup>+</sup>		-		1	99		45	9		8	38	13	66	0.21
pH(	1:2.5	5)			ε,		CTABL E /100	.E BASE	S		E	XTB mE/			TAT	BASE	100.41+++
					·	Т	<del>-</del>			SUM					XCH	SAT	
H20	KC	LN	Ca +	+	Mg + 1		K'+ Na+		1+	EXTR	AI +	AI +++ H		mE	/100g	%	A!+++ +S
5.1	1	4.2	1.	2	1.1		0.40 0.08		)8	2.8	0	0.3 3.8		6	.9	41.	10
4.7		3.8	0.		0.4		0.25 0.0			1.3		.9	3.8	7	.0	19	59
4.7		3.7	0.		0.8	1	0.31			1.8		.5	4.0		.3	17	71
4.7		3.7	0.		0.9		0.32			1.6		.5	3.8		.9	16	74
4.7		3.8	0.		0.9	1	0.16		-	1.5		.3	2.5		7.3	21	69
4.7		3.9		-	0		0.16			1.2	ł	.8	2.2	-		19	70
/				·			•••									-	
ORG	<b>T</b>		Langer -	I		ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	2 5 0 4	(d=1.47)	ATTA	CK BY	 co3 (5°	~~~ %)	L	2	\$102	A1203	AVLB
c`		N			·  _			(0+1.47) F	%	b			A12	03	R 2 0 3	Fe 203	PHOS
%		%		N		S10	2	A120	3	Fe 203		102		MOLE	CULAR R	ATIO	pp m
1.22		0.13		9		6.	.5	4.2		1.0	0	. 32	2.	63	2.49	6.54	3
0.82	1	0.10		8		12.		8.6		2.1	1	.44		43	2.10	6.44	2
0.59	1	0.08		7		25.		18.3	- 1	4.9	0	.60	2.	32	1.98	5.86	1
0.55		0.08		7		25.		18.7	1	4.9		. 58		28	1.96		1
0.21	1	0.05		4		20.		15.4		3.3	1	.41		28	2.01	7.33	1
0.17		0.05	ľ	3				15.1		3.0		.39		18	1.94		1
		,		)			9.4 15			2.0				-	-		

Weighted - 3.1

PROFILE	Nº	ISCW-BR 17
<b></b>		

# OPTICAL N

SAMPLE Nº 77.0769/74

MINERALOGIC	ANALYSIS	

SNLCS

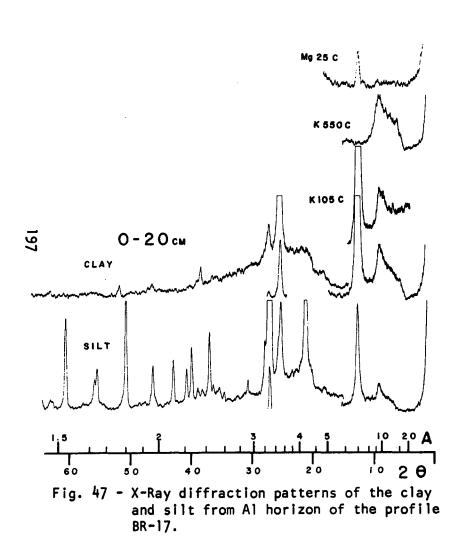
1.71

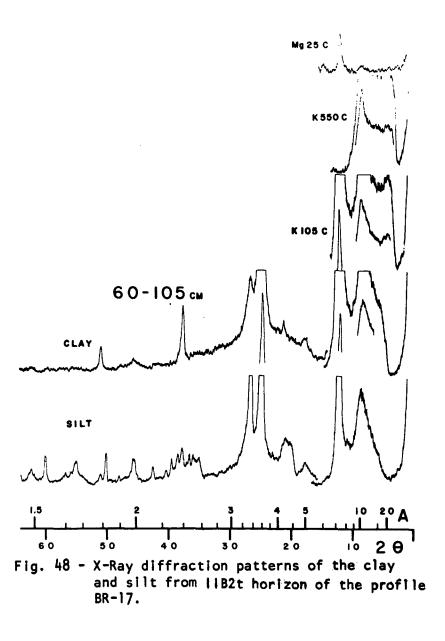
HORIZON	QZ	CH & OF	IL	TM .	RU	CN FE	BT & MS	OF			
l			1	SAN	L DS (20	5 mm )	I		 	 _I	
A I	98%	2%	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr.				
A3	98%	2% 1%	1% 1%	tr	tr	tr	tr				
llBlt	99%		18	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			
llB2t	99%		18	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			
llB3t	100%		tr	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			
IIC	99%		18	tr	tr	tr	tr	tr			
					GRAVEL	.S (>2 mm	ı) <u></u>		 	 	
	100%										
	100%					tr		tr			
	100%							tr			
	100%							tr			
	100%							tr			
	100%							tr			
	100%					tr				· · ·	

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CH - charcoal; OF - organic fragments; IL - ilmenite; TM - tourmaline; RU - rutile; CN FE - iron concretions; BT - biotite; MS - muscovite

961

.....





# Discussion

i

1. This pedon does not qualify for a Kandi great group as the calculated clay activity in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon is 26 meq per 100 g clay. According to the X-ray data from Hawaii, the mineralogy of the IIB2t is mixed, with considerable 10-20 A minerals.

2. The soil does not have a "Pale" clay distribution. The transition from the A to the IIB1t horizon is clear but not abrupt (less than 25 percent clay increase over 7.5 cm). Even if there were an abrupt transition, this is not diagnostic for Pale great groups of Ultisols but only for Alfisols. This pedon is clearly an Ultisol.

3. There existed uncertainty whether the soil moisture regime is ustic or udic. Buol considered it a borderline case. In the absence of precise data, an ustic moisture regime is assumed for the purpose of the discussion.

4. Several participants observed a paralithic contact at less than 150 cm depth which also would exclude this pedon from a Pale great group. The discussion revealed that the notion of "paralithic" requires further precision. In the present instance some roots were found in the presumed paralithic layer which is not allowed according to the definition.

5. The Al saturation is more than 50 percent throughout which is characteristic for "alic" and would eventually be a requirement for the typic subgroup in various Kandi great groups of Ultisols. This issue is still under discussion.

6. Uehara commented on the apparent discrepancy between CEC and clay mineralogy. The CEC appears too low in view of the relatively high amount of 10-14 A minerals. According to Moormann, some Ultisols developed from acid crystalline rocks (Basement Complex) in Nigeria have a CEC of 10-15 meq per 100 g clay in the argillic horizon but 10 to 30 percent vermiculite in the clay fraction.

The work of Herbillon (Louvain) indicates that blocking of the exchange sites by intermediate Al-silicates may be the cause of the discrepancy between low CEC and relatively high contents of "high activity clays". If this is so, there would be mixed mineralogies in the Kandi groups, regardless whether the limit is set at 16 or 24 meq per 100 g clay. This appears to weaken Buol's claim that the 16 meq limit is better because it correlates with the mineralogy class : it does not, at least not in all cases.

7. Based on the data and observations, this pedon can be classified as a Typic Haplustult but not as a Kandiustult.

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 23 Nov 1969

CLASSIFICATION - BRUNO NÃO CÁLCICO abrúptico A moderado textura média/argi losa fase floresta tropical caducifólia relevo ondulado (NON-CALCIC BROWN\*, abruptic, moderate A horizon, loamy/ clayey, deciduous tropical forest rolling phase).

Ultic Paleustalf; clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic.

Chromic Luvisol.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 18

Sol brun eutrophe tropical; ferrugineux, dérivé de schiste à biotite.

LOCATION - Porto Real do Colégio, AL. BR-101, 8 km N of Porto Real do Colégio, right side; 10?17'00'' S 36?47'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at upper third of hillside, 10% slope, under grass and shrub vegetation; rolling to hilly; 120 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Biotite schist, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rock overlain by coarser material.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Mainly pasture of colonial grass (sempre-verde) in about 60-75% of the area.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T약C P mm	27.2 30	27.9 24	27.8 47	26.8 90	25.2 158	23.8 123	23.0 111	22.9 80
	Sept	0ct	Nov					
T?C ₽ mm	24.3 40	25.8 25	26.8 36	27.4 22	Mean Tóta l	25.7 786		
		Isohyp	erthermi	c	Ustic/u	ıd i c		

- Al 0 17 cm, dark brown (10 YR 3/3, moist), brown (10 YR 5/3, dry); slightly gravelly sandy loam; massive; many very fine and fine, and common medium pores; slightly hard, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A2 17 33 cm, dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4, moist), light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4, dry), common medium and diffuse mottles of yellowish brown (10 YR 5/7, moist); slightly gravelly sandy loam; massive; many very fine and fine, and common medium pores; hard, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; abrupt and wavy boundary (13-20 cm).
- IIBt 33 50 cm, dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4, moist), many fine and diffuse mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist) and common fine and prominent red (2.5 YR 4/8, moist); clay; weak to

\* Eutrophic, high clay activity implied.

moderate fine coarser angular and subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few medium pores; continuous and moderate clay films; extremely hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (15-25 cm).

- IIC 50 60 cm, mixed colors of dark yellowish brown (10 YR 4/4, moist and dry) and yellowish brown (10 YR 5/6, moist and dry); clay; moder ate fine to medium angular and subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few medium pores; few weak clay films; very hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (8-15 cm).
- IIR 60 100 cm<sup>+</sup>, semi-decomposed rock.
- REMARKS Plentiful roots in Al, common in A2 and few in IIBt and IIC.

Stones and gravels mainly in A2. Some stones and gravels scattered on the surface.

Profile dry.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 18 SAMPLE Nº 5825/28

SNLCS

JAINT			25/28										511	_65
		РТН		RAVEL	FINE	1	PART	TICLE SIZ	e	ALYSIS		WATER	FLOC	SILT
HORIZO	1	m	>20 mm %	20-2mi %			CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm	o.	ILT 05- 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY	DEGREE %	CLAY
Al	0-	17	2				8	<b>F</b> 2		26	14	8	43	1.86
		-	ł	7	91		8	52		28 28	14		21	2.00
A2		33	19	11	70			50 20		l	58	48	17	0.33
llBt		50 60		2	98		3	20		19 26	50 41	36	12	0.63
IIC	-	60	-		99		4	29	ĺ	20	41	00	12	0.05
ан (I		1		EXTRACTA		£s			в Ас		C c	AT	BASE	100.AI+++
		<b> </b>		mE/I	000		T		E / 10	09	- ε	хсн	SAT	
H20	KCL N	Ca +	+ Mg	•• K	+ N	a+	SUM Extr	AI +++		H+	mE	/100g	%	AI+++ +S
6.1	5.0	3.	6 2.	6 0.	48 O	.12	6.8	-		2.4	9	.2	74	-
6.3	4.5	2.	1		1	12		0.1		1.4		.7	78	2
6.2	4.2	3.		1			18.4	0.2		2.3	1	.9	88	1
6.6	4.2	3					20.7	0.1		1.4		.2	93	1
ORG	·			HZSO	4 (d=1.47		CK BY Ng2C	03 (5%)		SIO	2	Si02	A1203	AVLB
C`	N %		C N			~~~~	>			A120	33	R 2 0 3	Fe 203	PHOS
%	70			\$102	A120	3	Fe 203	TIO	2		MOLEO	ULAR RA	TIO	pp m
1.69	0.17		10	7.2	4.4		3.6	0.7		2.7		1.83	1.92	3
0.63	0.08		8	7.5	4.9		3.7	0.7		2.6		1.76	2.08	1
0.61	0.08		8	25.9	17.4		9.6	0.8		2.5		1.87	2.84	<1
0.40	0.07		6	23.4	15.4	+	10.0	0.7	73	2.5	8	1.83	2.42	<b>ح</b> ۱
L				L	_ <u></u>					L			I	

Clay B/A - 4.1

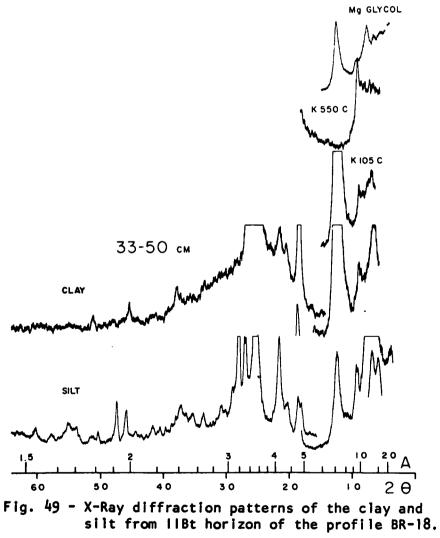
Weighted - 4.1

PROFILE	N⁰	I SCW-BR	18	
		E82E/28		

OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

IORIZON	QZ	WE BT	RF	CN FE & CN MN	IL & MG	CN ARG	ZR	MS	OF	MC & PL	ST	RU & TM	
				SAN	DS (205	mm )		<u> </u>			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
A1 A2 IIBt IIC	98% 94% 84% 56%	tr tr 10% 40%		tr 3% 3% 1%	2% 2% 3% tr	1% 3%	tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr	tr tr	tr	· tr	tr tr	
· .			· · ·		· · ·				۰.		, ,		
	 			•		· · ·							
	. ** .	<u> </u>			GRAVELS	; (>2 mm	)			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>		<u>.</u>
	88% 92%	tr	2%	10% 8%		•.					· · ·	• •	
•	79% 50%		5% 35%	15% 10%	1% 5%	•		-		· .			
· · ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					- -			:			



.

•

~

### Discussion

1. This soil is distinctly outside the Kandi sphere, both because of the high CEC (more than 55 meq per 100 g clay in the argillic horizon) and the high content of weatherable minerals. It is an Alfisol because the calculated base saturation is about 67 percent in the horizon immediately above the paralithic contact. While the clay distribution is not "Pale", the pedon qualifies for a Pale great group because of the abrupt transition from the A to the B horizon. Assuming an ustic rather than an aridic soil moisture regime, this soil would key out as an Ultic Paleustalf (Soil Taxonomy, pp. 142-143).

2. The present definition of Pale great groups of Alfisols were discussed where, in certain cases, only the sharp clay increase in the upper part of the argillic horizon is diagnostic (20 percent increase, absolute, with 7.5 cm or 15 percent, absolute, within 2.5 cm). Several participants, especially Bennema, felt this to be unfortunate because very different soils are lumped together.

### Note from F. R. Moormann

During a recent field tour in California, I found that a similar objection is made by some US soil scientists who would like to return to the original classification in which the "abrupt" transition was recognized at the subgroup level. Because this particular subject does not appear directly relevant to the committee's work, the above opinions are passed on to SCS for consideration.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 19

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 17 Feb 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO EUTRÓFICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico plíntico A moderado textura média cascalhenta/argilosa fase floresta tropical caducifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC EUTROPHIC, low clay activity, abruptic, plinthic, moderate A horizon, gravelly loamy/clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest rolling phase).

Oxic Haplustalf; clayey, oxidic, isohyperthermic.

Ferric Luvisol.

Sol ferrallitique; faiblement désaturé, rajeuni, avec érosion e remaniement, dérivé de schiste à biotite.

LOCATION - São Sebastião, AL. BR-101 N of Porto Real do Colégio, roadsign km 217; 9:58'00'' S 36:30'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on slightly sloping top of hill, under grass and shrub vegetation; rolling and hilly; 150 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Biotite schist with quartz veins, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rock overlain by coarser material.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture of pangola grass and small crops of cassava.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	26.0 41	26.0 47	26.0 72	25.5 127	25.0 209	24.0 173	23.5 155	23.0 107
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	23.5 54	24.0 29	25.0 29	25.5 34	Mean Total	24.8 1077		
		Isohyperthermic			Ustic			

- Al 0 20 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist), brown (10 YR 5/3, dry); sandy loam; weak fine to medium angular and subangular blocky; few medium and coarse, common very fine and fine pores; slightly hard, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A2 20 38 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/2, moist), pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry); very gravelly sandy clay loam; common fine and very fine pores; nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- IIB2tpl 38 52 cm, variegated color of red (10 R 4/8, moist) and strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine pores; common moderate clay films; very hard and extremely hard, friable and firm; plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (12-18 cm).

- IIB3tp1 52 82 cm, variegated color with predominance of red (10 R 4/6, moist) and brown (7.5 YR 5/4, moist); clay; moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; few fine and very fine pores; common moderate clay films; extremely hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (20-35 cm).
- IICp1 82 100 cm, variegated color with predominance of reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6, moist), red (10 R 4/6, moist); clay loam (micaceous); common very fine and fine pores; extremely hard, firm and friable, plastic and slightly sticky.
- REMARKS Common roots in Al, few in A2 and IIB2tpl and very few in IIB3tpl.

A2 consists predominantly of gravels stones impeding examination of structure and consistence. These angular and subangular quartz fragments also occur in lesser quantity in lower Al.

Profile dry.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 19

				775/7	-			. <u>.</u>				·			SN	LCS
HORIZO		DEP	тн	G	RAVI	EL.	FINE Earth		PA R Ng	TICLE SID OH 9		ALYSIS		WATER		SILT
HORIZO	N	cn	'n	>20 mm %		20-2mm %	< 2 mm %	•	CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm		ILT 05- 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY	DEGREE %	CLAY
Al		0- 2	20	2		13	85		29	34		18	19	14	26	0.95
A2		- 3		- 7		61	32		29	24		22	25	19	24	0.88
IIB2tp		- 5				8	92		15	11		16	58	35	40	0.28
llB3tp		- 8		1		10	89		13	11		19	57	1	98	0.33
llCpl		-10	00	-		13	87		26	28		18	28	2	93	0.64
						•										
						i										
pH (	1:2.5)	,		L	EXTR	TRACTABLE BASE					E / 10			AT (CH	BASE	100. 41+++
H20	KCL	N	Ca + •	+ Mg	Mg * * K' *			No+ SUM Extr		A1 +++		H+		/100g	%	AI+++ +S
															Å	
5.2		.0	1.0			0.20		06	2.4	0.7		4.0		,1	34	23
5.2		.0	0.			0.1		05	1.5	1.1		3.4	8	.0	25 48	42 19
5.5 5.7		.1	0. 0.	1 <sup>-</sup>		0.1			3.9	0.9		3.3 2.4		.2	40 63	6
5.8		.7	0.			0.09			2.8			0.9		.7	76	
5.0	T	• /	0.		2	0.0	, .	FU	2.0			0.9			,0	
						1										
ORG	T	l	T	<u>L</u>		<u> </u>	/ (d=1.47)	TTA	CK BY			sio	2	sio2	A1203	AVLB
Ċ		N	1.	с 			(0+1.47) T	% T		;03 (5%)		A120		R203	Fe 203	PHOS
%		%		N	S	102	A1203		Fe203	TIO	2		MOLEC	ULAR RA	10	pp m
1.34		.12		11		7.6	5.6	- 1	2.2	0.4		2.3		1.84	3.98	1.
0.85		.08		11		10.6 8.2			3.0	0.5		2.2	1	1.78	4.28	1
0.74		.09		8		25.0 20.7			11.0	0.8		2.0		1.53	2.95	< 1
0.39		.07		6		5.6	21.0	- 1	11.3	0.8		2.0		1.54	2.92	<1
0.21	0	.04		5	15	5.3	12.3	5	2.8	0.2	:3	2.1		1.85	6.89	<1
	1						1			1		1			1	l

Clay B/A - 2.6

Weighted - 2.7

PROFILE	Nº ISC₩- Nº 77.07	BR 19 75/79		OPT	ICAL MIN	ERALOGIC	ANALYS	5IS	 	 	SNL	CS
HORIZON	QZ	MS	CN FE	PL & OG	WE BT & MS	IL, TM & RU	FK					
				SAN	IDS (205	mm )				 	.1	
A] A2   B2tp]   B3tp]   Cp]	98% 98% 84% 74% 66%	tr 5% 10% 30%	2% 10% 15%	4%	2%	tr tr 1% 1% tr	tr tr					• .
		<u></u>			GRAVELS	6 (>2 mm	)		 	 		
	100% 100% 90% 90% 85%	10%	tr 10% 10% 5%									

Mineral Code : QZ - quartz; MS - muscovite; CN FE - iron concretions; PL - plagioclase; OG - oligoclase; WE BT - weathered biotite; MS - muscovite; IL - ilmenite; TM - tourmaline; RU - rutile; FK - potassium feldspar

SOIL CL SERIES -			6RAZI	RNATION ILIAN S		L CLASS	5 I F I C A	TION W	ORKSHO	>				SO NA	DIL CON ATIONAL	EPARTME NSERVAT L SOIL : NEBRA:	ION SE SURVEY	RVICE,	HTSC
SOIL NO		· <b></b> ·	- ISCH-	BR19	c	OUNTY -									1606-19	R UKS	3~*		
SENERAL	METHO	05	-14,18	18,241	28			SAHPL	E NOS.	77912	62 <b>-7</b> 7P	,1599		DE(	CEMBER	1977			
DEPTH	HOR 1	ZON	{			FINE (								3A1A,				)1 NON-	
6 M				• 05- • 002	LT .002	CLAY LT .0002	vcos 2- 1	CORS 1- .5	HEDS •5- •25	FNES -25- -10	VFNS .10- .05	CDS1 .05 .02	FNSI •02 •002	VF SI .035- .002	- SAND 21	11 .2- .62	CLAY TO CLAY	CO3- CLAY	15- 843 TD
См 0-20	Al		66.3	21.6	12.1		7.1	10.3	10.6	22.3	16.0	8.7	12.9		50.3				.62
20-38 38-52 52-82 82-100	A2 262T 283T 2CP1	P1	30.2 33.0	22.4 21.3 25.5 15.7	48.5 41.5		4.2	7.0	7.6 4.7 4.8 8.7	14.7 7.1 9.2 17.6	7.2 8.2	7.9	12.3 14.5 18.5 10.9		45.0 23.0 24.8 51.9				•50 •42 •43 •43
EPTH 1			IZE ANA							ITY )	(	WATE	ER CON	· ·	рн	CARBO		( PH	-
CM	VOL. GT 2 PCT	GT 75	75-20	20-5	5-2	LT .074	2C-2 PCT	1/3- Bar	OVEN ( Dry	COLE		481C 1/3- BAR PCT	15- BAR	4C1 WRD CM/ CM	8C1C 1/1 KCL		3414 LT .002 PCT	8C1A 1/1 H20	RCIE 1/2 CACL
0-20 20-38 38-52 52-82 82-100													7.5 9.3 20.4 18.0 9.5		3.9 3.8 3.9 4.3 4.5			4.8 4.9 4.9 5.1 5.4	4.2 4.1 4.3 4.5 4.9
S CM	6A1A	6814 NI IG		IRON 6C2B EXT FE PCT	TOTL	6NZE	6020 MG	6928 NA	6928 K	SUM EXTB	6H1A BACL TEA	6G1E KCL EXT	5A3A Extb Acty	NHAC	8D1 NHAC TO	803 CA TO	CA 5F1 SAT NHAC PCT	(BASE 5C3 EXTB ACTY PCT	SAT) 5C1 NHAC PCT
C-20 720-38	1.64		4 17	.9 1.4		.9 .3	1.1	.0 .0	• 3	2.3	7.2	.8 1.3	9.5 8.2	7.9 7.9 7.9	.65	.8	11 4		29
38-52 52-82 82-100	.78 .34 .14		2 13	6.1 6.3 1.5		•1 •1 •1	3.4 3.3 2.3	•1 •1 •2	• 2 • 3	3.6 3.8 2.8	9.5 7.0 3.0	1.1 .4 TR	13.3 10.8 5.8	11.1 9.1 5.5	• 23 • 22 • 25		1 1 2	29 35 48	34 42 51

-----

----

USO-USE VING ALLOW ALLO

-D

-

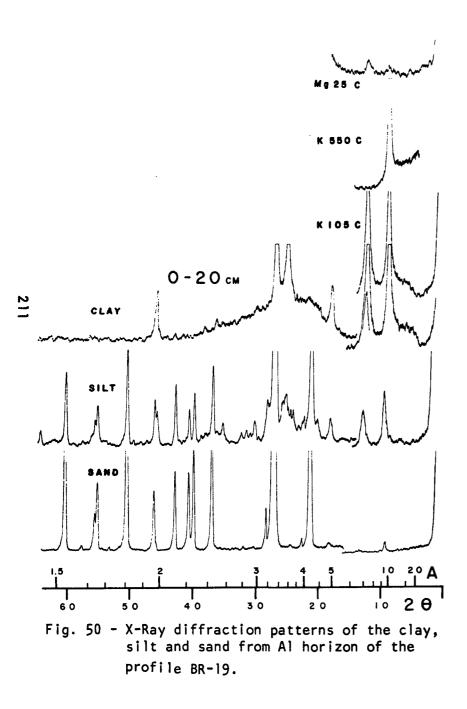
-> 0: `

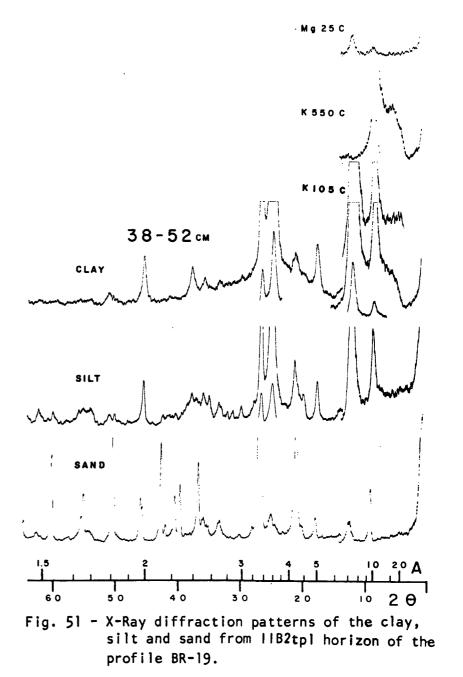
••

,

... i 210

.





-----

### Discussion

1. This soil can be classified as an Ustalf. The base saturation  $(NH_4OAc)$  at 100 cm is 51 percent and the base saturation  $(BaCl_2-TEA$  at pH 8.2) is 48 percent, with a tendency to increase with depth and hence to be higher at 150 cm (not determined).

2. No distinct plinthite was observed, but Eswaran thought that the red parts of the mottled matrix in the argillic and C horizons will harden as in plinthite. Some participants felt there was enough plinthite for placement in a plinthic subgroup. Others considered the material "mottled clay" which is normal for weathering of acid crystalline rocks. In the present instance it is present at shallow depth because of erosion of the landscape and truncation of the profile (Segalen). The mottled aspect of the material may be recognized as a separate subgroup ("ferric" was proposed) where such non-plinthite material is present at shallow depth. Further discussion concerned the diagnostic characteristics of irreversable hardening upon exposure to repeated wetting and drying, and the time required. Smith indicated that induration should occur in approximately one year.

3. The clay distribution is not "Pale", but there was some question about the abruptness of the A to B horizon transition. If abrupt, the pedon may be classed in a Pale great group (see discussion for preceding profiles). It was observed, however, that the transition cannot be called abrupt which conforms to the SNLCS description.

4. The  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  per 100 g clay of the argillic horizon (44 cm) is approximately 17 meq. This seems to agree with the considerable content of 10 A micas in the clay fraction (Hawaii data). The pedon would fit the Kandi great group if the diagnostic limit is 24 meq.

212 . .

Buol defended a limit of 16 meq for Ultisols. But would this limit be also useful for Alfisols? Moormann thought not.

5. The pedon can be classified as an Oxic (Plinthic?) Haplustalf according to present criteria. It would become a Kandiustalf in the committee's parlance with a rather wide choice of subgroups : leptic, leptic plinthic, or leptic ferric if the mottled aspect is considered. PROFILE ISCW-BR 20

### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 17 Feb 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO argila de atividade baixa frágico A proeminente textura arenosa/argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo plano (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC DYSTROPHIC, low clay activity, fragic, prominent A horizon, sandy/clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest level phase).

Arenic Fragiudult; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic.

Dystric Planosol

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, lessivé, podzolisé, dérivé de formation Barreiras.

LOCATION - Campo Alegre, Al. km 163 of the BR-101 highway, São Sebas tião farm; 9950'00" S 36912'00" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on level top of low plateau (tableland), under sugarcane field.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and sandy clay sediments, Barreiras Group, Tertiary; weathered sediments.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane cultivated since 1967.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	26.0 50	26.0 60	26.0 110	25.5 200	25.0 230	24.0 200	23.5 200	23.0 135
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	23.5 70	24.0 50	25.0 45	25.5 35	Mean Total	24.8 1385		
		lsohyp	erthermid	•	Ustic/u	ıdic		

- Ap 0 45 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist), dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, dry); loamy sand; weak fine to medium granular and subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A2 45 70 cm, brown (10 YR 4/3, moist); pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry); loamy sand; weak fine subangular blocky and fine medium granular; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; slightly hard, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- A3 70 95 cm, brown (10 YR 5/3, moist), light brownish gray (10 YR 6/2, dry); sandy loam; weak fine angular and subangular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; hard, friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and wavy boundary.

- Blt 95 112 cm, brown (10 YR 5/3, moist); sandy clay; weak fine angular and subangular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium pores; very hard, firm and friable, plastic and sticky.
- B2ltx 112 -133 cm, mixture of light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4, moist) and light brownish gray (10 YR 6/2, moist)colors; clay; weak fine platy and weak fine to medium angular blocky; few very fine and fine, and few medium pores; extremely hard, firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky;abrupt and wavy boundary (15-25 cm).
- B22tx 133 145 cm, mixture of brownish yellow (10 YR 6/6, moist) and brown (10 YR 5/3, moist) colors; clay; weak fine platy and weak fine angular blocky; few very fine and fine; extremely hard, very firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B23t 145 200 cm<sup>+</sup>, light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4, moist), few fine and medium distinct mottles of yellowish brown (10 YR 5/8, moist); clay; weak fine subangular blocky; few very fine and fine pores; extremely hard, firm, slightly plastic and nonsticky.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Ap, common in A2 and A3 and upper part of Blt, few in lower part of Blt and very few downward.

Plaquic? layer of Fe $_{2,3}^{0}$  with average thickness of 1 cm, predominant ly with red color (2.5 YR 4/8, moist) in B22tx.

Portions of darker material intermingled in B2ltx, B22tx and B23t, being mostly horizontal in B2ltx, seemingly after the direction of roots or other biological activity.

Reticular pattern of colors in B2ltx being less evident in B22tx.

Ants and termites acitivity from the surface down to B2ltx. Profile dry.

## PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 20

SAMP		N٩	77.	078	0/86										SN	LCS
HORIZO	N	DEP	тн		GRA	VEL		NE RTH	PA R Na	он		NALYSI:		WATE		SILT
		cm		>20 9		20-2mm %		2 mm %	CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES . 20- .05 mm		51LT 05- 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %		CLAY
Ар	Q	)- 4	5		-	tr	1	00	66	22		2	10	5	50	0.20
A2		- 7	0		-	tr	1	00	64	23		3	10	7	30	0.30
A3		- 9	5		-	1		99	51	24		5	20	13	35	0.25
Blt		-11	2		-	1		99	36	22		4	38	31	18	0.11
B21tx		-13	3		-	tr	1	00	28	14		6	52	30	42	0.12
B22tx		-14	-		-	1	99 27		27	14		7	52	35	33	0.13
B23t		-20	0+		-	tr	100 26 14 7 53			5	91	0.13				
рн (	1:2.5)			EXTRACTABI						TB A	CA CA		ат Хсн	BASE	100. AI+++	
H20	KCL	N	Ca + +	a++ Mg++ K'+			Na+ SUM Extr		AI + 4	+	H+		/100g	%	AI+++.+S	
5.2	4.	2	1.0		0.2	0.07	,	0.05	1.3	0.	2	2.8		4.3	30	13
5.2	4.	2		0	3	0.04		0.03	0.9	0.	2	2.6		3.7	24	18
4.6	4.	0		0.	5	0.03		0.03	0.7	0.	6	2.4		3.7	19	46
4.8	4.	1		0.	5	0.03		0.04	0.7	0.	6	2.2		3.5	20	46
5.1	<u> </u>	5		0	Э	0.03		0.03	1.0	0.	5	2.3		3.8	26	33
5.1	4.	5		1	כ	0.03		0.04	1.1	0.	4	2.1	ļ .	3.6	31	27
5.2	4.	5		1.	נ	0.03		0.03	1.1	0.	4	2.0		3.5	31	27
ORG		N		с		H2 S04	(d=	1.47)	ACK BY	03 (5%		\$10	2	\$102	A1203	AVLB
ເ %		%	.	N	+	\$102		1203	% Fe 2 0 3	<b>T ,</b>	02	A120		R 2 0 3	Fe 203	PHOS ppm
	+		+		-+-					-+		+	MOLE	CULAR R		
0.63	0.	.06		11		4.1		3.3	0.5	0	. 41	2.1	1	1.92	10.45	1
0.38	0.	.04		10		4.5		3.7	0.5	0	. 45	2.0	7	1.90	11.71	1
0.39	0.	.04	10 8.8			7.6	0.7	0	.69	1.9	97	1.86	16.93	1		
0.37	0.	.04	4 9 16.1				14.4	1.2	1	.01	1.9	90	1.80	18.83	1	
0.38	0.	.04		10		22.0		20.2	1.9	1	. 33	1.8	35	1.75	16.64	1
0.28	0.	.04		7		22.6		21.1	2.0	1	.28	1.8	32	1.72	16.55	1
0.23	0.	0.03 7 23.4			23.4		21.5	2.2	1	.29	1.8	35	1.74	15.28	1	

Clay B/A - 3.8

•

Weighted - 3.8

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 20 SAMPLE Nº 77.0780/86

OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	CN MG & CN ARG	IL & Mg	MS & BT	ST, RU & ZR	OF	ТМ					
L	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<u> </u>	SAN	DS (205	i mm )		1	L	<b>I</b>	1	I	J
Ap A2 A3 Blt B2ltx B22tx B23t	99% 99% 98% 99% 99% 99%	1% 1% tr 1%	tr tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr 1% 1% 1% 1%	tr tr	tr tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr	tr					
		<u></u>		<u>,                                     </u>	GRAVELS	6 (>2 mm	)						<u></u>
	90% 100% 100% 99% 60% 45% 90%	10% tr tr 1% 10% 30% 10%	tr tr 30% 25%	tr tr tr			·		· ·		·		•

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; CN MG - magnetitic concretions; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; IL - ilmenite; MG - magnetite; MS - muscovite; BT - biotite; ST- staurolite; RU - rutile; ZR - zircon; OF - organic fragments; TM - tourmaline

.

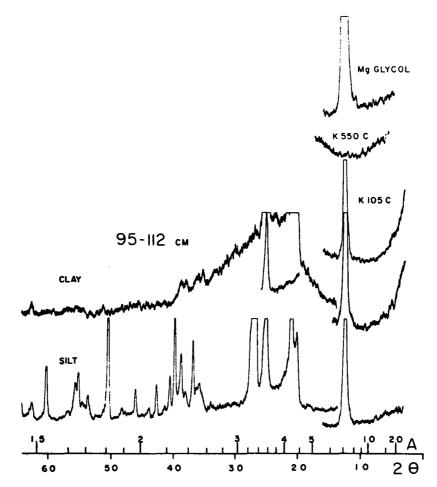


Fig. 52 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from Blt horizon of the profile BR-20.

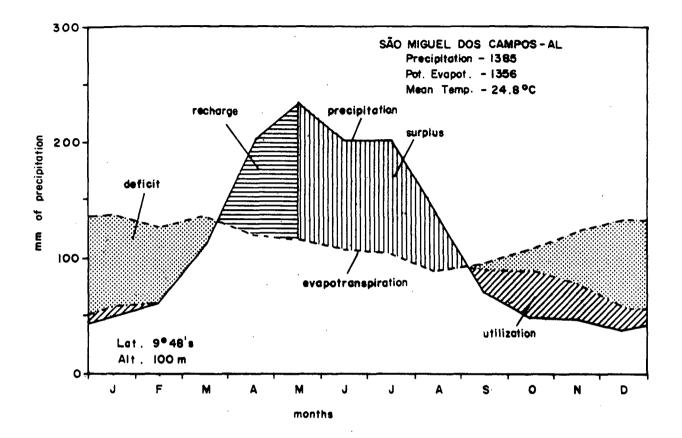


Fig. 53 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Mather, 1955 (125 mm) for geographic region related to profile BR=20.

### Discussion

1. The profile was observed when it was nearly dark. Assuming a udic soil moisture regime, the classification as an Arenic Fragiudult was accepted.

2. The low clay activity of less than 16 meq per 100 g clay is not recognized by this classification.

3. Remarkable for these sandy lowland soils is their productivity for sugarcane : 60-80 t/ha/year, with 4 ratoons.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 21

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 28 May 1963

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO AMARELO DISTRÓFICO A proeminente textura argilosa fase cerrado (tropical) subperenifólio relevo plano (YELLOW LATOSOL DYSTROPHIC\*,prominent A horizon, clayey, semi-evergreen tropical cerrado level phase).

Typic Haplorthox; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic .

Xantic Ferralsol.

 Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, typique, jaune, dérivé de formation Barreiras.

LOCATION - Maceió, AL. km 10 of the highway Maceió-Recife, 2 km in a side road at right; 9:45'00'' S 35:48'00 W

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on level top of low plateau (tableland), 0-1% slope, under disturbed cerrado; level; 80 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical cerrado.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and sandy clay sediments, Barreira Group, Tertiary; weathered mantle of stated sediments.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - In many areas it has been introduced sugarcane cultivation with large use of fertilizer.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	25.8 57	25.9 79	25.7 114	25.2 174	24.1 318	23.0 281	22.4 268	22.4 157
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	23.2 96	24.2 69	25.1 32	25.6 33	Mean Total	24.4 1678		
		Isohyp	erthermic		Udic			

- Al 0 25 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist); sandy clay; weak fine to medium granular; common fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; clear and level boundary.
- A3 25 40 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist), continuous fine and prominent mottles of yellowish brown (10 YR 5.5/5, moist);sandy clay; weak fine subangular blocky; common fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and level boundary.
- BI 40 90 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5.5/5, moist), common fine and distinct mottles of dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist); clay; weak fine subangular blocky structure; common fine pores; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and level boundary.

\* Epialic.

B2 - 90 - 130 cm<sup>+</sup>, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/5, moist); clay; fine subangular blocky appears massive porous in place; many very fine and fine pores; friable, plastic and sticky.

REMARKS - Plentiful roots in Al, few in A3 and very few in Bl. Profile moist.

## PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 21 SAMPLE Nº 6805/08

### SNLCS

			// •••									_03
	DEF	тн	GR	AVEL	FINE	•	TICLE SIZ	CALO		WATER		SILT
HORIZO		n.	>20 mm	20-2mm	1	CORS 2-	FNES . 20 -	SILT .05-	CLAY	CLAY	DEGREE	- CLAY
			•%	%	%	.20 mm	،05 mm	.002 mm	mm	<b>%</b>	%	· CLAT
A1	0- 2	25	-	tr	100	31	16	4	49	10	80	0.08
A3	- 4	+0	-	t	99	29	14	4	53	13	75	0.08
B1	- 9		-	-	99	29	11	3	57	-	100	0.05
B2	-13	30+	-	tr	100	25	9	2	64	-	100	0.03
рН (	:2.5)		EE	TRACTAE me/10					AT	BASE	100. AI+++	
						SUM				хсн	SAT	
H20	KCL N	Ca +	+ Mg+	+ K'+	Na	EXTR	A1 +++	н+	mE	/100g	%	AI+++ +S
4.6	3.8	0.	3 0.	0.0	6 0.	05 0.5	1.2	5.8	3 7	.5	7	71
4.6	3.9	0.	2 0.	ı   o.a	5 0.	08 0.4	0.9	4.7	7 6	.0	7	69
4.9	4.0	٥.	3   0.2	2 0.0	5 0.	08 0.6	0.6	4.0	) 5	.2	12	50
5.0	4.1	0.	5 0.3	3 0.0	4 0.	08 0.9	0.5	3.2	2 4	.6	20	36
	1	L			A	TTACK BY		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		T	r I
ORG C	N		<u>с</u>	H2 \$0	4 (d=1.47)		CO3 (5%)	-	1203	SI02 R203	A1203 Fe203	AVLB Phos
%	%		N	SiO2	A1203	Fe20	з тіо	1		CULAR RA		pp m
										·········		
1.16	0.09		13	21.3	18.3	1.1		1	.98	1.91	26.00	
0.77	0.06		13	22.6	19.9	1.3		1		1.85	24.09	
0.58	0.05		12	24.1	21.1	1.5		1		1.86	22.19	
0.40	0.04		10	27.2	24.8	1.0		1	. 86	1.82	38.59	
								ł				

Clay B/A - 1.2

Weighted - 1.2

PROFILE	Nº ISCW-1 Nº 6805/0		<b>.</b> ,	OPT	ICAL MINI	SNLCS						
IORIZON	QZ	CN HU	CN FE	MG & I L	ST	ТМ						
		1	<b></b>	SAN	DS (205	mm )		1		_ <u>_</u>	1	<b></b>
Al	94%	4%	1%	19	• 1							
A <u>3</u>	94%	4%	1%	1% 1%					,			
Bl	99%	tr	1%	tr	tr	tr						
82	99%	tr	1%	tr	tr	tr						
					GRAVELS	5 (>2 mm)	 			<u> </u>		
	100%	tr	tr									
	100%	tr	tr									
	100%	tr	tr									
	100%	tr	tr									

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CN HU - humous concretions; CN FE - iron concretions; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; ST - staurolite; TM - tourmaline

224

.

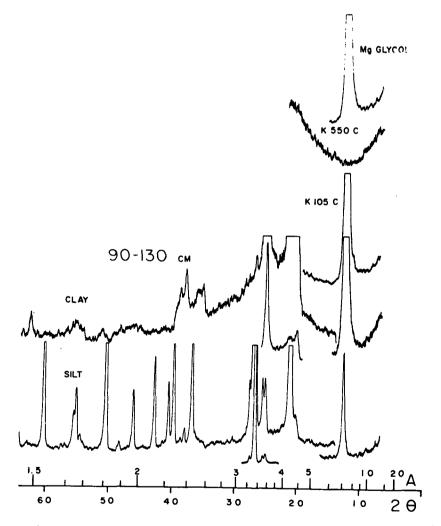
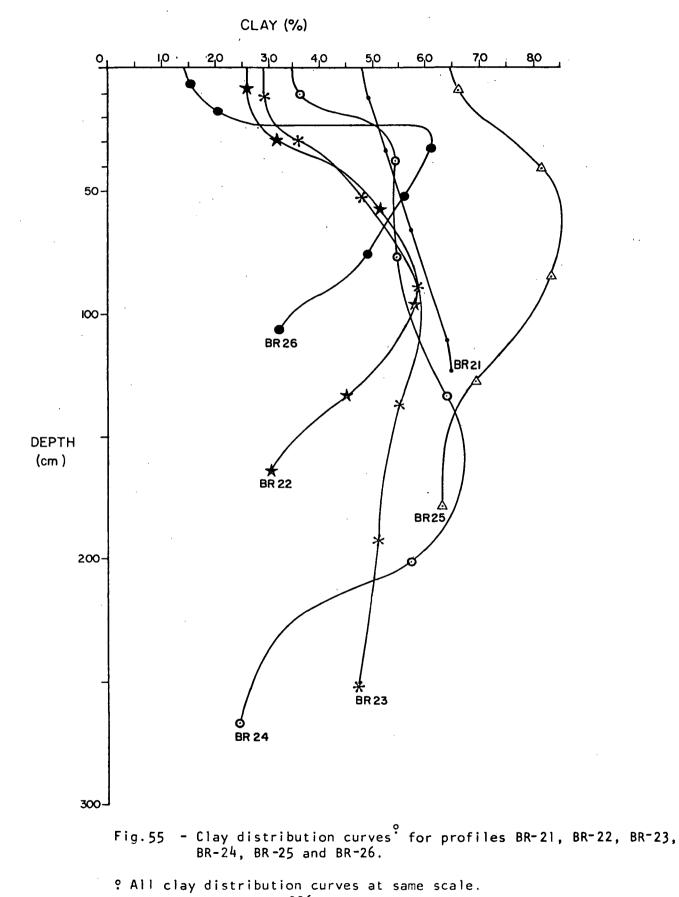


Fig. 54 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B2 horizon of the profile BR-21.



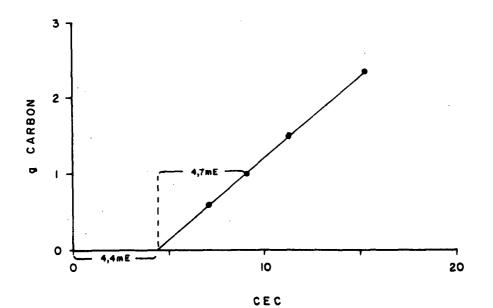


Fig. 56 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-21.

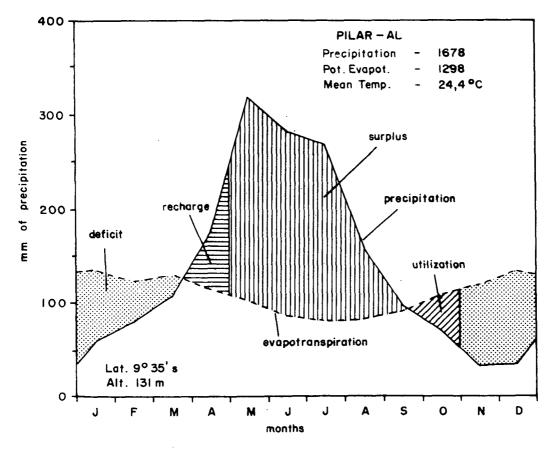


Fig. 57 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Mather, 1955 (125 mm), for geographic region related to profile BR-21.

# . .

### Discussion

1. The profile studied in the field was not the profile described and analyzed by SNLCS. The latter has an umbric epipedon, but the colors in the profile viewed are too light.

2. The clay increase from the A horizon downward is small and gradual with an increase of 8 percent (ratio 1.16) over more than 50 cm. The clay increase requirements for an argillic horizon are, therefore, not met.

3. Clay cutans were observed in the B horizon at a depth of 110-120 cm only (Eswaran, Isbell and others).

4. "Clay balls" typical for an oxic horizon were noted by Ikawa.

5. The calculated  $NH_LOAC-CEC$  per 100 g clay is low.

6. The pedon described in the tourguide would key out as an Acrorthox according to the data available (less than 1.5 meq of extractable bases plus Al per 100 g clay, very weak or no discernable structure). The profile viewed was generally classified as a Typic Haplorthox, but some preferred a tropeptic subgroup.

7. Soils of this general morphology developed on unconsolidated sedimentary materials are widespread in the humid tropics and were mentioned to occur in Amazonia (Camargo, Sombroek, Rosateli), West Africa and the Cameroons (Moormann), and the Congo Basin (Smith et al., Pedology, 1975 :5-24). They present difficult and ill-defined transitions between Oxisols (Haplorthox and others) and Ultisols (Paleudults or Kandiudults). They may or may not have a "textural" or argillic horizon, cutans are frequently present but at greater depth

so that an oxic horizon as defined in Soil Taxonomy is present above an argillic horizon. Discussion on the Oxisol-Ultisol transition in various circular letters often pertained to this kind of soil and included the notion of "thin oxic horizons" as developed in Malaysia. The observed pedon has such a "thin oxic horizon" underlain by an argillic horizon. It was agreed that this soil is on the Oxisol side of the borderline. PROFILE ISCW-BR 22

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 8 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO argila de atividade baixa A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC DYSTROPHIC\*, low clay activity, moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, semi-evergreen tropica! forest rolling phase).

Orthoxic Tropudult; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic.

Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, faible ment appauvri et faiblement pénévolué, dérivé de gneiss à biotite.

LOCATION - Murici, AL. Left side of the highway connecting BR-101 to Murici, at roadsign km 68; 9?20'00'' S 35?53'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench at lower third of hillside, 13-15% slope, under grass and shrub vegetation, area formerly cultivated with sugarcane; rolling; 80 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Biotite-gneiss, Precambrian Complex; weather ing residues of stated rock with some surface reworking.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane crop and pasture.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.5 57	26.0 56	25.5 89	25.0 150	24.5 220	23.5 219	23.0 193	23.0 148
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	24.0 84	25.5 37	25.5 30	25.5 43	Mean Total	25.6 1326		
		l sohyp	erthermi	6	Udic			

- Ap 0 20 cm, dark brown (7.5 YR 4/4, moist), brown (7.5 YR 5/4, dry); gravelly sandy clay loam; weak very fine and fine subangular blocky and fine granular; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Blt 20 40 cm, reddish brown (2.5 YR 4/4, moist); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium coarse pores; few weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 40 75 cm, red (2.5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; common moderate clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

\* Intergrade to eutrophic.

- B22t 75 115 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6, moist), common medium and prominent mottles of reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6, moist); clay; strong fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; common moderate to strong clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and wavy boundary (32-45 cm).
- B3t 115 150 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay (micaceous); moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; common moderate clay films; firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (20-40 cm).
- C 150 170 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); slightly gravelly sandy clay loam (micaceous); weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine pores; firm, slightly plastic and nonsticky.

## REMARKS - Common roots in upper Ap, few in lower Ap and Blt, and very few in B2lt, B22t and B3t.

Earthworms and termites activity in Ap and Blt, ants activity down to B22t.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 22 SAMPLE Nº 77.0787/92

S	Ν	LC	S

SAMP			11.		-										2141	
		DEPT	тн	G	RAVE	iL.	FINE		PARTI Ng Ol	CLE SIZ	e	ALYSI		WATER		SILT
HORIZOI		cm		>20 mi %	. 2	20-2mm %	< 2 mm	COR: 2- .20		FNES . 20 - .05 mm	0. 0.	ILT 05- 002	CLAY <.002	CLAY	DEGREE %	CLAY
					+										<u> </u>	
Ар		0-2	0	1		12	87	40		20		14	26	18	31	0.54
Blt		- 4	0	2		11	87	35		19		13	33	25	24	0.39
B21t		- 7	5	-		2	98 2			12		12	51	-	100	0.24
B22t		-11	5	1		4	95	18		10 14		14	58 -		100	0.24
B3t		-15		-		7	93	19		18		18	45	-	100	0.40
C		-17	0+	tr	ł	15	85 31			19		19	31	-	100	0.61
					EXTR	ACTABL	LE BASES			EXTB ACTY CA				BASE	100, AI+++	
р <b>н</b> (	1:2.5)					mE/100	909			mE / 100g				хсн	SAT	
H20	KCL	N	Ca + •	+ Mg	••	к′+	No		UM X TR	AI +++		н+	1	/100g	%	AI+++ +S
											T					
5.0	4.0		1.	ļ	-	0.14			2.0	0.5		3.5	1	.0	33	20
5.0	4.1		1.0			0.08	1	1	1.8	0.5		2.9		.2	35	22
5.1	4.2		1.0	D   1.	1	0.06	1		2.2	0.3		2.3	1	.8	46	12
5.4	4.6	- I	0.9	1		0.06	1		3.1	0.1		2.3		.5	56	3
5.3	3.9	9	0.3	3   2.	6	0.08	3   0.	07	3.1	1.1		2.2	6	.4	48	26
5.2	3.9	9	0.2	2   2.	2	0.09	9 0.	06	2.6	1.2 2.1		5.9		44	32	
					<u>.</u>											
ORG		N		с		H2 504	A (d=1.47)	TTACK B		3 (5%)		\$10	2	\$102	A1203	AVLB
с` %	1	%		 N		102	A1203	-% 	203		_	AIZO		R 203	Fe203	PHOS ppm
<i>7</i> 6			╉╾				A1205		203	TIO		}	MOLEO	ULAR RA	1	
0.87	0.	. 10		9	1	1.5	8.9		3.0	0.6	0	2.	20	1.81	4.64	2
0.62	0.	.08		8	1	4.9	11.8		4.1	0.7	5	2.	15	1.76	4.52	
0.46	0.	.06		8 21.5		18.7		6.8	0.9	7	1.	95	1.59	4.31		
0.31	0.	.05			26.8	22.5		8.6	1.0	7	2.0	02	1.63	4.10		
0.20	0.	.04		5	2	28.4	22.3		9.5	1.1	2	2.	17	1.70	3.68	
0.17	0.03 6		2	25.4	20.2		7.2	0.8	3	2.	14	1.74	4.40			

Clay B/A - 1.8

Weighted - 1.9

IORIZON	QZ	MS & BT	CN ARG	MG & IL	CN FE	МС	ZR	HN	OF	TM	RU	
l				SAN	IDS (205	mm )	<b></b>	L	i	_L1	1	
Ap Blt B2lt B22t B3t C	99% 98% 85% 75% 30% 20%	tr 1% 15% 25% 70% 80%	tr tr tr	1% 1% tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr tr	tr tr	tr tr	tr tr	tr	·
	100%				GRAVELS	6 (>2mn	n)					 
	100% 100% 100% 95% 85%	tr tr 5% 10%	5%									
										·. ·.	·	

...

· .

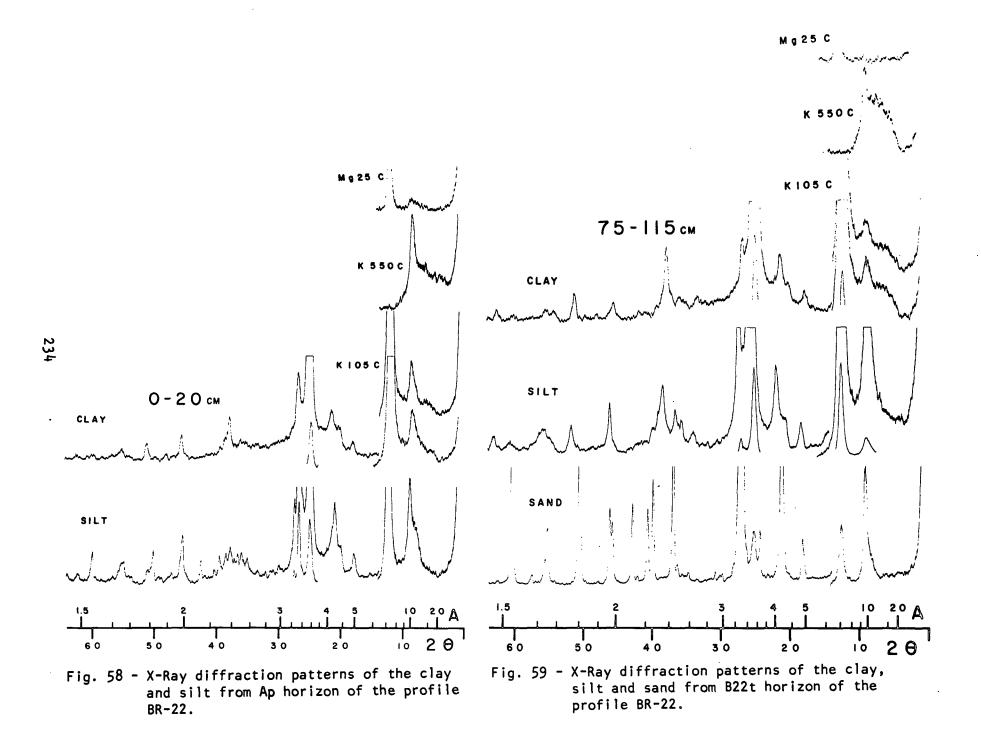
.

وتغميه يرتاني

. ....

233

.



#### Discussion

1. The base saturation (calculated  $NH_4OAc-CEC$ ) is less than 50 percent throughout the profile and around 35 percent in the B3t horizon between 115 and 150 cm, dropping to 30 percent or less in the C horizon (150-170 cm). This soil is, therefore, an Ultisol of the "alfic" subgroup with less than 50 percent Al saturation throughout the argillic horizon.

2. The textural profile is "leptic", having a clay decrease of over 20 percent of the maximum within 150 cm (from 58 to approximately 35 percent at 150 cm according to SNLCS data).

3. The weighted  $NH_4^0Ac-CEC$  in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon is about 17 meq per 100 g clay. It should be noted that the presence of measurable amounts of mica and 10-17 A minerals (Hawaii data) pertain to the B22t horizon from 75-110 cm. Here, the calculated  $NH_4^0Ac-CEC$  is less than 14.5 meq per 100 g clay. The presence of higher activity clays in this horizon is hence not well reflected in the CEC. The B22t horizon has a mineralogy approaching mixed (Ikawa).

Further discussion centered around the presence of weatherable minerals since the pedon has more than 10 percent mica in the sand fraction (0.5 - 2 mm) of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon. Visually, these micas are all muscovite. There was a tendency among participants to permit this high percentage in Kandiudults. From this and other discussions a preference surfaced to consider muscovite mica in the sand fraction as <u>less</u> weatherable (Bennema) and to admit a higher percentage than 10 in the 20-200 micron fraction. Some (Leamy, Moormann) would like a review of the value of weatherable

minerals as a diagnostic criterion as now used in Ultisols.

4. This pedon keys out as an Orthoxic Tropudult. By committee criteria, it would be a Kandiudult if the 24 meq limit were adopted; if not, it would be Tropudult or Hapludult bordering on a Kandiudult. At the subgroup level of Kandiudults it could be "Leptic" because of the clay distribution, or "alfic" because of the low Al saturation.

### Note

P. Segalen subsequently characterized the mineralogy as follows : kaolinite, some illite and goethite, and traces of vermiculite.

### PROFILE ISCW-BR 23

### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 9 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO latossólico A modera do textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subperen fólia relevo forte ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC DYSTRO -PHIC\*, latosolic, moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, semievergreen tropical forest hilly phase).

Typic Paleudult; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, modal et faiblement appauvri, dérivé de gneiss.

LOCATION - Frexeiras, AL. Highway BR-101, roadsign km 57.8; 9913'00'' S 35947'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at lower third of hillside, in a sugarcane trail, right side of the highway, 27-30% slope, under sugarcane; hilly; 130 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Gneiss, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rock with some detrital cover.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane crop.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	23.9 52	23.9 71	24.2 129	23.7 187	22.9 248	22.7 242	21.4 185	21.2 134
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	21.6 72	22.4 36	23.3 34	23.6 48	Mean Total	25.4 1438		
		Isohyp	erthermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 22 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist), grayish brown (10 YR 5/2, dry); sandy clay loam; moderate fine granular and very fine and fine subangular blocky; many fine and very fine, and few medium and coarse pores; firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 22 37 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, dry); sandy clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; firm, very plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Bit 37 68 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist), common fine and distinct mottles of brownish yellow (10 YR 6/8, moist); clay; weak fine angular and subangular blocky; common very fine and fine, and

\* Epialic.

few coarse pores; few weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

- B21t 68 102 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/8, moist), common medium and distinct mottles of yellowish red (5 YR 5/8, moist); clay; weak medium prismatic and moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; common weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B22t 102 154 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist), few medium and prominent mottles of reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/8, moist); clay; moderate medium prismatic and strong fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and few coarse pores; common weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (48-60 cm).
- B23t 154 214 cm, red (2.5 YR 5/6, moist) and strong brown (7.5 YR 5/8, moist); clay; weak medium prismatic and moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine pores; few weak clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and wavy boundary (40-62 cm).
- B3t 214 270 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay (micaceous); weak medium prismatic and moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky.
- REMARKS Common roots in Ap, few in A3 and Blt, and very few in B2lt, B22t and B23t.

Termites and ants activity in Ap, A3, Blt and B2lt.

Occurrence of coal in Ap and fine iron concretions in A3, Blt and B22t.

Profile moist.

## PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 23

SAMP	LE N	12 7	7.07	93/99				·····									SNI	_CS
HORIZO		DEPT	н	GR	AVE:	L	FIN EAR		Na	он	LE SIZE	•	ALGON			WATER Disp	FLOC DEGREE	SILT
		cm	>	>20 mm %	20	0-2mm %	< 21 %		CORS 2 - .20 mm	. 2 .0	IES 20 - 95 nm	0. 0.	LT 5- 02 1m	CLAY <.003 mm		CLAY	%	CLAY
Ap	0.	- 22	2	-		2	98	3	47		12 12		12	29		21	28	0.41
A3	-	- 37	7	-		3	97	,	42		12	1	10	36		24	33	0.28
Blt	-	- 68	3	-		1	99		32		10		10	48		2	96	0.21
B21t		-102	2	-		1	99		22		6		13	59		-	100	0.22
B22t	:   ·	-15 <sup>1</sup>	4	-		1	99		20		7		18	55		- '	100	0.33
B23t	:   ·	-21	4	-		2	98	3	28		8		13	51		-	100	0.25
B3t		-27	0+	-	1	99	•	22		8		23	47		-	100	0.49	
pH (	1:2.5)			E		ACTABL me/100		ASES			EXTE	3 AC /100			CAT		BASE	100, AI+++
H20	KCL I	N ·	Ca ++	Mg++ K'+			Na+		SUM Extr		AI +++		н+	mE/		1	SAT %	AI+++ +S
4.9	4.0		C	8.0	8 0.14		4 0.05		1.0		1.1	Ţ	4.3 6		6	.4	16	52
4.7	4.0		C	0 3		0.0	8   C	0.04	0.4		1.1		3.4		4	.9	8	73
4.9	4.1		C	5 5		0.0	6 0	0.04	0.6	1	0.7		2.6		3	.9	15	54
5.2	4.6		0.4	0.7	7	0.0	4 0.05		1.2		0.2		2.0		3	.4	35	14
5.3	4.8		0.5	0.8	3	0.0	04 0.00		1.4		0.1 1.7			3.2		44	7	
5.3	4.8		C	0 6		0.0	5 0	0.05	0.7		0.1		1.7		2.5		28	13
5.2	4.3		C	0 4		0.0	6 0	0.05	0.5		0.6		1.6		2	.7	19	55
ORG		l- N		c		12 504	(d=1.4	47)	ACK BY	c03	(5%)		\$10	2	9	102	A1203	AVLB
ເ່ %		%			Si	02	A1 :	203	% Fe203	5	T102		A120		_	203	Fe 203	PHOS ppm
1.37	0	11	1:	2	13	.9	12	2.0	2.7		0.9	4	1.9			.72	6.96	5
1.10	1	10	1	1		5.9		3.6	3.1		0.9		1.9			.74	6.87	2
0.71		.08		9		.1	l I	8.4	4.4		1.0		1.9			.69	6.56	1
0.52		.06	4	9		5.5		3.9	6.0		1.0		1.8			.63	6.25	<1
0.27	1	.04		7		.2		5.2	6.5		1.0		1.9			.63	6.09	<1
0.19	1	.03		6		2.6		0.2	5.0		0.9		1.9			.64	6.33	<1
0.17		.03		1			l I	3.9	6.6		1.10		1.8			.61	5.67	<1
5.17			'	6 26.6			<b>-</b> .					-		-	•	•		

Clay B/A - 1.6

Weighted - 1.7

	ILE Nº ISCW-BR 23 OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS PLE Nº 77.0793/99									
HORIZON	QZ	CN FE & CN HU	WE BT	OF	CN MG & CN FE	MG & IL	WE MC	MS	ZR	OP

SANDS	12	05	~~ `	١.
SANUS	12	CU.	mm .	Ł

A	٩p	<b>98</b> % .		2%	tr		tr	tr	tr	tr	•		
A	43	99%	tr	1%	tr	tr		tr	tr			tr	
8	Blt	99%	tr	tr	1%	tr		tr	tr		tr	••	
6	321t	99%	tr	·	18		tr	tr	tr				tr
B	322t	97%	tr		3%			tr	tr				••
8	323t	98%	tr	•	2%			tr	tr				tr
6	33t	83%	15%		18	1%			tr				tr

		GRAVEL	S (>2mm)	 	and the state of the
80% 80% 80% 85% 80% 80% 95%	20% 20%	20% 15% 20% 20% 5%	tr		

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; CN HU - humous concretions; WE BT - weathered biotite; OF - organic fragments; CN MG - magnetitic concretions; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; MS - muscovite; ZR - zircon; OP - opal; TM - tourmaline; RU - rutile; PY - pyrite

240

SNLCS

ΡΥ

RU

TM

# DIL CLASSIFICATION-INTERNATIONAL SOIL CLASSIFICATION WORKSHOP BRAZILIAN SOIL ERIES - - - - - - -

01L NO - - - - - - ISCW-BR23 COUNTY - ---

### SAMPLE NOS. 77P1267-77P1272

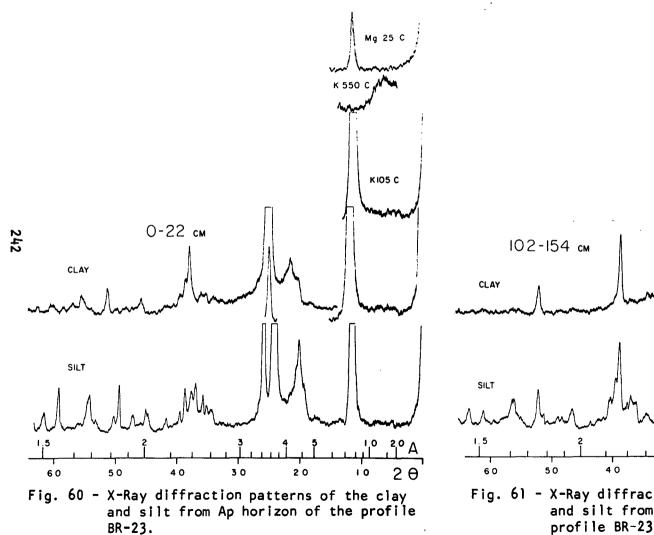
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE, MTSC NATIONAL SOIL SURVEY LABORATORY LINCOLN, NEBRASKA

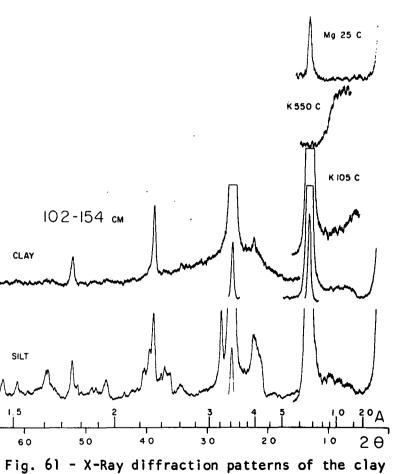
ENERAL	METHO														CEMBER				
DEPTH См	HORI	ZON	( SAND 2- •05	SILT .05- .002	CLAY LT .002	FINE CLAY LT .0002	vcos 2- 2 1	CORS 1- .5	LE SIZE SAND - MEDS •5- •25 - PCT	FNES -25- -10	SIS, L VFNS .10- .05	T 2MM ( COSI •05 •02	-SILT- FNSI .02 .002	3A1A, VFSI .005 .002	3A1 B - SAND 21	INTR II .2- .02	FINE CLAY TO CLAY PCT	NON- CO3- CLAY	RATIO 8D1 15- BAR TO CLAY
0-22 22-37 37-68 68-102 02-154 14-270	AP A3 81T 82T 822	T	60.3 55.7 42.5 28.8 29.4	11.4 9.6 11.0 13.4	28.3 34.7 46.5 57.8 51.0 42.3		9.0 11.6 7.6 7.6 8.4 8.6	19.8 18.2 14.8 8.9 8.7 9.6	11.9 9.8 7.6 4.3 3.8 4.3	14.1 11.0 8.5 5.0 5.0 6.4	5.5 5.1 4.0 3.0 3.5 5.3	2.7 4.2 2.4 1.9 3.7 4.0	8.7 5.4 8.6 11.5 15.9 19.5		54.8 50.6 38.5 25.8 25.9 28.9				•46 •45 •44 •45 •48 •51
CM	VOL. GT 2 PCT	GT 75 PCT	75-20	- + WE1 0 20-5 - PCT 1	MM. IGHT - 5-2 T 75	28, 38 LT .074	1, 382 20-2 PCT ) LT20	)( BU ) 4A1D 1/3- BAR G/CC	LK DENS 4A1H DVEN DRY G/CC	4D1 COLE	( 4B1C 1/10 BAR PCT	WAT 4B1C 1/3 BAR PCT	BAR	NTENT-) 4C1 WRD CM/ CM/	РН 8С1С 1/1 КСL	CARBO 6E1B LT 2 PCT	DNATE 3Ala LT .002 Pct	(P) 8C1A 1/1 H2D	H) 8C1E 1/2 CACL
0-22 22-37 37-68 68-102 02-154 14-270											,		13.1 15.5 20.3 25.8 24.5 21.6	•	3.9 3.9 4.0 4.5 4.8 4.2			4.6 4.4 5.1 5.4 5.2	4.0 3.9 4.1 4.6 4.7
ЕРТН () См	ORGANI 6A 1A ORGN CARB PCT	68 1A N I TG	TER ) C/N		PHOS TOTL	(E) 6N2E CA	KTRACT 602D MG	ABLE B 6P2B NA	ASES 58 6928 K	14A) SUM EXTB	ACTY 6H1A BACL TEA	AL 6g1e KCL Ext	5A3A	EXCH) 5A6A NHAC	RATIO 8D1 NHAC TO	RATIO 8D3 CA TO	CA	(BAS) 5C3 Extb	E SAT) 501
0-22 22-37 37-68 68-102 02-154 14-270	1.27 .85 .56 .25	• 05	5 17 3 16	1.6 1.9 2.7 3.5 3.7 3.6		• 3 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1 • 1	2 •5 •9 1•2		.1 .1 .2 .1	•4 •7 1•2	8.0 7.4 6.6 5.8 5.2 5.3	1.2 .7 .2 .1	7.8 7.3 7.0	7.6 6.3 6.8 4.8 4.4 4.4	.27 .18 .15 .08 .09	.6 .5 .2 .1 .1	4 2 1 2 2	11 5 10 17 21 9	13 6 10 25 32 11
CM	8E1 REST OHM- CM	8C1B	8A		NA 5E SAR	8D5 Totl Solu PPM	6F1A PCT	8A1A EC MMHOS/ CM	6N1B CA (	601B MG	6P1B NA	6Q1 B K - MEQ	/ LITE	6J1A HCD3 R	6K1A CL	6L1A S04	6M1A NO3	4F1 LQID LMIT ) PCT	4F2 PLST INDX
0-22 22-37 37-68 68-102 .02-154 214-270		5.0																	

AND MINERALOGY (781)	PLACEMENT:					
037-068 VFNS - RE84 Relative Amounts: As P	QZ80 OP2 ZR2 PERCENT	FK14 MI2.				
		OP = OPAQUE	QZ = QUARTZ	ZR = ZIRCON	FK = POTASSIUM FELDSPAR	MI = MICA.

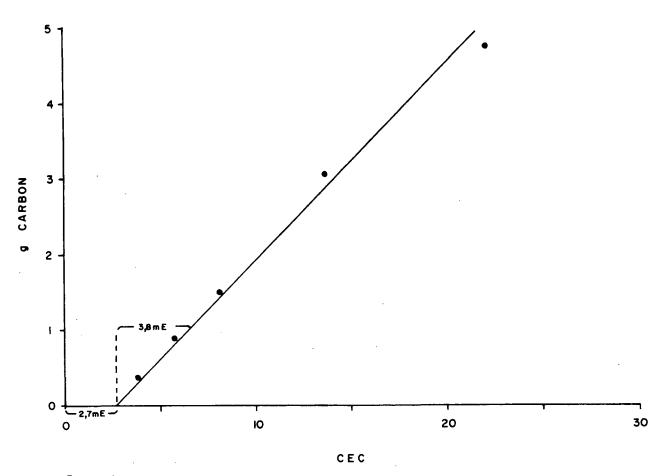
241

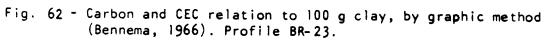
r





g. 61 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the and silt from B22t horizon of the profile BR-23.





### Discussion

1. The profile shows both a distinct clay increase from the A to the Bt horizon (more than 1.4 over 30 cm) and clay skins in the argillic horizon.  $NH_4OAc$  base saturation is 31 percent in the 102-154 cm horizon, decreasing with depth. This is therefore an Ultisol with a "Pale" profile.

2. CEC of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon is low, making the profile eligible for "Kandi". This is corroberated by the clay mine-rology: it is in a kaolinitic family (Ikawa).

3. While the Al saturation is high in the upper Bt horizon, it is low at 150 cm. As discussed under profile BR 12, this soil would either go in the "alic" (typic) subgroup, if the upper Bt is considered (Bennema) or in the "alfic" subgroup (Smith, Moormann, et al.) if the diagnostic depth for Ultisols of 150 cm is accepted.

4. Uehara submitted the possibility of introducing an "acric" subgroup for this pedon in which the ZPC increases with depth. In analogy with an Acrorthox, there are less than 1.5 me extractable bases plus aluminum per 100 g clay.

5. Although this soil was generally considered close to the central concept of a Kandiudult, there are several option for classification at the subgroup level. If the acric property is not taken into account and the Al saturation of the upper B horizon is considered, it would be a Typic Kandiudult. It would be an Alfic Kandiudult if the Al saturation at 150 cm is considered. It could also be an Acric Kandiudult if such a subgroup were established in analogy with

Acrorthox and the lack-of-structure requirement of the Acrorthox were waived. Moormann was not in favor of the latter possibility.

.

6. According to the present definitions of Soil Taxonomy, this soil is a Typic Paleudult since there is currently no provision for an oxic subgroup. PROFILE ISCW-BR 24

CLASSIFICATION - LATOSSOLO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO podzólico A moderado tex tura argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia rele vo ondulado (RED-YELLOW LATOSOL ALIC, podzolic, moderate A horizon, clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest rolling phase).

Typic Paleudult or Tropeptic Haplorthox; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic.

Dystric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, modal, dérivé de gneiss.

LOCATION - Paimares, PE. Section Palmares-Recife of BR-101 highway, about 500 m from the bridge over Una river; 8:40'00'' S 35:32'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at medium third of hillside, 12-13% slope, under grass and shrub vegetation; rolling; 140 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Gneiss or schist, Precambrian Complex; sandy clay detrital mantle covering stated bedrock.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Pasture and sugarcane crop.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
TºC P mm	23.9 52	23.9 71	24.2 129	23.7 187	22.9 248	22.7 242	21.4 185	21.2 134
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T♀C P mm	21.6 72	22.4 36	23.3 34	23.6 48	Mean Total	25.4 1438		
		Isohyp	erthermid	2	Udic			

- Ap 0 22 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist), yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, dry); sandy clay; weak fine subangular blocky and fine to medium granular; many very fine and few coarse pores; friable, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Bl 22 55 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/5, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; slightly hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B21 55 100 cm, strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; weak fine sub angular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B22 100 170 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; weak to moderate fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores;

very hard, friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

B3 - 170 - 234 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; hard, friable, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (50-70 cm).

C - 234 - 300 cm<sup>+</sup>, rotten rock residues, loam.

REMARKS - Common roots in Ap, few in B1 and very few in B21 and B22.

Termites and ants acitivity in Ap, Bl and B21.

Few quartz gravels and stones in B3. Occurrence of krotovinas in B22.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 24 SAMPLE Nº 77.0800/05

SN	ILC	S
----	-----	---

SAMP		14 -			0070	·											
		DEP	тн		GR/	VEL	L.	FINE Earth		PAR No	TICLE S		NALYSI Calgon		WATER		SILT
HORIZO		CIT	•	>2	0 mm %	20	-2mm %	< 2 mm %		CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES . 20 - .05 mm	.	61LT 05 - 002 mm	CLAY <.002	CLAY	DEGREE %	CLAY
Ар		0- 2	2		-		1	99		29:	25	T	10	36	22	39	0.28
Bl		- 5			-		1	99	1	20	18		7	55		100	0.13
B21		-10			-		1	99		21	17		, 7	55	-	100	0.13
B22		-17			-		1	99	1	15	13		8	64	-	100	0.13
B3		-23			1		1	98		5	13		15	57	-	100	0.26
c		-30			_		1	99		23	25		28	24	-	100	1.17
			•														
	l	,		L	εx		ACTABL	E BASE	s	I	E>	ТВ А	СТҮ	Γ		BASE	100. A1+++
рн ( 	1:2.5						nE / 100			<del></del>	mE/		00g		хсн	SAT	
H20	KCL	N	Ca +	•	Mg ++		к +	Na	+	SUM Extr	AI ++	+	н+			%	AI+++ +S
4.8	3	.9		Ο.	6		0.18	3 O.	.04	0.8	1.	2	4.1	6.	1	13	60
4.7	4	.0		0.	2		0.08	8 0.03		0.3	1.	6	2.7	4.	6	7	84
4.8	4	.1		0.	5		0.03	3   0.	03	0.6	1.	1	2.4	4.	1	15	65
4.9	4	.1		0.	9	-	0.02	2   0.	03	1.0	0.	7	2.2	3.	9	26	41
5.0	4	.1		0.	4		0.02	2   0.	04	0.5	0.	7	1.9	3.	1	.16	58
5.1	4	.2		0.	2		0.02	2   0.	03	0.3	0.	4	1.1	11.	8	17	57
ORG	Τ	l N		I c		<b>н</b> н	12 5 0 4	(d=1.47)		CK BY Ng20	.03 (5%	<u>.</u>	SIC	2	Si02	A1203	AVLB
с` %		%		 N	·				% 	<b>.</b>			A12		R203	Fe 203	PHOS ppm
70						SIC	02	A1203		Fe203		02		MOLE	CULAR RA	1	
1.00	0	.09		11		13	3.7	12.	2	3.7	1.	13	1.9	1	1.60	5.18	1
0.54	0	.08		7		21	1.6	19.	3	5.9	1.	12	1.9	0	1.59	5.13	1
0.44	0	.06		7		21	1.9	19.	1	5.9	1.	07	1.9	5	1.63	5.08	1
0.38	0	.05		8		24	+.9	22.	5	6.9	1.	10	1.8	8	1.57	5.12	1
0.31	0	.05		6		23	3.9	20.	6	6.8	1.	01	1.9	7	1.63	4.75	1
0.18	0	.04		5		12	2.3	10.	5	4.7	0.	50	1.9	9	1.55	3.59	1
			_	_	the second s		and the second se			and the second se	_	_			and the second	and the second	and the second

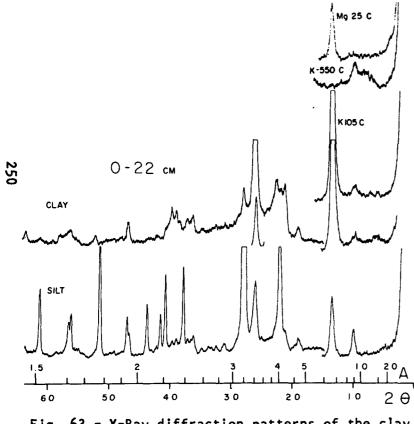
Clay B/A - 1.6

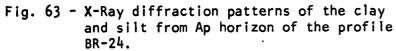
Weighted - 1.6

HORIZON	Nº ISCW-BF Nº 77.0800 QZ	RF	BT &	IL E	CN FE	CN ARG	TM	0F	RU &	CN HU	 SNLCS
	QZ	IN	MS	MG			ZR		SL		
		1_ <u></u>		SAN	1DS (205	5 mm )			· · · ·		
Ap B1 B21 B22	98% 98% 96% 94%	tr tr tr 2%	tr tr tr tr	2% 2% 2% 2%	tr tr 2% 2%	tr tr tr tr	tr tr tr tr	tr tr		tr tr	
B23 C	96% 60%	2% 20% <sup>9</sup>	tr 15%	2% 5%	tr tr		tr tr		tr tr		
								·	• •		 
· · ·					GRAVEL	S (>2mm	)				 
· ·	91% 88% 98%	2% 5% tr		2%	5% 5% 2%	2% tr		tr		·. ·	
· · · · · ·	95% 88% 70%	tr 10% 30%		tr	5% 2% tr	tr tr tr					
					•					•	

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; RF - rock fragments; BT - biotite; MS -muscovite; IL - ilmenite; MG - magnetite; CN FE - iron concretions; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; TM - tourmaline; ZR - zircon; OF - organic fragments; RU - rutile; SL - sillimanite; CN HU - humous concretions

? Rock fragments with > quantity of opaques





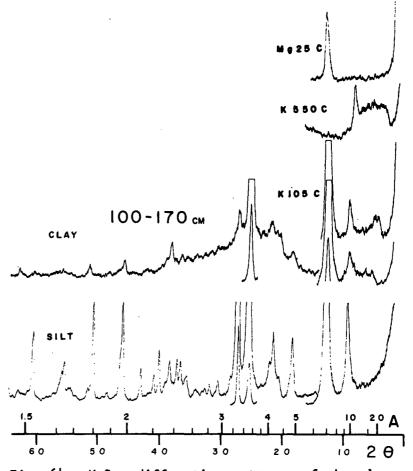


Fig. 64 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B22 horizon of the profile BR-24.

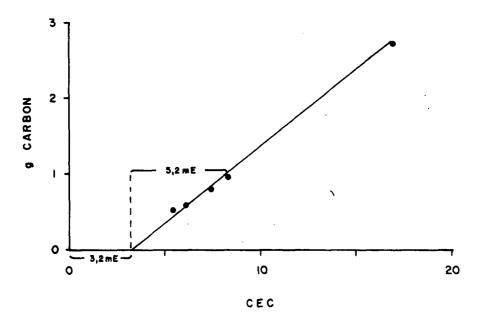


Fig. 65 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966).Profile BR-24

### Discussion

1. This pedon is similar to the previous one as regards a distinct increase in clay from the A to Bt horizon (ratio 1.5) and having some visible cutans (Smith). The mineralogy is kaolinitic with a measurable amount of amorphous material (Ikawa). Most participants considered this soil a Kandiudult close to an Oxisol.

2. The pedon differs from the previous one in that Al saturation is more than 50 percent. It was pointed out that at these low levels of CEC, the Al saturation becomes less meaningful. The preference for this soil, as for BR 23, is for an acric subgroup.

3. Further discussions pertained to the definition of an acric subgroup. Buol wanted to see a delta pH close to zero, or positive, which is not the case in this profile. Schargel did not agree with an ECEC boundary as high as 4 to 5 meq per 100 g clay for the definition of acric; this seems too high for Venezuelan conditions where 1.5 meq gives a better separation.

4. At this profile remarks were made again on the limit between Ultisols and Oxisols. However, there was no consensus of opinion. This particular point is indeed difficult to resolve even when confronted with specific conditions in the field.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 25

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 10 Mar 1977

CLASSIFICATION - TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA ÁLICA A moderado textura argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo ondulado (TE<u>R</u> RA ROXA ESTRUTURADA ALIC\*, moderate A horizon, clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest rolling phase).

Rhodic Paleudult; clayey, oxidic, isohyperthermic.

Humic Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, modal, dérivé de roches volcaniques basiques.

LOCATION - Cabo, PE. Cabo-Barreiros road, 100 m to the right, in a side road at Engenho Rosário; 8918'00'' S 34959'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at upper third of hillside, 8% slope, under sugarcane; rolling; 40 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Basic volcanic rocks, mostly andesine-basalt with some trachyte, Upper Cretaceous; weathering residues of stated rocks.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane crop.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	27.1 40	27.1 89	27.0 197	26.6 248	25.9 335	25.0 318	24.3 224	24.4 146
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	25.3 62	26.2 37	26.6 25	26.9 40	Mean Total	26.0 1761		
		Isohyp	erthermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 20 cm, dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/3, moist and dry); clay; strong fine to medium granular and fine subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; friable, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- Blt 20 65 cm, dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/4, moist); clay; moderate medium prismatic and strong fine subangular and angular blocky;many very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; continuous moderate clay films; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 65 105 cm, dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist); clay; moderate medium prismatic and strong fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; continuous moderate clay films; friable, plastic and sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

B22t - 105 - 150 cm, dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/5, moist); clay; moderate

\* Endoalic.

medium prismatic and strong fine angular and subangular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; continuous moderate clay films; firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.

B3t? - 150 - 205 cm<sup>+</sup>, dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/4, moist); clay; moderate medium prismatic and strong fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; continuous moderate clay films; firm, plastic and sticky.

REMARKS - Common roots in Ap, Blt, few in B2lt and B22t.

Termites activity in Ap and B2lt.

Profile moist.

## PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 25 SAMPLE Nº 77.0806/10

SAMP	LE	N٩		0806												SNI	CS
HORIZO	N	DEP	тн		GRA	/EL	FIN			он	.E SIZE				WATER DISP	FLOC	SILT
		сл	n	>20 r %	1m	20-2mm %	< 2 %		CORS 2 - .20 mm	.2	IES 10 - 15 nm	SIL .05 .00 mi	5-	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	%	CLAY
Ap		0-2	20	-		tr	10	00	6		5	2	3	66	45	32	0.35
Blt		- 6	5	-		tr	10	0	4		2	1	2	82	-	100	0.15
B21t		-10	5	-		tr	10	00	2		2	1	3	83	-	100	0.16
B22t		-15		-		-	10	00	1		4	2	6	69	-	100	0.38
B3t?		-20	)5 <sup>+</sup>	-		tr	10	0	1		3	3	3	63	-	100	0.52
рн(	1:2 5	;;			EXT	RACTAB mE/IC		ASES				AC1			ат (Сн	BASE	100. AI+++
H20	KCI	LN	Ca +	+ м	3 * *	K' +		Na+	SUM Extr		A1 + + +		н+ 		/100g	%	AI+++ +S
4.9	4	.2	2.0	)   1	.3	0.	15	0.1	7 3.6		0.5	6	.2	10	.3	35	12
5.0	4	.4	1.1	ı   O	.8	0.	07	1.1	0 2.1		0.5	4	.5		7.1	30	19
4.9	4	.2	0.5	5   0	.7	0.	04	0.0	7   1.3		1.3	4	.2	6	5.8	19	50
4.9	4	.0	0.	3 0	.8	0.	04	0.0	8 1.2	2	3.1	3	.1		7.4	16	72
4.9	3	.9		0.9		0.	07	0.0	9 1.1		5.4	2	.6		9.2	12	83
ORG C	T	N		c		H2 504	(d=1.		TACK BY Ng2 %	C03	(5%)		Si0 A120	- 1	Si02 R203	A1203 Fe 203	AVLB PHOS
%		%		N		5102	AI	203	Fe 203	3	T102				ULAR RA		pp m
					$\top$												
1.73		).17		10		22.9		20.5			6.1	1	1.		1.12	1.44	1
0.80		).11		7		27.1	1	24.5	1	- 1	4.6		1.		1.20	1.75	2
0.54		.08		7		29.8 27		27.1	1		3.6		1.		1.24	1.96	1
0.32		0.05		6	30.7 20		26.5		- 1	4.0		1.9		1.27	1.82	1	
0.28	0	0.05		6 30.0			25.5	24.1		4.9	1	2.	00	1.25	1.66		
				6 30.0 25.5													

Clay B/A - 1.2

Weighted - 1.2

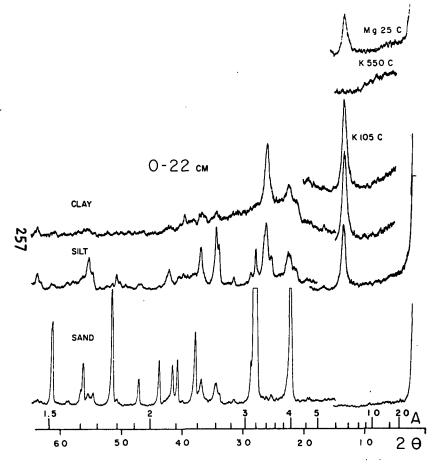
.

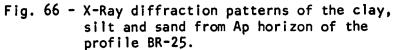
PROFILE	Nº ISCW-E Nº 77.080	BR 25 06/10	<b>.</b>	OPT	ICAL MINE	RALOGIC	ANALYSI	S	 	•••••	SNL	.cs
HORIZON	CN FE	QZ	MG & IL	CN ARG	OP & CD							
	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	]	SAN	DS (205	 mm )	<b>_</b>		 L			
Ap Blt B21t B22t B3t?	20% 20% 40% 65% 55%	63% 65% 50% 15% 20%	12% 15% 10% 20% 20%	5% tr tr 5%	tr tr tr							
			····, <u>.</u>		GRAVELS	(>2 mm	)		 	•		
	20% 50% 70%	60% 40% 30%	10% tr	20%	tr							
	90%	10%										

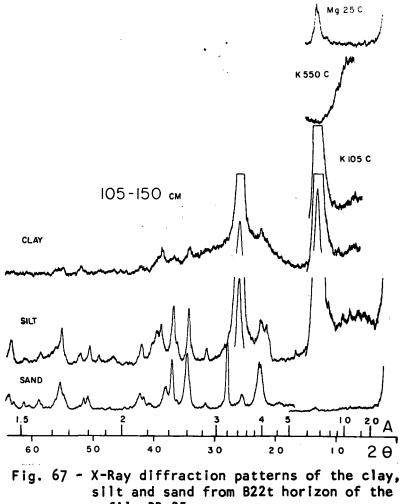
Mineral Code: CN FE - iron concretions; QZ - quartz; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; OP - opal; CD - chalcedony

256

.







profile BR-25.

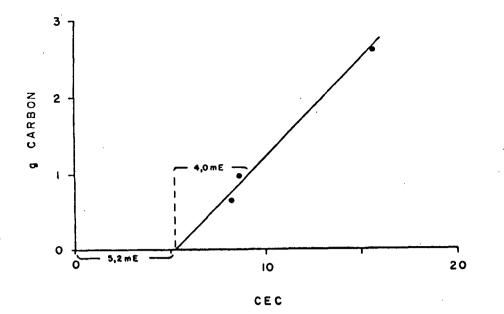


Fig- 68 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-25.

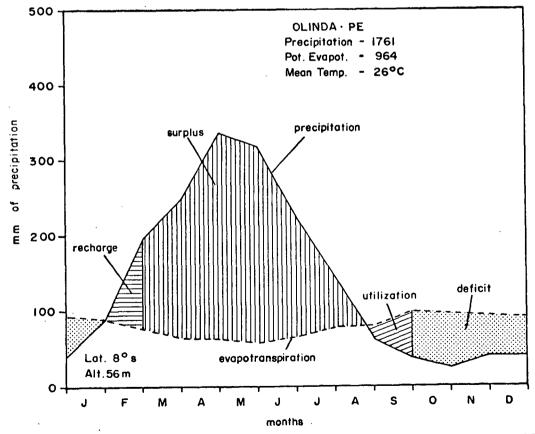


Fig. 69 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Malher, 1955 (125 mm), for geographic region related to profile BR-25.

### Discussion

- 1. This soil has:
  - (a) a clay distribution in which the clay diminishes with more than 20 percent from the maximum at a depth of 150 cm (see, however, 2 below),
  - (b) most probably, less than 10 percent weatherable minerals in the 20-200 micron fraction in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon, but,
  - (c) according to the profile description has skeletons on ped faces in the horizon where clay is less than the maximum (B22t at 105-150 cm, and B3t? at 150-250 cm).

According to the key for Udults (Soil Taxonomy, p. 360 and 364), this soil is therefore a Rhodic Paleudult.

2. The high figures for silt may be apparent; part of this silt is aggregated clay, as can be proven when treated with  $H_2SO_4$  (Bennema). Thus, the clay distribution mentioned above may be more apparent than real.

3. Contrary to what is found in Oxisols of Hawaii, this profile does <u>not</u> show an increase in pH and a decrease in Al with depth. Hence it should not be classified as an Oxisol (Uehara).

4. This profile has the same morphology as typic Krasnozems in Australia (Isbell). In the latter, no clay cutans were found. Typical for such profiles is a kind of "tubular" structure arrangement in the B, which is somewhat visible here.

5. Different from the Ultisols developed from more acidic rocks, this kind of soil has excellent management properties, believed to be related, at least partly, to a higher specific surface of the noncyrstalline Fe compounds (Juo). It therefore seems appropriate to eventually establish specific great groups for such soils separate from the "Kandi". An alternative would be to redefine the present "rhod" greatgroups in such a way that the high specific surface of the Fe oxides forms part of the definition, and to place the "rhod" in the key before the Kandi and Pale greatgroups.

6. The behaviour of Si (ISS ISR) in these profiles, as well as P-fixation <u>may</u> be diagnostic (Juo, and others), but not enough data are available at present.

7. In committee parlance, this soil would be a Rhodic Kandiudult, but the general feeling was that this is a "special" kind of soil, which would merit destinction at the great group level, at least. The profile appears to have the "shiny ped surfaces", characteristic for a "Nitosol sensu stricto" of the FAO/Unesco legend. (Sombroek, Dudal).

PROFILE ISCW-BR 26

### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 8 Nov 1963

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade alta abrúptico A moderado textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZO LIC ALIC, high clay activity, abruptic, moderate A horizon, loamy/clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest rolling phase).

Epiaquic Tropudult; clayey, mixed, isohyperthermic.

LOCATION - Cabo, PE. 11 km from Cabo in the road to Ipojuca, left side. 8:21'00'' S 35:01'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at upper third of hill side, 8-10% slope, under secondary forest; rolling; 560 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Conglomerate, occasionally arkosic, Cabo Forma tion, Lower Cretaceous; weathering residues of stated sediments.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane crop.

boundary.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	21.1 40	27.1 89	27.0 197	26.6 248	25.9 335	25.0 318	24.3 224	24.4 146
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	25.3 62	26.2 37	26.6 25	26.9 40	Mean Total	26.0 1761		
		Isohyp	erthermic		Udic			

Al - 0 - 12 cm, dark brown (10 YR 3/3, moist); slightly gravelly sandy loam; moderate medium granular; many fine pores; slightly hard, firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; clear and smooth

- A3 12 22 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist), few fine and distinct mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common fine pores; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- Blt 22 40 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, moist), common fine and distinct mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; compound weak fine prismatic and moderate medium and coarse subangular blocky; common fine pores; very hard, very firm, very plastic and very sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 40 60 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, moist), many medium and distinct mottles of red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; moderate medium subangular and angular blocky; common fine pores; few weak clay films; very hard, firm, plastic and very sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

o

- B22t 60 90 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist), many medium and distinct mottles of yelowish brown (10 YR 5/4, moist); clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common fine pores; few weak clay films; hard, firm, plastic and sticky; gradual and wavy boundary (20-40 cm).
- 90 120 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky and massive; common fine pores; slightly hard, firm, plastic and sticky.

REMARKS - Plentiful roots in Al, common in A3, few downward.

Earthworms activity in Al.

Light color mottling of weathered parent material and primary minerals in C.

NOTE - This profile was not seen in the field tour.

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 26

SAMP		Na	708	86/91								<u></u>					SNL	.cs
HORIZO		DEP	тн	GI	AVE	:L	FIN Ear			TIC OH	LE SIZI		ALYSI		WATE			SILT
10120		Cm		>20 mm %	2	:0-2mm %	< 2 n %	nm	CORS 2- .20 mm	. a . c	NES 20- 05 mm	0. · 0.	LT 15 - 102 nm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLA %	DEGR		CLAY
Al	0	- 1	2	-		3	97		33		27		25	15	5	67	7	1.60
A3		- 2	2	-		6	94		32		24		24	20	11	45	5	1.20
Blt	I	- 4	0	-		3	97		13	i	8		18	61	31	49	)	0.29
B21t	·	- 6	0	-		5	95		14	1	10		20	56	27	51		0.36
B22t		- 9	0	-		3	97		15		9		27	49	1	98	3	0.55
с		-12	0+	-		3	97		21	ł	13		33	33	-	100	ו כ	1.00
														•				
рн(	1:2.5)			EE		ACTABL		SES		Τ	EXTI mE	B A C	0g C.A		AT	BAS	ε	100. 41+++
<b> </b>	· · ·	+		1		1	-		SUM	-+-		Τ	EX		хсн	SAT		
H20	KCL	N	Ca + 4	+ Mg •	Mg + + K'+			Na+	EXTR		AI +++		H+	mE	/100g	%		AI+++ +S
			•															
4.7	3.	7	0.7	7   1.	1.4 0.13			0.12	2.4		1.2		5.8	9	.4	26		33
4.6	3.	5	0.5	5 0.	5	0.10	)	0.10	1.3		2.2		5.4	8	.9	15		63
4.5	3.	5	0.4	+ 0.	3	0.12	2	0.20	1.5		7.1	1	1.3	19	.9	8		83
4.7	3.	7	0.4	+ 0.	3	0.13	3	0.12	1.4		6.6		9.9	17	.9	8		82
4.8	3.	6	0.3	3 0.	9	0.09	)	0.20	1.5		6.9	1	1.8	20	.2	7		82
4.6	3.	6	0.3	3 0.	9	0.08	3	0.12	1.4		7.1		9.5	18	.0	8		84
	Т					I		ATTA	CK BY			1		<u></u>		L		
ORG C		N		с		H2 S04	(d = 1.4	47) %	Na2	C03	(5%)		510 A120		Si02 R203	A120		AVLB Phos
%		%		N	Si	102	A1 2	203	Fe 203	\$	T102	2			CULAR R	_		ppm
	1															1		
1.42	0.	11	1	13														
0.92		09		10														
0.89		09		10		ĺ												
0.68		07		10														
0.39		05		8	1 1													
0.29	1	03		10								:						
L																		

Weighted - 3.4 263

# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 26 SAMPLE Nº 7086/91 OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS MG

HORIZON	QZ	FK	вт	CN FE	MS	MG & IL	OF	ZR	ST				
		_]	4	SANI	DS (20	5 mm )	I	k	d	L	Ł	J	.L
Al	100%			tr		tr	tr	tr					
A3	100%			tr		tr	tr	tr					
Blt	98%	tr	tr	1%	tr	1%		tr	tr				
B21t	92%	5%	tr	2%	tr	1%	tr						
B22t	99%	tr	tr	1%	tr	tr							
C 264	87%	5%	4%	2%	2%	tr		tr	·				

SNLCS

		GRAVELS (>2 mm)		
100% 100%	tr			
100%			tr	
100% tr	tr		tr	
100%	tr		tr	
100%				

Mineral Code: QZ - quartz; FK - potassium feldspar; BT - biotite; CN FE - iron concretions; MS - muscovite; MG - magnetite; IL - ilmenite; OF - organic fragments; ZR - zircon; ST - staurolite

ę

### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 27 Aug 1964

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO DISTRÓFICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico A proeminente textura média/argilosa fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia relevo ondulado (RED-YELLOW PODZOLIC DYSTROPHIC, low clay activity, abruptic, prominent A horizon, loamy/clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest rolling phase).

> (Epiaquic)\* Paleustult; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic. Ferric Acrisol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement desaturé, rajeuni, hydromorphe, dérivé de gneiss/migmatite.

LOCATION - Nazaré da Mata, PE. Carpina-Nazaré da Mata road, 1 km from Tracunhaém; 7947'00'' S 35914'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank on top of hillside, 4 to 6% slope, under high shrub vegetation; rolling; 130 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Gneiss or migmatite, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rocks overlain by transported material.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 27

PRESENT ALND USE - Small cultures of cassava, corn, sugarcane and natural pasture.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	26.4 38	26.5 64	26.2 109	25.6 151	24.7 197	23.5 197	22.9 1 <b>29</b>	22.9 77
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
TºC P mm	23.7 40	24.8 21	25.6 27	26.1 33	Mean Total	24.9 1083		
		l sohyp	<b>e</b> rthe <b>r</b> mic		·Ustic			

- Al 0 35 cm, dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/2, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine granular and weak fine subangular blocky; many fine and few coarse pores; firm, plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A3 35 45 cm, dark reddish brown (5 YR 3/2, moist), common few and distinct mottles of dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist); weak fine to medium subangular blocky; common fine pores; firm, very plastic and very sticky; abrupt and wavy boundary (8-30 cm).

<sup>\*</sup> Subgroup not established.

- IIBt 45 110 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist), few medium and prominent mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist); clay; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; few and common fine pores; common weak clay films; extremely hard, firm, plastic and sticky; clear and wavy boundary (50-70 cm.
- IIC1 110 260 cm, variegated color of very pale brown (10 YR 8/3) and dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist); clay loam (micaceous); massive; common fine pores; very hard, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; diffuse and wavy boundary.
- IIC2 260 460 cm<sup>+</sup>, semi-decomposed rock.
- REMARKS Abundant roots in Al and A3, few in IIBt and very few in IICI.

Stone line consisting of angular and subangular quartz gravels in A or at the boundary to IIBt.

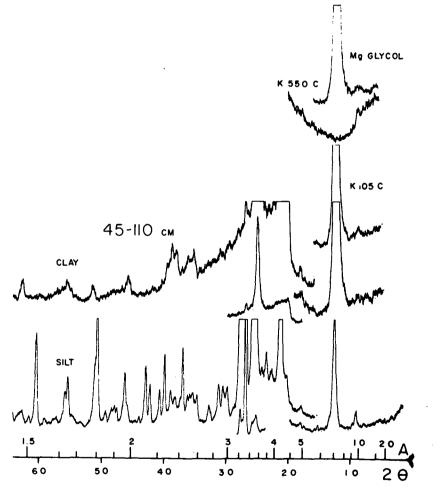
Intense biological activity in Al.

Darker color channels fillings with material from upper horizons in IIBt, IICl and IIC2. Krotovinas also occur.

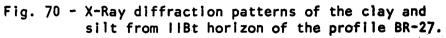
# PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 27

SAMP	LE Nº	79	82/85			·						r	SNL	CS
HORIZO		ртн		RAVI		FINE Earth	. Na	TICLE SIZ		ALGON	• 	DISP CLAY 2 % 11 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	FLOC DEGREE	SILT
	•	m 	>20 m %	• ) : 	20-2mm %	< 2 mm %	CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES 20- 105 mm	0. 0.	LT 5- 02 1m	CLAY <.002 mm	1	%	CLAY
Al	0-		-		3.	97	46	18		14	22	11	50	0.64
A3	-	-	·					_					1.00	- 1
llBt	-1		-		-	100	15	7	1	25	53		100	0.47
1101		60 ( a <sup>+</sup>	-		3	97	27	5		31	37			
1102	-4	60+	-	Ì	4	96	37	4		34	25	-	100	1.36
		1		EXT	RACTABL	E BASES		EXT	в АС	TY			BASE 100.4	
рн (	1:2.5)				mE/100	0g 		m	E / 100	)g		CH SAT		
H20	KCL N	Ca +	+ Mg	••	к'+	Na+	SUM Extr	AI +++		н+	mE/			AI+++ 4
4.3		0.	6 0	.3	0.1	0.12	2 1.1	1.3		5.7	8.	.1	14	54
				,						1	0	_	20	38
4.5		0.		.6	0.0			1.6		4.3 4.1			30 27	46
4.4 3.9		0. 0.	ł	.0 .6	0.0		1	2.9		<b>5</b> .3	1	10.1 19		60
										-				
ORG	N		 c	Γ	H2 S04	A <sup>-</sup> (d=1.47)	TACK BY	CO3 (5%)		SiO	2	Si02 A1203		AVLB
с %	%		N	s	102	A1203	% Fe 203	TIO	2	A120				PHOS ppm
·	+	_									MOLEC	ULAR RA		
0.78	0.07		11	1	0.1	7.8	0.3			2.2	0	2.15	4.10	
0.28	0.03		9	3	0.3	26.0	5.1			1.9	8	1.76	8.00	
0.23	0.03		8		0.0	24.8	2.1			2.0		1.95	18.54	
0.14	0.02		7		7.4	25.8				1.8	1	1.79		
Clay	B/A -	2.4				26	Weight 57	ted - 2	2.4					

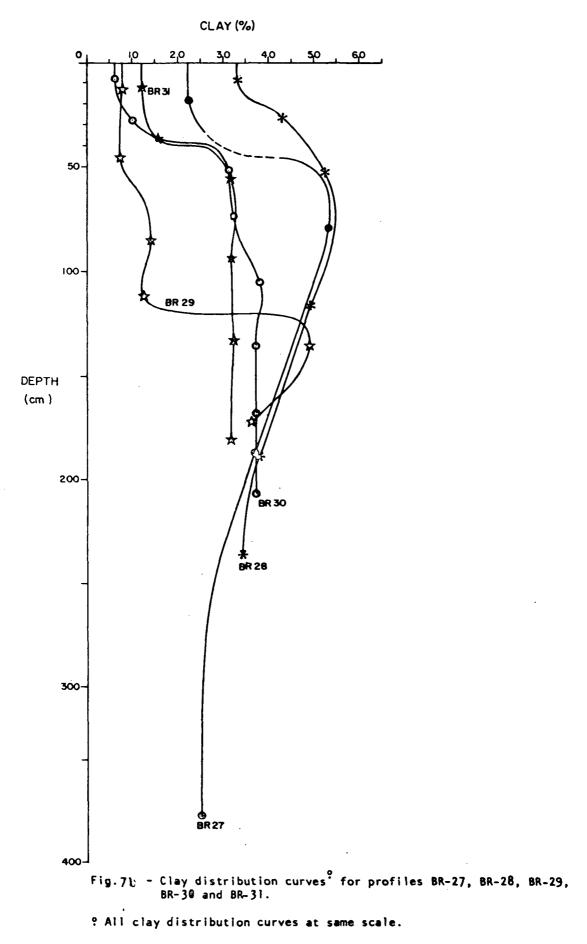
HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	WE BT	FK	MG & IL	MS	OF						
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	<b>_</b>		SAN	IDS (205	i 5 mm )	l	<u> </u>					1
A1 A3 <sup>9</sup>	98%			tr	2%	tr	tr						
Bt   C1   C2	80% 85% 85%	18% tr	tr 15% 10%	5%	l% tr tr	1%							
268													
					GRAVEL	S (>2 mm	n) <u> </u>						
	>%	••											
	<sup>%</sup> % % アファ			• • • •									
49	Sodo : 07	- quartz:	CN FF -	iron co	oncretion	ns; WE BT	- weath	nered b	iotite:	FK - pot	 assium fe	eldspar:	•



,



.



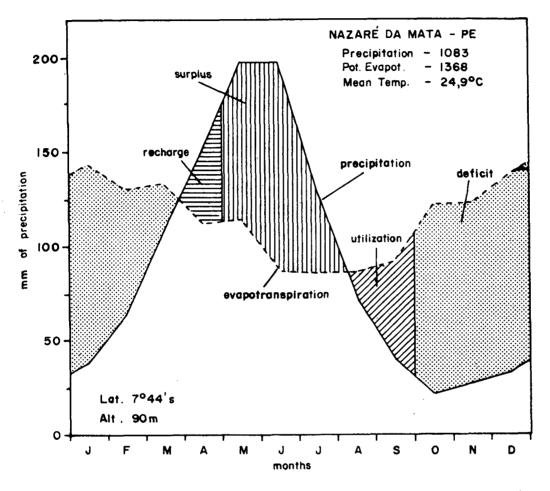


Fig. 72 - Water balance according to Thornthwaite & Mather, 1955 (125mm), for geographic region related to profile BR-27.

### Discussion

1. This pedon is comparable to BR 19 as regards the reticulate red mottles. However, the mottled material is clearly not plinthite as it does not show signs of hardening (Beinroth, Smith and others). The presence of strong iron segregation may be indicated in a ferric subgroup.

2. The soil is an Ustult with a  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  in the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon of less than 24 meq per 100 g clay. Depending on whether 16 or 24 meq would be diagnostic, this soil may or may not be a Kandiustult. From the data available it appears probable that there are less than 10 percent weatherable minerals (minus muscovite) in the 20-200 micron fraction of the upper 50 cm of the argillic horizon.

3. The clay distribution is typical for a leptic subgroup. The Al saturation is less than 50 percent at any of the two alternative depths (upper Bt or at 150 cm). The soil may, therefore, be in an alfic subgroup. Thus there are three possible subgroups : leptic, ferric and alfic.

4. The profile has an abrupt transition from the A3 to the IIBIt horizon according to the description. All this shows that it is easy enough to suggest subgroup criteria but that it is difficult, as in this case, to choose between several diagnostic characteristics for the definition of subgroups.

5. The soil has epiaquic characteristics. While no epiaquic subgroup is presently recognized in Paleustults, it should be introduced in analogy to Haplustults.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 28

DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 10 Oct 1968

CLASSIFICATION - TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA SIMILAR EUTRÓFICA A moderado textura argilosa fase floresta tropical subcaducifólia rele vo forte ondulado (TERRA ROXA ESTRUTURADA SIMILAR EUTRÓ-PHIC\*, moderate A horizon, clayey, semi-deciduous tropical forest hilly phase).

> Oxic Paleustalf; clayey, kaolinitic, isohyperthermic. Eutric Nitosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, typique, modal, dérivé de gneiss à biotite.

LOCATION - Aliança, PE. Right side of the highway Recife-Aliança (in a side road, 200 m from the highway), 300 m from the junction to Vicência; 7°36'00'' S 35°12'00'' W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Description and sampling in a roadbank at medium third of hillside, 25% slope, under grass and shrub vege tation; hilly; 140 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-deciduous tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Biotite-gneisses and migmatites with associat ed mica-schists, Precambrian Complex; weathering residues of stated rocks slightly reworked.

DRAINAGE - Well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Sugarcane crop in great part of the area, besides small areas with corn, cassava, cotton and bean crops.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.4 38	26.5 64	26.2 109	25.6 151	24.7 197	23.5 197	22.9 129	22.9 77
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C Pmm	23.7 40	24.8 21	25.6 27	26.1 33	Mean Total	24.9 1083		
		Isohyp	erthermid	:	Ustic			

- Ap 0 15 cm, dark brown (7.5 YR 3/2, moist); clay loam; moderate medium granular and moderate fine subangular blocky; common fine pores; hard, firm, very plastic and sticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- AB 15 35 cm, yellowish red (5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; weak fine subangular blocky; common fine pores; hard, friable, very plastic and very sticky; gradual and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 35 70 cm, yellowish red (3.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; moderate fine subangular blocky; common fine pores; common weak clay films; hard, friable, very plastic and very sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.

\* Endoeutrophic.

- B22t 70 160 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/6, moist); clay; strong fine subangular blocky; common fine pores; continuous moderate clay films; very hard, firm, plastic and very sticky; diffuse and wavy boundary (75-90 cm).
- B3t 160 220 cm, red (2.5 YR 4/8, moist); clay loam; moderate fine to medium subangular blocky; common fine pores; continuous moderate clay films; very hard, firm, plastic and sticky; diffuse and wavy boundary (50-65 cm).
- C 220 250 cm<sup>+</sup>, red (2.5 YR 4/8, moist); clay loam; weak fine to medium subangular blocky; common fine pores; common weak clay films; hard, friable, slightly plastic and sticky.

## REMARKS - Plentiful roots in Ap, common in AB and B2lt, decreasing downward. Ap mostly eroded in intensively cultivated areas.

PROFILE Nº ISCH-BR 28

SAMPLE Nº 7062/67

.

SNLCS

JAINT		_		and the second	and the second secon	_		and the second		and the second		
HORIZO		PTH	GR	AVEL	FINE EARTH		TICLE SIZ	CE ANALYSI		WATER DISP	FLOC	SILT
	1	•	>20 mm %	20-2mm %	< 2 mm %	CORS 2- .20 mm	FNES .20- 105 mm	SILT .05- .002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	WEGHEE	CLAY
				1		1					1	
Ар	0-	-	-	1	99	18	15	34	33	18	45	1.03
AB	- 1		-	1	99	15	9	33	43	15	65	0.76
B21t	- '		-	1	99	11	7	30	52	-	100	0.57
822t			-	1	99	13	8	30	49	-	100	0.61
B3t	-2		-	2	98	16	9	37	38	-	100	0.97
С	-2	50+	-	2	98	18	10	38	34	-	100	1.11
pH (		[	ε.	TRACTABI mE/10		<u>1</u> 5		   B ACTY E / 100g	1	CAT BASE Exch SAT me/100g %		100, 41+++
NZO	KCL N	Ca +	+ Mg+	K.+	No	SUM Extr	AI +++	н+	1			AI+++ +5
5.2	4.2	2.0	) 1.	6 0.9	54 0.	05 4.2	0.1	4.9	9.	2	46	2
4.6	3.8	1.0	0.	9 0.3	35 0.	05 2.3	0.5	3.4	6.	2	· 37	18
4.9	4.1	0.	5   1.	9 0.2	22 0.	08 2.7	0.2	2.5	5.	4	50	7
5.1	4.6	0.3	3 2.	5 0.1	17 0.	08 3.1	0.1	1.8	5.	0	62	3
5.2	4.8	0.6	5 2.	2 0.2	22 0.	10 3.1	0.1	1.3	4.	5	69	3
5.5	4.8	0.6	5 2.	1 0.3	31 0.	10 3.1	0.1	1.3	4.	4.5 69		3
ORG		L		H2 504	(d=1.47)	TTACK BY	co3 (5%)	sic	)2	SI02 A1203		AVLO
C	N				r	<u>%</u>		1	A1203 R203 F+203		PHOS	
%	%			5102	A1203	Fe 20	3 TIO	2	MOLECI	JLAR RA	110	pp m
1.56	0.1	,	9	14.6	11.4	3.1		2.1	8 1	.85	5.77	
0.67	0.0		-	19.9	17.0		i.	1.9		.63	4.60	
0.42	0.0		1	22.8	20.3			1.9		.53	4.03	
0.25	0.0		1	25.6	21.3			2,0		.62	3.95	
0.15	0.0			25.0	20.8			2.0		.57	3.37	
0.15	0.0		1	23.1	19.4			0.0	1 2	.02	3.95	
	<u> </u>		l		1							

Clay B/A - 1.5

Weighted - 1.5

### PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 28 SAMPLE Nº 7062/67

.

OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS

SNLCS

-

BT MS & CN HU & TA & OF CN MN IL TM	CN HU	CN FE & CN MN	MS	BT	RF	FK	QZ	IORIZON
SANDS (205 mm)	l	imm)	IDS (205	LSAN	<u> </u>	1		<u>-</u>
trtr $1%$ $1%$ trtrtrtrtrtr $1%$ trtrtrtrtrtr $1%$ $1%$ trtrtrtr $2%$ tr $1%$ trtrtrtr $1%$ tr $1%$ trtrtr $3%$ $1%$ tr $1%$ trtrtr	tr 1%	1% 1% tr tr	tr tr 2% 1%	tr tr tr tr	tr tr 6%	tr tr 5% 8% 4%	98% 99% 98% 92% 90% 86%	Ap AB B2lt B22t B3t C
GRAVELS (>2 mm)	<u>-1/1//////////////////////////////////</u>	5 (>2 mm	GRAVELS		<u></u>			
• • • • • •	•	••••			ò		۲ % ۲%	
• • • ••		°. °			••• ••	0. 0.	< % < % 	
ootassium feldspar; RF - rock fragments; BT - biotite; MS - muscovit tions; CN MN manganose concretions; CN HU - humous concretions; - ilmenite; TA - talc; ZR - zircon; TM - tourmaline; OF - organic f ments	cretions;	r; RF - r ganose co	N MN manc	ions; Cl ilmenii	∠ <sup>%</sup> ; FK - po n concret ite; IL - artz	quartz E - iron magnet with qua	çç Code : QZ - CN F	

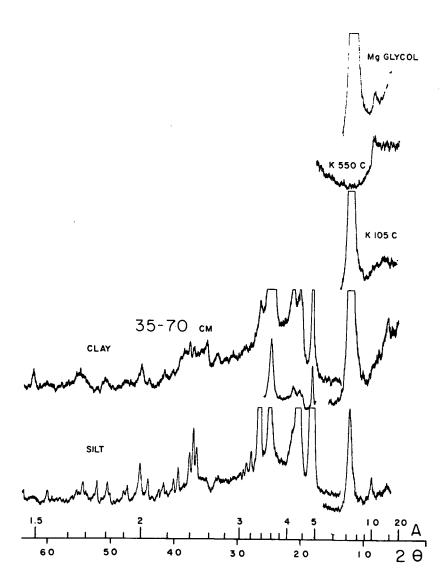


Fig. 73 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B2lt horizon of the profile BR-28.

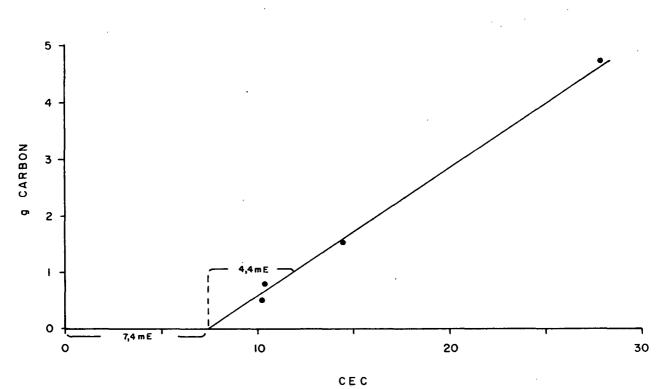




Fig. 74 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-28.

#### Discussion

1. The calculated  $NH_4OAc$  base saturation for the B22t horizon (70 - 160 cm) is less than 50 percent. Although it increases slightly with depth, it does not reach 50 percent. Therefore, this soil would probably be an Ultisol rather than an Alfisol. The subgroup would have to indicate the low Al saturation (alfic).

2. The weighted NH40Ac-CEC per 100 g clay is 17 meq, i.e. more than 16 (Buol's limit) and less than 24 (Moormann's preference). This soil could thus be a Kandiustult or a Paleustult. If, for soils with ustic moisture regimes, the "alfic" is normal, one might drop this proposed subgroup and this pedon could be a Typic Kandiustult (Moormann).

3. Dudal expressed some doubt about the ustic moisture regime in view of the good performance of sugarcane and bananas in this area.

4. If not rhodic, this soil is close it (Isbell). However, the moist color values determined in the field are 4 and thus may be too high.

5. The relatively high silt content of this soil (Segalen) may be related to the micaceous parent material (Moormann).

 As in Haplustults, a oxic subgroup should be recognized in Paleustults.

## PROFILE ISCW-BR 29

CLASSIFICATION - LATERITA HIDROMÓRFICA ? DISTRÓFICA argila de atividade baixa abrúptica A proeminente textura arenosa/argilosa fase floresta tropical subperenifólia relevo plano (GROUND WATER LATERITE ? DYSTROPHIC, low clay activity, abruptic, prominent A horizon, sandy/clayey, semi-evergreen tropical forest level phase).

Typic (?) Dystropept; coarse loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic.

Luvic Arenosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, lessivé, induré/ hydromorphe, dérivé de formation Barreiras.

LOCATION - Goiana, PE. Road Goiana-Timbaúba, 700 m from the junction to the new highway Recife-João Pessoa; 7°34'00" S 35°03'00" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on the right side of the road, 0-1% slope (house backyard); level; 40 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and sandy clay sediments, Barreiras Group, Tertiary; sandy cover underlain by weathered sediments.

DRAINAGE - Somewhat poorly drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Corn, cassava and beans small crops (backyard) with some fruit trees.

T°C P mm	Jan 26.0 95	Feb 26.0 163	Mar 25.9 196	Apr 25.4 256	May 24.8 287	Jun 23.8 364	Jul 23.3 240	Aug 23.3 152
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T?C P mm	24.5 61	25.2 39	25.7 43	25.7 55	Mean Total	25.0 1951		
		Isohyp	erthermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 25 cm, very dark grayish brown (10 YR 3/2, moist), grayish brown (10 YR 5/2, dry); loamy sand; weak fine to medium granular; many very fine and few medium and coarse pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A2 25 65 cm, dark brown (10 YR 3/3, moist) and pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry); loamy sand; massive; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and wavy boundary (35-45 cm).
- A2? 65-103 cm, dark brown (10 YR 3/3, moist) and pale brown (10 YR A2+Bh? 6/3, dry) with lamellae dark brown (7.5 YR 3/3, moist) and dark brown (10 YR 3/3, dry); sandy loam; massive; common very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; soft, very friable, hard

and firm lamellae, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and wavy boundary (35-43 cm).

- A'2 103 118 cm, brown (10 YR 4/3, moist) and very pale brown (10 YR 7/4, dry); sandy loam; massive; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; soft, very friable, nonplastic and non-sticky; abrupt and wavy boundary (5-17 cm).
- IIB'2t 118 158 cm, variegated color of dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist) and light reddish brown (2.5 YR 6/4, moist); clay; weak medium prismatic and moderate fine angular and subangular blocky; few moderate clay films; few very fine, fine and medium pores; extremely hard, firm, very plastic and very sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- IIB'3t 158 200 cm<sup>+</sup>, variegated color of dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist) and light reddish brown (2.5 YR 6/4, moist); sandy clay; weak medium prismatic and weak fine subangular and angular blocky; few very fine and medium pores; extremely hard, firm, plastic and sticky.
- **REMARKS Abundant roots in** Ap, common in A2, A2+Bh? and A'2, few in **upper IIB'2t and avery few downward**.

In A2+Bh? were found seven lamellae with average thickness of 1 cm.

Presence of coal in Ap and A2 and ants activity downward to A<sup>1</sup>2.

Penetration of dark material from the surface in IIB'2t and IIB'3t.

PROFILE Nº ISCW-BR 29 SAMPLE Nº 77.0817/22

SNLCS

SAMP		14-	17.													_05
		DE P	тн	(	RAV	EL	FIN		PAR1 Ng (			NALYSI: Calgon	-	WATER	FLOC	SILT
HORIZO	<sup>N</sup>	Сл	n	>20 m %	m i	20-2mm %	< 2 %	'mm (	CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES . 20 - .05 mm	).	ILT 05 - 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY	DEGREE	CLAY
Ар		0-	25	_	Τ	1	٩	9	46	32		14	8	4	50	1.75
A2		-	-	_		1		- 1	48	32		13	7	6	14	1.86
1			-	_		1		-	38	32	-	16	14	10	29	1.14
A2? A2 Bh?	+	-1	05	_		i	7	9	0	52		10	14			1.14
A'2		-1	18	-		tr	10	0	39	31		18	12	10	17	1.50
118'2t		-1	58	-		2	9	8	22	17	.	12	49	-	100	0.24
IIB'3t		-2	00+	-		tr	10	0	29	24		10	37	1	97	0.27
	 			l	EXTR	RACTABL	.E B	ASES	l	EX	<u>і                                    </u>	] стү	T ,		BASE	100. AI+++
рн	(1:2.5 T					mE/100	20		<u>r-</u>	m	E / 10	Og		хсн	SAT	
H20	ксі	. N	Ca + -	+   Mg	••	к'+		Na+	SUM Extr	AI +++	-	н+	mE	/100g	%	AI+++ +S
5.9	5	.2	2.5	; o	.4	0.1	4	0.20	3.2	-		1.8		5.0	64	-
5.8	4	.5	0.8		.2	0.1	0	0.03	1.1	-		1.5		2.6	42	-
5.6	4	.2	0.9		0.2 0.2			0.05	1.4	0.3		1.3		3.0	47	18
5.8	4	.4	0.9		0.2 0.2			0.04	1.5	0.2		1.4		3.1	48	12
4.8	4	.0	2.0	1	.1	0.2	2	0.09	3.4	1.5		1.5		6.4	53	31
4.8	3	.9	1.2		.6	0.2	1	0.08	2.1	2.3		1.2		5.6	38	52
ORG	T					H2 S04			CK BY	.03 (5%)		SIO	2	I Si02	A1203	AVLB
c	-	N		с 			r	% 	)	<u> </u>		A120	03	R203	Fe 203	PHOS
%		%		N	s	102	AI	203	Fe 203	TIC	2		MOLE	CULAR RA	тю	pp m
0.69	0	.07		10	3	3.6	1	.9	1.1	1.	01	3.2	23	2.35	2.70	29
0.25	0	.04		6	3	3.0	2	2.0	1.3	0.	54	2.5	55	1.81	2.42	31
0.28	0	.05		6	5	5.4	4	+.0	1.7	0.	62	2.3	30	1.81	3.70	11
0.20	0	.04		5	5	5.1	3	3.8	1.7	0.	67	2.2	28	1.77	3.52	6
0.18	0	.05		4	20	0.6	16	5.4	5.9	0.	81	2.1	3	1.74	4.36	1
0.14	0	.04		3	17	7.5	13	3.4	4.3	0.	63	2.2	22	1.84	4.88	1
1	1				1		1	1		· ·		1	1			

Clay B/A - 4.9

Weighted - 4.9

		PROFILE	Nº ISCW-E	R 29		OPT	ICAL MIN	FRAIOGIC		<b>C</b>				SAU	_CS
		SAMPLE	№ 77.081								· .		· .		_CS 
	•	HORIZON	QZ	CN FE	MS	MG	IL & TM	MC	RU & ZR	CN ARG	TN	HN	ST	CN HU	
	•		L	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	L SAN	DS (205	i imm)				_ <u>_</u>			1
		Ap A2	100% 99%	tr 1%	• •	tr	tr tr	tr	tr tr	tr	tr	tr	1		
	A	2? A2+Bh? A'2	99% 100%	tr tr		tr	1%	tr	tr		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		tr		
Å	- ,	llB'2t	100%	tr		tr tr	tr tr	tr tr	tr tr					tr	
		llB'3t	100%	tr		tr	tr	tr	tr	tr					
	283	•		•	· .	· ·									
		· ,													
						· <u>·</u>	GRAVEL	S (>2mr	m) ———	-	. <u> </u>	·			
	·	· · ·	90% 90% 97%	10% 5% 2%	tr	5%	1%				• • •				
	· ·		100% 95% 80%	tr 5% 10%	10%	· ·			· .				• • •		
						• •				·					
•		Mineral	Code: QZ - RU - ST -	rutile;	CN FE - ZR - zir ite; CN H	'con; CN	ARG - a	rgillace	eous con	e; MG - ma cretions;	agnetite TN - ti	; MC - m tanite;	icroclin HN - hor	e; nblende;	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••

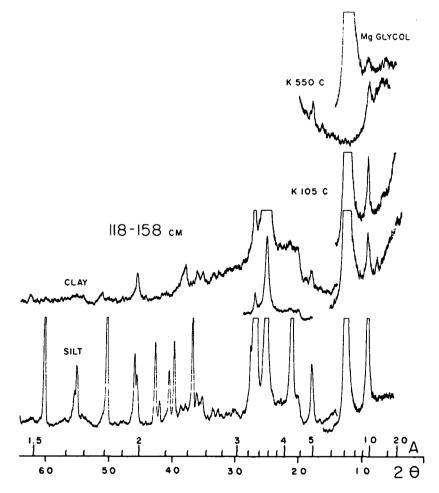


Fig. 75 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from IIB<sup>1</sup>2t horizon of the profile BR-29.

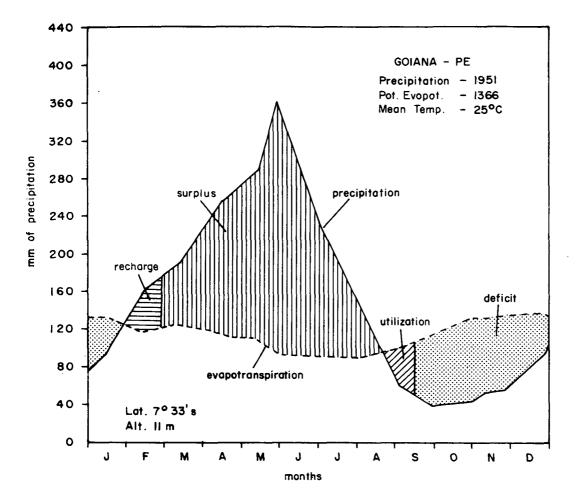


Fig. 76 - Water balance according to Thornthwaited & Mather, 1955 (125 mm), for geographic region related to profiles BR-29 BR-30 and BR-31.



#### Discussion

1. The profile studied by the group was not at exactly the same location as the profile described.

 The mottled horizon with variegated colors in the subsoil is not plinthite but has the "ferric" characteristics of pedons BR 19 and 27 (Comerma).

3. A major point of discussion was the presence of a thick, sandy to coarse loamy epipedon. The question was raised whether the thick, coarse-textured layer froms a pedogenetic continuum with the underlying clayey horizon, or whether it is a younger deposit over a buried argillic horizon. Arnold, Paramananthan, Moormann, Juo, Dudal and others saw a lithologic discontinuity and would hence classify the pedon on the basis of the upper layer. Buol, Nichols and McClelland thought that the coarse layer and the clayey subsoil are genetically related and that the classification should be based on the deep argillic horizon. The deep, coarse textured epipedon would be recognized as an arenic subgroup. A similar discussion has been going on in the U.S. with respect to arenic and grossarenic subgroups of, e.g., Paleudults in the southeastern U.S.

4. The alternatives for classification based on the discussion are:

 (a) If there is <u>no</u> discontinuity : Arenic Ferric Paleudult or Arenic Ferric Kandiudult (Comerma) depending which limit for CEC per 100 g clay is taken as diagnostic

(b) If there is a discontinuity : Dystropept with no satisfactory subgroup as presently defined in Soil Taxonomy (p. 258). The subgroup might be "alfic" in analogy to Alfic Udipsamments (Soil Taxonomy, p. 206) in view of the presence of lamellae with clay illuviation.

5. In the FAO/Unesco legend this soil would be a Luvic Arenosol or an Acric Arenosol if such a unit is to be established (Dudal).

PROFILE ISCW-BR 30

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 11 Feb 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico A moderado textura arenosa/média fase flores ta tropical subperenifólia relevo plano (RED-YELLOW POD-ZOLIC ALIC\*, low clay activity, abruptic, moderate A horizon, sandy/loamy, semi-evergreen tropical forest level phase).

> Typic Paleudult (no consensus); fine loamy, mixed, isohyperthermic.

Dystric Planosol.

Sol ferrallitique; moyennement désaturé, appauvri, hydromorphe intergrade avec lessivé-podzolisé, dérivé de forma tion Barreiras.

LOCATION - Goiana, PE. Itapirema Experimental Station - Cashew experimental field; 7°37'30" S 34°57'30" W.

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on level top of low plateau (tableland), under recently plowed field; level; 80 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and sandy clay sediments, Barreiras Group, Tertiary; weathered sediments.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained.

PRESENT LAND USE - Cashew and sugarcane experimental field.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T?C P mm	26.0 95	26.0 163	25.9 196	25.4 256	24.8 287	23.8 364	23.3 240	23.3 152
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	24.5 61	25.2 39	25.7 43	25.9 55	Mean Total	25.0 1951		
		l sohyp	erthermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 15 cm, dark grayish brown (10 YR 4/2, moist); sand; weak fine to medium granular; many fine and very fine, and few coarse pores; very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- A2 15 38 cm, brown (10 YR 5/3, moist); loamy sand; weak fine subangular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and smooth boundary.
- B2lt 38 62 cm, pale brown (10 YR 6/3, moist), abundant fine to medium and prominent mottles of yellowish red (5 YR 5/6, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few coarse pores; firm, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; clear and wavy boundary (18-28 cm).

<sup>\*</sup> Endoeutrophic.

- B22t 62 82 cm, light yellowish brown (10 YR 6/4, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; firm, friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; abrupt and wavy boundary (18-25 cm).
- B23t 82 125 cm, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/6, moist), few medium and distinct mottles of brownish yellow (10 YR 6/8, moist) and in the upper part of the horizon prominent spots dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/4, moist) corresponding to iron concentration; sandy clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; enclosed in this matrix are found slightly porous, firm nodules; clear and wavy boundary (42-48 cm).
- B24 125 142 cm, reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6, moist), few medium and coarse prominent mottles of dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/4, moist) corresponding to semi-hardened iron concretions; sandy clay; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; enclosed in this matrix are found slightly porous, firm to extremely firm nodules; clear and wavy boundary (10-18 cm).
- B25 142 190 cm, reddish yellow (7.5 YR 6/6, moist); sandy clay; very weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine pores; friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky; enclosed in this matrix are found slightly porous, firm nodules; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B26 190 220 cm<sup>+</sup>, reddish yellow (5 YR 6/6, moist), few medium and prominent mottles of dark red (2.5 YR 3/6, moist); sandy clay; very weak fine subangular and angular blocky; friable, slightly plastic and slightly sticky.
- REMARKS Common roots in Ap, A2, few in B21t and very few downward.

Presence of coal in Ap and A2.

Profile fairly moist.

PROFILE Nº 1SCW-BR 30 SAMPLE Nº 77.0823/30

SNLCS

				// ) 🤇										_			SNL	
N	DÉP	тн		GRA	VEL		FINE EARTH					-6				WATER	FLOC	SILT
n.	Cm	1				mm e	< 2 mm %	1	2-	. 2 .0	0- 5	0. 0.	05 - 02			CLAY %	WEGNEE	CLAY
	- - -1 -1	38 62 82 25 42			       2   1	- 1	99 99 99 100 98 99 99		54 43 43 40 41 39	22 22 21 17 17	2 2 7 7 3		3444566	6 10 31 32 38 37 37 37		4 24 27 26 14 -	33 40 23 16 32 62 100 100	0.50 0.40 0.13 0.13 0.13 0.14 0.16 0.16
1:2.5	,			EX						Τ							BASE	100. A1+++
ксі	LN	Co + -	•	Mg + +		K' +	Na+		SUM Extr	1	41 + + +		<b>н</b> +				SAT %	AI+++ +S
4. 4. 4. 4. 4.	3 2 2 3 3 3	0.9		0.5       0.03         0.5       0.02         0.5       0.03         0.6       0.03         0.6       0.03         0.4       0.02			0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0	)3 )3 )3 )4 )3 )4	0.6 0.6 0.7 0.7 0.5		).5 ).5 ).8 ).7 ).6		1.1 1.8 1.6 1.8 1.9 1.4		1. 2. 3. 3. 2.	9 9 7 3 3 5	44 32 21 22 21 21 20 14	- 25 45 53 50 55 67
	N		с 			04 (		гтас %	Na2(	<u> </u>				- 1	-		A1203 Fe203	AVLB Phos
	%		N		Si02	_	AI 203		Fe 203		Tio	2		MOL	ECU	LAR RA	T10	pp m
	).04 ).04 ).04 ).04 ).04 ).04		9 10 9 9 10 7		2.7 5.9 6.1		2.5 3.4 11.2 11.5 14.6 14.9 15.3 15.6		0.6 0.6 1.6 1.4 1.7 2.2 1.7 1.7		0. 1. 1. 1. 1.	51 06 08 23 14 10	2. 1. 1. 1. 1.	25 91 88 85 85 84 87		2.02 1.75 1.74 1.72 1.68 1.74	6.45 8.76 10.98 12.81 13.50 10.59 14.15 14.42	
	N I:2.5 КСГ 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4.	N DEP cm 0- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	N DEPTH cm 0-15 -38 -62 -82 -125 -142 -190 -220  1:2.5) KCL N Co+ 4.7 0.9 4.7 0.9 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3 4.3	$ \begin{array}{c c}     DEPTH \\     cm \\$	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	DEPTH         GRAVEL           cm $>20 \text{ mm}$ $20-20$ $0-15$ -         1           -38         -         1           -62         -         1           -82         -         1           -125         -         tr           -142         -         2           -190         -         1           -220+         -         1           KCL <n< td="">         Co++         Mg++           4.7         0.9         0.2         0           4.3         0.5         0           4.3         0.6         0           4.3         0.6         0           4.3         0.4         0           4.3         0.6         0           4.3         0.4         0           0.04         10         12.6           0.04         9         12.7           0.04         9         15.9           0.04         9         16.1           0.03         10         16.8</n<>	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	DEPTH         GRAVEL         FINE           cm         >20 mm $20-2mm$ $< 2mm$ %         %         %         %           0-15         -         1         99           -38         -         1         99           -62         -         1         99           -82         -         1         99           -125         -         tr         100           -142         -         2         98           -190         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -220+         -         1         99           -20,5         0.03         0.0         0.0           4.7         0.9         0.2         0.03         0.0           4.	DEPTH cm         GRAVEL         FINE EARTH cm           0-15         -         1         99         0           -38         -         1         99         0           -62         -         1         99         0           -82         -         1         99         0           -125         -         tr         100         0           -142         -         2         98         0           -190         -         1         99         0           -125         -         tr         100         0           -190         -         1         99         0           -220+         -         1         99         0           KCL N         Ca++         Mg++         K+         Na+           4.7         0.9         0.2         0.03         0.03           4.3         0.5         0.02         0.03         0.03           4.3         0.6         0.03         0.04         0.02         0.04           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.03         0.03           4.3         0.2         0.02 <t< td=""><td>N         <math>GRAVEL</math>         FINE EARTH cm         FINE No         PAR No           0-15         -         1         99         69           -38         -         1         99         64           -62         -         1         99         64           -125         -         1         99         43           -125         -         1r         100         40           -142         -         2         98         41           -190         -         1         99         39           -220+         -         1         99         40           KCL N         Ca++         Mg++         K+         Na+         SUM EXTR           4.7         0.9         0.2         0.03         0.03         1.2           4.3         0.5         0.02         0.03         0.6           4.3         0.6         0.03         0.04         0.7           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3</td><td>DEPTH         GRAVEL         FINE         PARTICL NoOH           <math>cm</math>         &gt;20 mm         20-2mm         <math>&lt; 2mm</math> <math>&lt; mm</math> <math>&lt; mm</math> <math>&lt; mm</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c </math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td><td><math display="block">\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c</math></td></t<>	N $GRAVEL$ FINE EARTH cm         FINE No         PAR No           0-15         -         1         99         69           -38         -         1         99         64           -62         -         1         99         64           -125         -         1         99         43           -125         -         1r         100         40           -142         -         2         98         41           -190         -         1         99         39           -220+         -         1         99         40           KCL N         Ca++         Mg++         K+         Na+         SUM EXTR           4.7         0.9         0.2         0.03         0.03         1.2           4.3         0.5         0.02         0.03         0.6           4.3         0.6         0.03         0.04         0.7           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3           4.3         0.2         0.02         0.03         0.3	DEPTH         GRAVEL         FINE         PARTICL NoOH $cm$ >20 mm         20-2mm $< 2mm$ $< mm$ $< mm$ $< mm$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$

Clay B/A - 4.2

Weighted - 4.3

PROFILE SAMPLE	LE Nº ISCW-BR 30 LE Nº 77.0823/30	BR 30 23/30		ITAO	CAL MIN	OPTICAL MINERALOGIC ANALYSIS	ANALYSIS			S	SNLCS
HORIZON	0Z N	E CN	CN ARG	TM	Э С С С С С С С С С С С С С С С С С С С	RU, ZR E ST	OF	SM BT	HN CN		
An	99%		т Т	SANC 12	NDS (205 mm) tr	imm) tr	t	t			
4 A	800 800	t	с т	? <u>~</u>	t r	: 1	ц.	;			
82lt	866	tr	tr	1%	tr	tr	tr				
B22t		tr	tr	1%	tr	tr	tr				
823t			tr	1%	tr	tr					
B24		2%	tr	1%	1%	tr					
		t	tr	1%	tr	tr					
826 821			tr	%	tr						
					<b>GRAVEL</b>	GRAVELS (>2 mm)					
	95%	5%			tr				tr		
	95%	5%	tr	tr							
	95%	5%	tr		tr				•		
	95%	5%	tr								
	93%	7%	tr								
	15%	85%	tr								
	79%	%	20%								
	98%	%	1%								
Minerg	Minerat Code : QZ - MG	- quartz; CN   - magnetite;	CN FE - ite; IL	iron col - ilmeni	iron concretions ilmenite; RU -	iron concretions; CN ARG - ilmenite; RU - rutile; ZR	۱ <u>۲</u>	argillaceous - zircon; ST	<pre>concretions; - staurolite;</pre>	TM - tourmaline; ; OF - organic	
	fré	agn	MS -	muscovite;	3T bioti	BT biotite; CN HU	1	humous concretions	retions		

.

SOIL CL SERIES SOIL NO			BRAZI	LIAN S	50IL				WDRKSHI	DP				Si N	DIL COM	NSERVA L SOIL	TION SI SURVE	AGRICU ERVICE V LABOR	MTSC
GENERAL										7701	272-770								
			- 149 10												ECEMBER				
DEPTH	HOR I	LON	( SAND 2- .D5	SILT .05- .002	CLAY LT .002	FINE CLAY LT	( vcos 2- 2 1	CORS	LE SIZI SAND MEDS •5- •25 • PCI	E ANAL FNES .25- .10 T LT 21	VFNS .10- .05 .4M	T 2MM COSI .05 .02	• 3A1, -SILT- FNSI •02 •002	3A1A, VF SI .005 .002	3A1B - SAND 21	INTR 11 .2- .02	FINE CLAY TO CLAY PCT	1 NON- CO3- CLAY PCT	RATIO 8D1 15- BAR TO CLAY
0-15 15-38 38-62 62-82 190-220	AP A2 B211 B23 B3	r	91.4 86.0 65.6 58.0 59.9	2.9 3.1 1.8 6.9 8.9	5.7 10.9 32.6 35.1 31.2		4.4 4.2 3.5 3.6 3.4	23.9 20.5 16.9 15.5 15.4	26.6 22.2 16.4 14.5 14.2	30.9 30.6 21.7 16.6 18.8	5.6 8.5 7.1 7.8 8.1	1.3 3.1 1.8 4.5 5.7	1.6 TR TR 2.4 3.2		85.8 77.5 58.5 50.2 <b>51</b> .8		·		•53 •39 •34 •36 •37
СМ	(PARTI) VOL. GT 2 PCT	CLE S ( GT 75 PCT	IZE ANA 75-20	LYSIS, - WE1 20-5 - PCT L	MM, GHT - 5-2 T 75	38, 38 LT .074	20-2 PCT LT20	)( BU ) 4A1D 1/3- BAR G/CC	LK DEN 4A1H OVEN DRY G/CC	SITY 4D1 COLE	4B1C 4B1C 1/10 BAR PCT	WAT 481C 1/3- BAR PCT	ER CO 482 15- 8AR PCT	NTENT- 4C1 WRD CM/ CM	PH 8C1C 1/1 KCL	CARB 6E1B LT 2 PCT	ONATE 3A1A LT .002 PCT	(+ -PH 8C1A 1/1 H2O	+) 8C1E 1/2 CACL
0-15 15-38 38-62 62-82 190-220													3.0 4.2 11.1 12.6 11.6		4.5 4.2 4.0 4.1 4.2			5.4 5.2 4.7 4.8 5.0	4.6 4.4 4.2 4.3
DEPTH ( S S CM	ORGANIC	C MAT 6B1A NI TG PCT	C/N	IRON 6C2B EXT FE PCT	PHOS TOTL PCT	(E) 6N2E CA (	(TRACT 602D MG	ABLE B 6P28 NA	ASES 50 6028 K	84A: SUM EXTB 9 / 100	ACTY 6H1A BACL TEA D G	AL 6G1E KCL EXT	{CAT 5434 EXTB ACTY	EXCH) 5868 NHAC	RATIO 8D1 NHAC TO ) CLAY	RATIO 8D3 CA TO MG	CA 5F1 SAT NHAC PCT	(BASE 5C3 Extb Acty Pct	SAT) 5C1 NHAC PCT
G 0-15 15-38 38-62 62-82 190-220	-69	.03		-2		1.1	.1	.0	- 1	1.3	2.0	TR	3.3 2.8 4.9 6.0 3.6	3.4 3.2 4.8	.70 .29 .15 .14	11.0 5.0 1.3 1.3	28 16 8 8	39 21 16	38 19 17
T CM	(SATUR) BE1 ( REST DHM- CM	ATED I BC1B PH	PASTE) 8A H2O PCT	NA 5D2 ESP PCT	NA 5E SAR	SALT 8D5 TOTL SOLU PPM	GYP 6F1A PCT	( 8A1A EC MMHOS/ CM	6N1B CA	601B MG	SATURA 6P18 NA	ATION 6Q18 K - MEQ	EXTRAC 611A CO3 / LITE	F 8A1- 6J1A HCO3 R	6K1 A CL	6L1A 504	) 6M1A NO3	ATTERE 4F1 LQID LMIT PCT	SERG 4F2 PLST INDX
0-15 <sup>1</sup> 15-38 <u>38-62</u> <u>62-82</u> 190-220	15000	5.3																	
SAND MI 038-0 " Relat		SY (7) ENS - DUNTS:	B1) RE97 : AS F	QZ97 PERCENT	PLACE	MENT: Kyl +	SILICEC	ous.											·
1																			
ī.																			

C

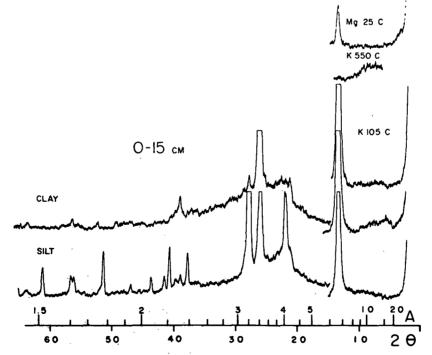
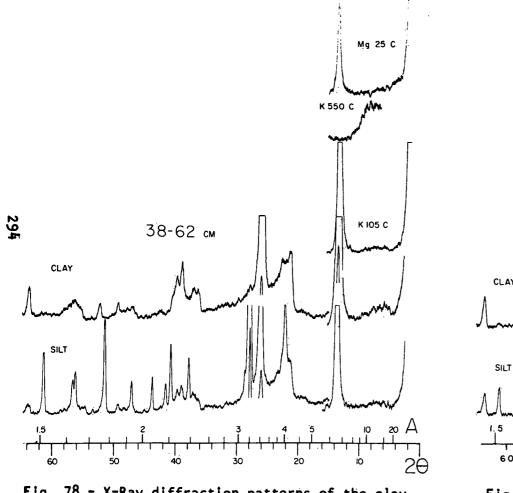
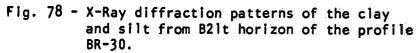


Fig. 77 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from Ap horizon of the profile BR-30.





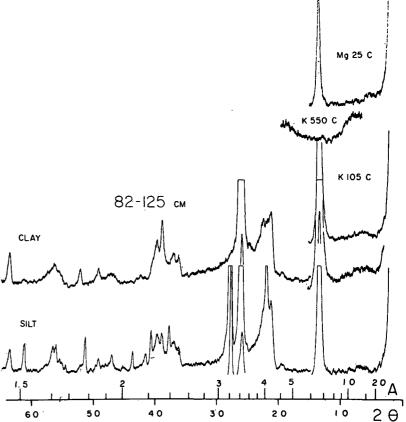


Fig. 79 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B23t of the profile BR-30.

## Discussion

1. This soil and pedon BR 31 are developed in sandy to clayey sediments and show great similarities with soils found elsewhere in warm humid climates. There they are formed on late Tertiary to early Pleistocene sediments which at their time of deposition already had low contents of weatherable minerals. Such soils were reported to occur in the coastal plains of the southeastern U.S. (Buol) and southeastern Nigeria (Moormann); they possibly also occur in the Congo Basin and on older terraces in Southeast Asia.

2. The profile has an increase in clay from the A to B horizon of more than 1.4 and a low CEC of the clay fraction throughout the profile. No cutans or clay bridges were visible in the field. In the committee's parlance this soil would still be a Kandiudult, with the annotation that it is clearly on the borderline to Oxisols.

3. There was considerable discussion on the pedegenetic development of the upper horizons and the formation of a poorly permeable layer below the A horizon, characterised by a thin layer of Fe accumulation which, however, is not sufficiently consolidated to be called a placic horizon. The influence on soil quality and management for sugarcane is considerable; this particular soil is less productive and has drainage problems.

4. The possibility of clay breakdown (ferrolysis) in the upper horizon was discussed. Bennema was of the opinion that, genetically, this soil is a degraded Oxisol with a "leached" albic horizon and a thin horizon of Fe accumulation superimposed on the original Oxisol profile. It was agreed that the Fe segregation in this pedon is insufficient for a plinthic subgroup, even as regards the B24 horizon which has

many semi-hardened Fe concretions.

No consensus was reached regarding the subgroup. Buol and 5. McClelland favored a typic subgroup while others felt that the superficial changes are, at least in part, management induced and should be recognized at a lower level (e.g., series). The Al saturation at 150 cm depth is more than 50 percent which, according to some participants, should be required for the typic subgroup. The clay activity in the upper part of the B horizon is low enough for Buol's concept of "Kandi". Others felt that the impeded permeability due to alteration in the surface and subsurface horizons should be reflected at the subgroup level. This soil may be in an epiaguic subgroup (Camargo, Bennema, Dudal, Leamy, Moormann) on the condition that the definition include the characteristics of this pedon. Another possibility is to recognize the ferrolysis process in the subgroup nomenclature but no name was proposed. Sombroek opined that if there is distinct ferro-Smith lysis, it should be recognized at a higher categoric level. remarked that ferrolysis is, in fact, reflected at higher levels of Soil Taxonomy, e.g. in Albolls and Albaqualfs.

6. Dudal mentioned the similarities of this soil with the Planosols of the FAO/Unesco legend and classified the pedon as a Dystric Planosol.

PROFILE ISCW-BR 31

#### DESCRIBED AND SAMPLED - 6 apr 1977

CLASSIFICATION - PODZÓLICO VERMELHO-AMARELO ÁLICO argila de atividade baixa abrúptico A moderado textura arenosa/média fase flores ta tropical subperenifólia relevo plano (RED-YELLOW POD-ZOLIC ALIC, low clay activity, abruptic, moderate A horizon, sandy/loamy, semi-evergreen tropical forest level phase).

> Typic Paleudult (non consensus); fine loamy, mixed isohyperthermic.

Dystric Planosol.

Sol ferrallitique; fortement désaturé, appauvri, hydromorphe intergrade avec léssivé-podzolisé, dérivé de formation Barreiras.

LOCATION - Goiana, PE. Itapirema Experimental Station, extreme N of area (EMBRAPA); 7°37'30'' S 34°57'30'' W

TOPOGRAPHIC POSITION - Trench on level top of low plateau (tableland), 0-2% slope, recently plowed field; level; 55 meters.

PRIMARY VEGETATION - Semi-evergreen tropical forest.

GEOLOGY AND PARENT MATERIAL - Sandy and sandy clay sediments, Barreiras Group, Tertiary; weathered sediments.

DRAINAGE - Moderately well drained ?

PRESENT LAND USE - Field plowed for experiment.

	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug
T°C P mm	26.0 95	26.0 163	25.9 195	25.4 256	24.8 287	23.8 364	23.3 240	23.3 152
	Sept	0ct	Nov	Dec				
T°C P mm	24.5 61	25.2 38	25.7 43	25.9 55	Mean Total	25.0 1951		
		lsohype	rthermic		Udic			

- Ap 0 25 cm, dark brown (10 YR 3/3, moist), grayish brown (10 YR 5/2, dry); loamy sand; weak fine to medium granular; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; soft, friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and level boundary.
- A3 25 46 cm, dark brown (10 YR 4/3, moist), pale brown (10 YR 6/3, dry); sandy loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; many very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; slightly hard, very friable, nonplastic and nonsticky; clear and wavy bound ary (20-23 cm).
- Blt 46 65 cm, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/5, moist), many fine and prominent mottles of strong brown (7.5 YR 5/6, moist) and many fine and medium distinct mottles of yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and few fine and medium pores; extremely hard,

firm, plastic and slightly sticky; gradual and level boundary.

- B21t 65 110 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/4, moist); sandy clay loam; weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and few fine medium and coarse pores; very hard, friable, plastic and slightly sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B22 110 155 cm, yellowish brown (10 YR 5/5, moist), few medium and prominent mottles of dark reddish brown (2.5 YR 3/4, moist) corresponding to semi-hardened iron concretions; sandy clay loam; very weak fine subangular and angular blocky; common very fine and fine, and few medium and coarse pores; very friable, plastic and slightly sticky; diffuse and smooth boundary.
- B23 155 200 cm<sup>+</sup>, brownish yellow (10 YR 6/7, moist); sandy clay loam; very fine subangular and angular blocky and very fine subangular blocky appears massive porous in place; many very fine and fine pores; very friable, plastic and slightly sticky.
- REMARKS Common roots in Ap, few in A3 and very few downward. Presence of coal mainly in Ap, and also in Bit, B2lt and B22. Intense ants activity in Ap.

PROFILE Nº ISCW 31

SAMP		N٩	77	.08	11/15										SNI	LCS
HORIZO	N	DEP	тн		GRA	VEL	FINE	н 🖵	Na (	%	, , 			WATER	FLOC	SILT
		сл	n		0 mm %	20-2mm %	< 2 m %	m	CORS 2 - .20 mm	FNES .20- .05 mm		ILT 05 - 002 mm	CLAY <.002 mm	CLAY %	%	CLAY
Ap		0-	25		-	1	99		62	23		3	12	6	50	0.25
A3		-	46		-	1	99		59.	23		3	15	8	47	0.20
Blt		-	65		-	tr	100		44	21		4	31	22	29	0.13
B21t		-1	10		-	tr	100		43	21		5	31	20	35	0.16
822		-1	55		-	tr	100		42	21		5	32	4	88	0.16
B23		-2	200+		-	tr	100		46	19		4	31	-	100	0.13
pH (	1:2.5	>		<b></b>	EXT	RACTABI mE/10		SES			B A C			AT	BASE	100. AI+++
H20	KCL	. N	Ca + -	+	Mg + +	к′+		Na+	SUM EXTR	A1 +++		н+		хсн /100g	SAT %	AI+++ +S
		_								1						
5.0	4.			0.		0.0		0.03	0.9	0.3		2.4		.6	25	25
4.8	4.				2	0.0		0.03		0.3		2.3		.9	10	50
4.8	4.			0.		0.0		0.03		0.7		2.3		.3	9	70
4.8	4.			0		0.0		0.04	-	0.7		2.2		.2	9	70
4.8	4.			0		0.0		0.04	1	0.6		1.8		.8	14	60
4.9	4.	3		0	3	0.0	3	0.04	0.4	0.5		1.4	2	.3	17	56
ORG	T								СКВҮ			sio	 。	Si02	A1203	AVLB
c.		N		с 		H2 S04	(d=1.4	<u>%</u>	Na20	:03 (5%)		A120		R203	Fe 203	PHOS
%		%		N		SI02	A12	03	Fe 203	TiO	2		MOLEO	ULAR RA	1	pp m
											-					
0.64	1	.07		9		4.8		.2	1.2	0.5		1.9		1.64	5.49	3
0.44		.06		7		6.3		.6	1.0	0.6		1.9	1	1.72	8.71	2
0.38		.05		8		2.9	11	f	1.8	1.0		1.8		1.72	10.06	
0.32		.04		8		2.6	11		1.7	1.0		1.8		1.70	10.63	1
0.26	ł	.03		9		3.3	12		2.0	1.0		1.8		1.68	9.57	1
0.19	0	.03		6	1	3.5	12	.5	1.8	1.0	1	1.8	4	1.68	10.84	1
					ł		1			1						

Clay B/A - 2.2

Weighted - 2.4

PROFILE N SAMPLE N	Iº ISCW- Iº 77.08	BR 31 11/16			AL MIN	ERALOGIC A	ANALYSIS	6 r	 	 SNLCS
HORIZON	QZ	CN FE S CN ARG	МС	TM, IL RU & ZR	IL	OF	ST & KY	BT & MS		
				SAND	s (205	i mm)		<u> </u>	1	 11
Ар А3	100%			tr	tr	tr		tr		
A'3	100%	tr		tr	tr	tr	tr	tr		
Blt	99%	tr		1% 18	tr		tr	tr		
B2lt	99%	tr		18			tr	tr		
B22	99%	tr		1% 1%		tr		tr		
B23	99%			1%						
					GRAVELS	5 (>2 mm)			 	 
	96% 96%	2% 2%	2% 2%			tr				

300

98%

98%

65%

100%

2%

2%

35%

tr

tr

tr

Mineral Code:QZ - quartz; CN FE - iron concretions; CN ARG - argillaceous concretions; MC - microcline; TM - tourmaline; IL - ilmenite; RU - rutile;; ZR - zircon; OF - organic fragments; ST - staurolite; KY - kyanite; BT - biotite; MS - muscovite

л.

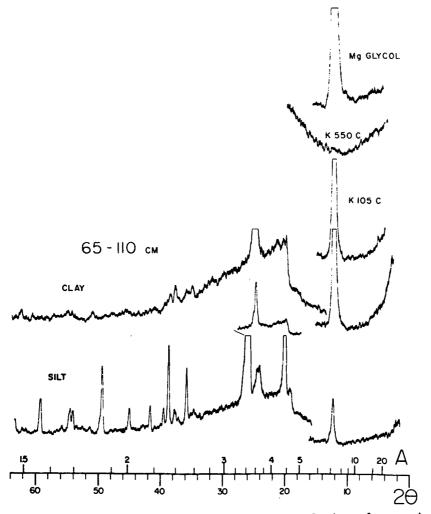


Fig. 80 - X-Ray diffraction patterns of the clay and silt from B21t horizon of the profile BR-31.

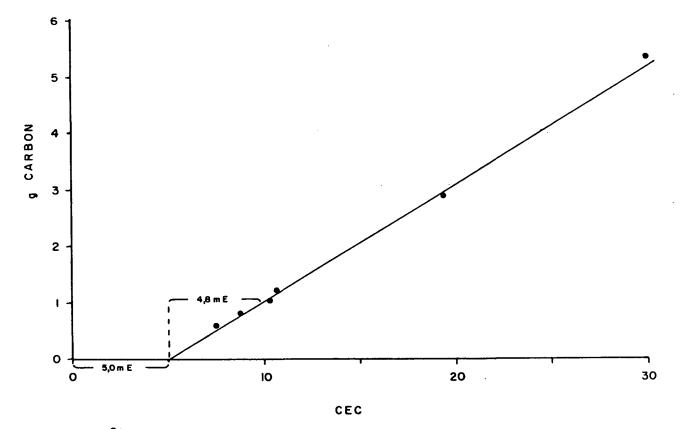


Fig. 81 - Carbon and CEC relation to 100 g clay, by graphic method (Bennema, 1966). Profile BR-31.

#### Discussion

1. This soil has a somewhat thicker, sandy to coarse loamy epipedon and a less abrupt transition from the A to B horizon. The accumulation of Fe is less clear. The management of this soil is somewhat easier than that of pedon BR 30 and crop performance is better. In places outside the station, where no dense Bl horizon is present, sugarcane produces up to 50 percent more under the same level of management.

2. Discussion at this pit followed the same lines as at the preceding one. Leamy proposed a tentative classification as Epiaquic Kandiudult for this soil and for BR 30.

3. Beinroth suggested the introduction of a "planic" subgroup in view of the fact that epiaquic subgroups are already defined on different rationales and because of the similarity with Planosols.

4. No firm consensus regarding the genesis and the classification of the last two pedons was reached. The salient points of the discussion were:

- are these soils Ultisols or (degraded) Oxisols,
- is the degradation of the surface soil due to the process of ferrolysis and, if so, should this be recognized in the classification,
- is there an abrupt transition the A horizon to the B or an albic horizon and, if so, at what level of classification should the "planosolic" characteristic be reflected, and

- are there sufficient indications of impeded surface drainage to assume an "epiaquic" condition and, if so, can the definition of the epiaquic subgroups be changed to cover the present situation.

1504					JUNINAN	Y DATA	Inf		¥	- <b>- v</b>		
Profile	<u>Horizon</u>	<u>Depth</u>	Kaol	inite	Mic	<u>ca</u>				•	Quar	rtz
		cm	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt
BR-1	B2	40-125	4×	2x	lx	lx	2x	١x	١x		tr	2x
BR-2	Ар	0-10	4×	3x	l×	lx	lx	tr	lx		tr	lx
	A3 Blt	10-40 40-80	4× 4×	3x 2x	tr lx	 tr	lx lx		lx lx			ľx 2x
BR-3	Apl IIB21t	0-33 73-113	4× 4×	2× 3×	lx tr	lx lx	1x 1x	lx lx	2x 2x			2x tr
B R-4	Ap B22t	0-11 77-110	3× 3×	lx 2x		'	lx tr	lx lx	lx lx			2x 2x
BR-5	B21tg	51-90	4×		١x	١x	lx		١x			2x
BR-6	A P B22t	0-15 74-154	3× 3×	2x 3x	tr tr		lx lx		2x 2x			
BR-7	Ap B2 1	0-18 60-150	2×	2x			١x	tr	3×			
BR-8	B21t	25-73	4×	3x			١x		lx			3x
BR-9	Apl B22t	0-16 47-78	4× 3×	lx 3x			lx lx	 1x	2x 1x		 2x	3x 3x
BR-10	Apl    B21t	,Q-15 52-84	3× 3×	2x 2x	2x 2x	2x 2x	1x 1x	lx lx	lx 2x			
	BR-1 BR-2 BR-3 BR-4 BR-5 BR-6 BR-7 BR-8 BR-9	ProfileHorizonBR-1B2BR-2ApA3B1tBR-3Ap1IIB21tBR-4BR-5B21tgBR-6ApBR-7ApBR-8B21tBR-9Ap1BR-10Ap1	Profile         Horizon         Depth           cm         cm           BR-1         B2         40-125           BR-2         Ap         0-10           A3         10-40           BR-2         Ap           A1         0-33           BR-3         Ap1           BR-4         Ap           BR-5         B21tg           BR-6         Ap           BR-7         Ap           BR-8         B21t           BR-9         Ap1           BR-9         Ap1           Ap1         .0-15	ProfileHorizonDepthKaol $cm$ clay $BR-1$ $B2$ $40-125$ $4x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ $0-10$ $4x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ $0-10$ $4x$ $BR-3$ $Apl$ $10-40$ $4x$ $BR-3$ $Apl$ $0-33$ $4x$ $BR-4$ $Ap$ $0-11$ $3x$ $BR-5$ $B21tg$ $51-90$ $4x$ $BR-6$ $Ap$ $0-15$ $3x$ $BR-7$ $Ap$ $0-15$ $3x$ $BR-7$ $Ap$ $0-16$ $4x$ $BR-9$ $Ap1$ $0-16$ $4x$ $BR-9$ $Ap1$ $0-16$ $4x$ $BR-10$ $Ap1$ $0-15$ $3x$	ProfileHorizonDepthKaolinite $cm$ clay silt $BR-1$ $B2$ $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ $A3$ $B1t$ $0-10$ $40-80$ $4x$ $3x$ $4x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ $A3$ $B1t$ $0-10$ $40-80$ $4x$ $3x$ $4x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $1B21t$ $0-33$ $73-113$ $4x$ $2x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $1B21t$ $0-33$ $73-113$ $4x$ $2x$ $BR-4$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-11$ $77-110$ $3x$ $1x$ $3x$ $BR-5$ $B21tg$ $51-90$ $4x$ $$ $BR-6$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-15$ $74-154$ $3x$ $3x$ $BR-7$ $Ap$ $B21$ $0-18$ $60-150$ $2x$ $2x$ $BR-8$ $B21t$ $25-73$ $4x$ $3x$ $BR-9$ $Ap1$ $B22t$ $0-16$ $47-78$ $4x$ $1x$ $3x$ $BR-10$ $Ap1$ $0-15$ $3x$ $3x$ $2x$	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMixcmclay siltclayBR-1B2 $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ BR-1B2 $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ BR-2Ap A3 B1t $0-10$ $4x$ $3x$ $1x$ BR-3Ap1 HB21t $0-33$ 73-113 $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ BR-4Ap B22t $0-11$ 77-110 $3x$ $1x$ $$ BR-5B21tg $51-90$ $4x$ $$ $1x$ BR-6Ap B22t $0-15$ 74-154 $3x$ $2x$ $tr$ BR-7Ap B21 $0-18$ $60-1502x2xBR-8B21tB21t25-734x3xBR-9Ap1B22t0-1647-784x1xBR-10Ap10-153x2x2x2x$	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMica $Cm$ clay siltclay siltclay silt $BR-1$ $B2$ $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ A3 $0-10$ $10-40$ $4x$ $3x$ $4x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ A3 $10-40$ $40-80$ $4x$ $3x$ $4x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $11B21t$ $0-33$ $73-113$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $B22t$ $0-33$ $77-110$ $4x$ $3x$ $tr$ $1x$ $BR-4$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-11$ $77-110$ $3x$ $1x$ $$ $$ $BR-5$ $B21tg$ $51-90$ $4x$ $$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-6$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-15$ $74-154$ $3x$ $3x$ $tr$ $$ $BR-7$ $Ap$ $B21$ $0-18$ $60-150$ $2x$ $2x$ $$ $$ $BR-8$ $B21t$ $25-73$ $4x$ $3x$ $$ $$ $BR-9$ $Ap1$ $B22t$ $0-16$ $47-78$ $3x$ $3x$ $$ $$ $BR-10$ $Ap1$ $0-15$ $3x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMicaInt strai $cm$ clay siltclay siltclay siltclay siltclay $BR-1$ $B2$ $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ $1x$ $2x$ $BR-1$ $B2$ $40-125$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ $1x$ $2x$ $BR-2$ $Ap$ $A3$ $B1t$ $0-10$ $40-80$ $4x$ $3x$ $1x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $11B21t$ $0-33$ $73-113$ $4x$ $2x$ $1x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-3$ $Ap1$ $B22t$ $0-33$ $77-110$ $4x$ $3x$ $tr$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-4$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-11$ $77-110$ $3x$ $2x$ $$ $$ $1x$ $BR-5$ $B21tg$ $51-90$ $4x$ $$ $1x$ $1x$ $1x$ $BR-6$ $Ap$ $B22t$ $0-15$ $74-154$ $3x$ $3x$ $tr$ $$ $1x$ $BR-7$ $Ap$ $B21$ $60-150$ $2x$ $2x$ $$ $$ $1x$ $BR-8$ $B21t$ $25-73$ $4x$ $3x$ $$ $$ $1x$ $BR-9$ $Ap1$ $B22t$ $0-16$ $47-78$ $4x$ $1x$ $$ $$ $1x$ $BR-10$ $Ap1$ $0-15$ $3x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$ $2x$	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMicaInter- stratifiedBR-1B240-1254x2x1x1x2x1xBR-1B240-1254x2x1x1x2x1xBR-2Ap A3 B1t0-10 40-804x3x 4x1x1x1xtrBR-3Ap1 HB21t0-33 73-1134x2x 4x1x1x1x1xBR-4Ap B22t0-11 77-1103x1x 3x1x1x1xBR-5B21tg51-904x1x1x1xBR-6Ap B22t0-15 74-1543x2xtr1xBR-7Ap B210-16 60-1502x2x1xtrBR-8B21t25-734x3x1xtrBR-9Ap1 B210-16 47-783x3x1xBR-10Ap1.0-153x2x2x2x2x1x1x	ISCW         Inter- stratified         X-namory           Profile         Horizon         Depth         Kaolinite         Mica         stratified         amory           BR-1         B2         40-125         4x         2x         1x         1x         2x         1x         1x           BR-1         B2         40-125         4x         2x         1x         1x         2x         1x         1x           BR-2         Ap         0-10         4x         3x         1x         1x         1x         tr         1x         1x	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMicaInter- stratifiedX-ray amorphousBR-1B240-1254x2x1x1xclay siltclay siltclay siltclay siltBR-1B240-1254x2x1x1x2x1x1xBR-2Ap 	ISCW ProfileHorizonDepthKaoliniteMicaInter- stratifiedX-ray amorphousQuaiGmclay siltclay silt <t< td=""></t<>

TABLE 1 . DOMINANT MINERALOGY OF THE CLAY AND SILT FRACTIONS OF SOME SOILS OF BRAZIL SUMMARY DATA

305

.

•••				••••••	SUM	MARY DA	ТА						
	SCW ofile	Horizon	Depth	Kao 1	<u>inite</u>	Mid	<u>ca</u>		er- ified	X- amor	ray phous	Qua	<u>rtz</u>
			cm	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt
B	3R-11	Al B22t	0-10 70-130	3x 3x	2x 2x	2x 2x	2x 2x	1x 1x	lx lx	1x 2x		-	
B	3R-12	B21t	44-130	3×	lx			2x	١x	2x			3×
B	3R-13	A1 B22	0-16 75-230	4x 3x	3x 3x			tr lx	 tr	1x 1x		tr tr	2x 2x
к в	3R-14	Bl	81-101	3×	2x			2x	2×	2x			3×
B	BR-15	B2	80-100	2x	tr	2x	2x	3×	3×	3×	lx		3×
B	8r-16	B2t	60-88	3×	2x	2x	3×	2x	l×	2x			2x
B	3R-17	Al IIB2t	0-20 60-105	3× 3×	2x 2x	2x 2x	1 x 2 x	2x 2x	tr lx	2 x 2 x			2x tr
B	8R-18	llBt	33-50	3×	2x	2x	2x	2x	3×	2×			tr
B	3R-19	Al IIB2 <sub>tp</sub> ]	0-20 38-52	3x 3x	lx 2x	2x 2x	lx lx	2x 2x	** **	2x 2x			2x tr
B	8R-20	Blt	95-112	3x	3×					3×			2x
B	3R-21	B2	90-130	3x	3×					3×			2x
B	8R-22	Ap B22t	0-20 75-115	4× 4×	3x 3x	2x 2x	3x 2x	1x 1x	tr 	lx lx			

TABLE 1. DOMINANT MINERALOGY OF THE CLAY AND SILT FRACTIONS OF SOME SOILS OF BRAZIL (CONTINUED). SUMMARY DATA

	TADLE   .	DOMINANT	TIMERALUGI	SUMMARY DATA									10207.
ISCW Profile		Horizon	Depth	<u>Kaolinite</u>		Mica		Inter- stratified		X-ray amorphous		Quartz	
			cm	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	silt	clay	sIlt	clay	sllt
307	BR-23	Ap B22t	0-22 102-154	4× 4×	4× 4×			lx lx	 1x	lx 2x			lx lx
	BR-24	Ар В22	0-22 100-170	4× 4×	lx 3x	1x 1x	lx 2x	lx lx		lx 2x		 tr	2x 2x
	BR-25	Ap B22t	0-20 105-150	3× 4×	4× 4×			lx lx	 1 x	2x 1 x			
	BR-27	llBt	45-110	4×	3×	tr	tr	tr		2x			2x
	BR-28	B2lt	35-70	4×	3×	tr	tr	2x	2x	2x			tr
	BR-29	B2tpl	118-158	4×	3×	١x	2 x	lx		2x			2x
	BR-30	Ap B2lt B23t	0-15 38-62 82-125	3× 3× 3×	3× 3× 3×	 	 	1x 1x 1x		2x 1x 1x	 	 	lx lx lx
	BR-31	B2lt	65-110	3×	lx					3×	3x		2x

TABLE ] . DOMINANT MINERALOGY OF THE CLAY AND SILT FRACTIONS OF SOME SOILS OF BRAZIL (CONTINUED).

307

.

# TABLE <sup>1</sup>. DOMINANT MINERALOGY OF THE CLAY AND SILT FRACTIONS OF SOME SOILS OF BRAZIL (CONTINUED). SUMMARY DATA

Remarks:

- X-ray diffraction, including the preparation of the diffraction traces, was performed by S. P. Periaswamy, former Research Associate, Department of Agronomy and Soil Science, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- 2. Kaolinite may include small to moderate amounts of halloysite or disordered kaolin.
- 3. Interstratified minerals include vermiculite and the expanding 2:1 clay mineral(s) but not montmorillonite.
- 4. X-ray amorphous material is estimated by the degree of "hump" in the region of 15 through 40°  $2\theta$  (or approximately 2.2 through 6 A).
- 5. Estimate of the amount of minerals: 4x = dominant, 3x = large amount, 2x = moderate amount, 1x = small amount, tr = trace, and -- = not detected or not identified.

# REPORT ON THE MICROMORPHOLOGY OF SELECTED BRAZILIAN PEDONS

## H. Eswaran

To provide for a more complete characterization of the pedons studied in the field tour, favoring a better consideration of problems concerning diagnostic characteristics and taxonomy of the soils, core samples of upper and lower B horizon of selected pedons were collected for required micromorphological analysis.

Brief descriptions of the thin sections and interpretations pertaining to questions on classification are presented below.

# PROFILE BR-4. TYPIC \* PALEUSTULT (no consensus)

# Micromorphològical description

## Sample 40 cm. Blt

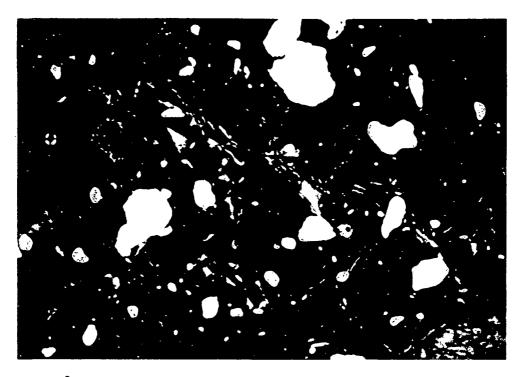
The normal related distribution pattern (NRDP) is porphyric. Grains are medium to coarse sand sized quartz, heavily fractured. Some are runiquartz with bright red sesquioxidic plasma infilling the grains. No other kinds of grains are present. Plasma is yellowish brown and plasmic fabric is essentially isotic with local inseptic.

Illuviation argillans (fig. 82) are very well expressed and occupy about 4% of the area. They are well oriented and thick. Some fine voids are completely plugged up by translocated clay.

## Sample 150 cm. B23t

The NRDP is porphyric; quartz is still the only kind of grain and does not differ in morphology from the overlying horizon. Plasma is yellowish brown and locally there are few fine reddish staining with

<sup>\*</sup> Subgroup not established.



 $\sim$ 

Fig. 82 - Thin section micrograph from Blt - sample 40 cm of profile BR-4 (crossed polarizers).

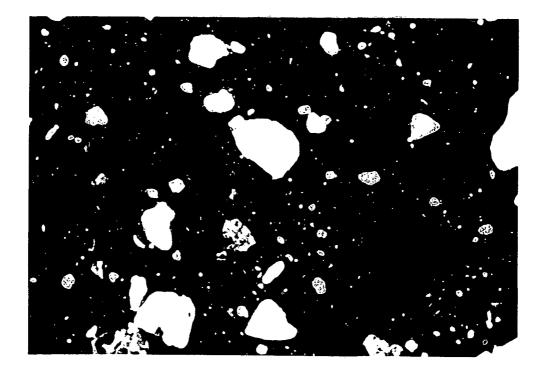


Fig. 83 - Thin section micrograph from B23t - sample 150 cm of profile BR-4 (crossed polarizers).

iron. Plasmic fabric is argillasepic, isotic (fig. 83).

There is very little evidence of accumulations of translocated clay. A few, very fine papules are present. The larger voids are free of argillans or have a very thin coating (fig. 83).

# Interpretation

The two samples do not differ in fabric characteristics indicating similar material and so there is no micromorphological evidence for a lithological discontinuity. The material is essentially oxic as shown by the plasmic fabric. However, clay movement has or is taking place in this oxic material.

This is possibly recent as cutans are well formed, thick, and show no signs of disruption.

This is perhaps a case of an argillic horizon formed in oxic material. The lower horizon is essentially oxic and so the pedon is bisequual.

## PROFILE BR-6. RHODIC PALEUDALF

# Micromorphological description

# Sample 65 cm. B2lt

The NRDP is plasmic. Grains are very few and dominantly silt size quartz. Plasma is reddish brown and clearly distinguished from the cutans which are yellowish red. Plasmic fabric is argillasepic.

Illuviation argillans occupy about 8% of the area (fig. 84). They are thick and orientation is moderate. At high magnification they show a grainy appearance. In plain light and high magnification, they show splitting and other evidence of destruction.

Two kinds of papules are present. The first one due to clay illuvia tions plugging up fine voids. These occupy about 6% of the area and have similar morphology as the argillans. Stages of destruction are also evident. The second kind are present as small pseudomorphs of biotite. These are present as small white flakes (fig. 84) and are quite frequent.

### Sample 145 cm. B22t

This horizon is actually saprolite. Relict rock structure is very evident (fig. 85). The matrix is composed of kaolinite pseudomorphs of biotite which are white in color (fig. 85) with reddish plasma around. The NRDP is grani-porphyric. However, the pseudomorphs will disperse in water to clay size material and so the material will have high apparent clay content. The color of the plasma is variegated white and red.

Voids within the saprolite material are infilled with argillans. These are thick (fig. 85) and the orientation is slightly better than the overlying horizon. The grainy nature is still evident. The argillans occupy about 12% of the area. Papules are also frequent and occupy about 6% of the area. The papules are found both in very fine and very large voids indicating intense illuviations.

#### Interpretation

Clay illuviation is or was an intense process in this profile. Charac teristically, the saprolite has more illuviation features than the solum. The nature of the argillans and papules clearly indicate that they are in a sense relict features. Beginning stages of fragmentation, the grainy appearance of the cutans and the absence of more yellowish argillans indicate that translocation was terminated some time ago and the cutans are beginning to be altered. This interpretation does not invalidate the presence of an argillic horizon.

The relatively high CEC of the soil could come from the pseudomorphs composed of completely or partially altered biotites. The pseudomorphs from the thin section study were considered to be kaolinitic, but could be halloysite as shown by the XRD of the silt (4.6 Å) and also by the study of Eswaran et alii (1976) on biotite weathering.

The profile also presents a conceptual problem. The B22t horizon has been shown to be saprolite. Does the clay decrease requirement for "Pale" also apply if the lower material is saprolite? As the saprolite is at shallow depths, clearly the soil is different from a Paleudalf which has

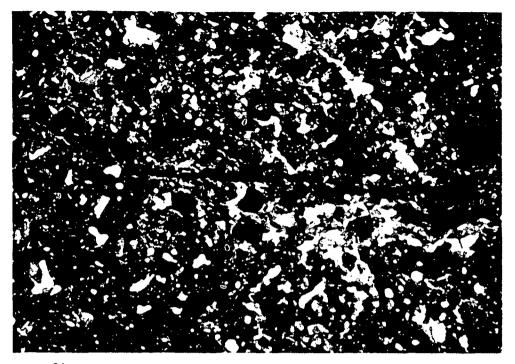


Fig. 84 - Thin section micrograph from B2lt - sample 65 cm of profile BR-6 (crossed polarizers).

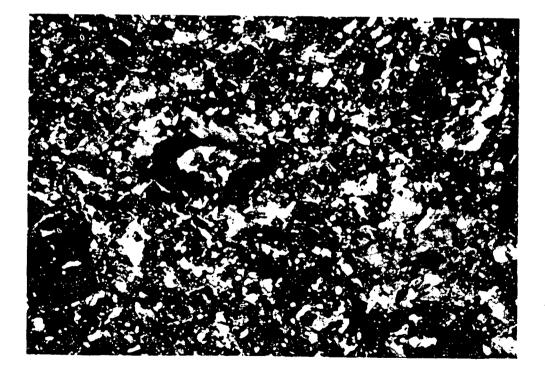


Fig. 85 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 145 cm of profile BR-6 (crossed polarizers).

a deep argillic horizon. Nevertheless, the core sample was taken at 145 cm, coming near the transition B22t-B3t.

# PROFILE BR-8. ORTHOXIC PALEHUMULT or RHODIC\* PALEHUMULT or TROPEPTIC HAPLORTHOX

### Micromorphological description

## Sample 35 cm. B2lt

The NRDP is porphyric. Plasma is brownish yellow and plasmic fabric is insepic-argillasepic. Under plain light, the plasma has a spongy aspect and there is a strong tendency to aggregation.

Most of the vughs and channels are free of coatings. In some vughs there is a thin layer of argillan (fig. 86). These are yellow in color and are not well oriented. The total area by point counting is 0.8% Incorporation of fragments of argillans into the s-matrix has taken place. These are also few and localized.

Few, fine sesquioxidic nodules are present. They have sharp boundaries and are probably inherited.

#### Sample 110 cm. B22t

The NRDP is plasmi-porphyric (fig. 87). The grains are dominantly quartz with few reddish pseudomorphs of some ferro-magnesium mineral, probably augite. Few, fine muscovite flakes are scattered in the s-matrix. The plasma is reddish yellow. The plasmic fabric is in-skelsepic, argill<u>a</u> sepic. There is a slight tendency for the plasma to aggregate together.

Very thin coatings on a few voids are the only evidence of clay translocation. There are no papules. Few, fine sesquioxidic nodules are the only other pedological feature.

#### Interpretation

The upper horizon appears to have some admixtures. Clay translocation is not an important process and there is nothing to suggest that

<sup>\*</sup> Subgroup not established.

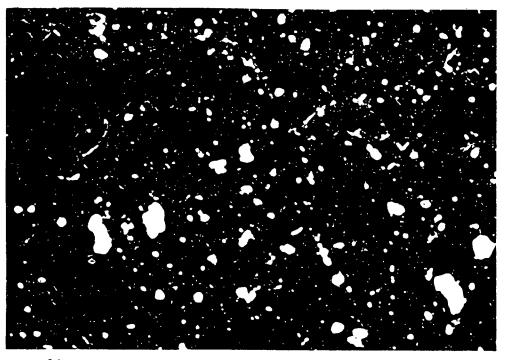


Fig. 86 - Thin section micrograph from B2lt - sample 35 cm of profile BR-8 (crossed polarizers).

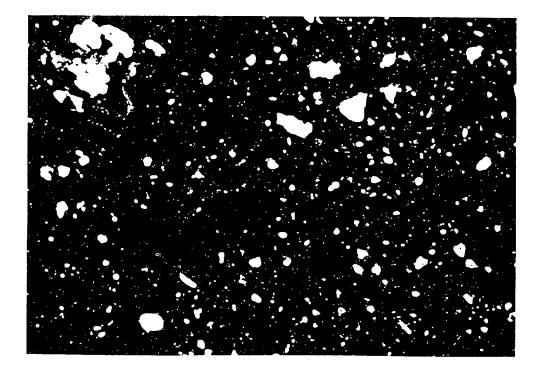


Fig. 87 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 110 cm of profile BR-8 (crossed polarizers).

it is current. The material has sufficient oxic properties. The plasmic fabric indicated that there is discernable structure.

From micromorphology, the soil is classified as a Haplorthox belong ing to the Tropeptic subgroup.

### PROFILE BR-10. TYPIC HAPLOHUMULT

### Micromorphological description

### Sample 65 cm. IIIB21t

The NRDP is grani-porphyric (fig. 88). The grains are dominantly fine sand and coarse silt sized quartz. Large amounts of muscovite flakes are also present in the latter size. The plasma is pale yellow in color and plasmic fabric is in-skel-omnisepic (fig. 88). Voids are dominantly orthovughs.

There is no evidence of clay illuviation in this horizon.

#### Sample 130 cm. IVB3t

The quantity of muscovite shows a large increase. Most of the crystals are silt-sized (fig. 89). Apart from this, there is no basic changes in the s-matrix. Illuviation argillans are absent.

#### Interpretation

The soil is at a very recent stage of soil formation. There is no clay translocation in the profile. The very well expressed plasmic fabric associated with the high amount of micas are indicative that the 'B' horizon is cambic. The low CEC despite the very high mica content is due to the fact that the mica is muscovite.

From the micromorphology, the soil is classified as an Umbric Oxic\* Dystrochrept. Besides the clay increase in the profile being small, the mere variation in clay content from A to B horizon does not qualified for an argillic horizon.

<sup>\*</sup> Subgroup not established.

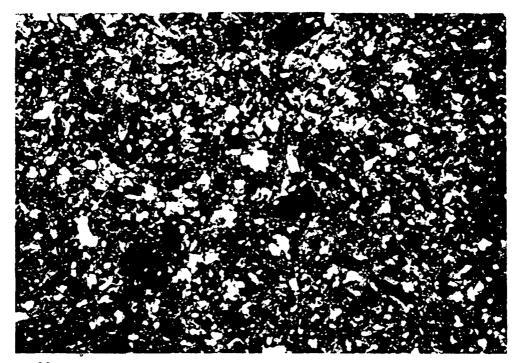


Fig. 88 - Thin section micrograph from IIIB2lt - sample 65 cm of profile BR-10 (crossed polarizers).

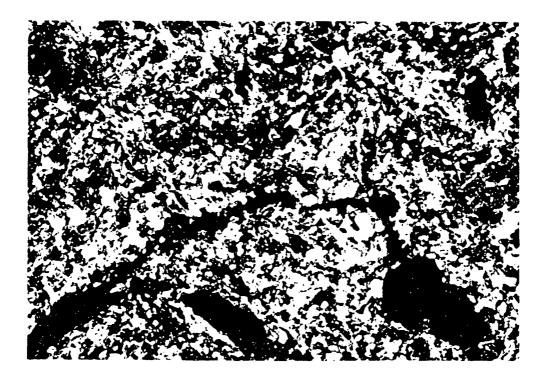


Fig. 89 - Thin section micrograph from IVB3t - sample 130 cm of profile BR-10 (crossed polarizers).

# PROFILE BR-12. TYPIC PALEUDULT

# Micromorphological description

#### Sample 25 cm. Blt

The NRDP is grani-porphyric. The fragmented and angular quartz grains range from fine to coarse sand size. Plasma is brownish yellow and plasmic fabric is insepic. There are few fine papules of translocated clay (fig. 90). These occupy less than 0.5% of the area. They are generally well oriented with good continuous extinction indicating recent translocation. Most of the channels and vughs are free of coatings. There are no other pedological features.

#### Sample 145 cm. B22t

The NRDP is grani-plasmic as can be seen in fig. 91. There is a distinct change in the fabric as compared to the overlying horizon indicating a lithological discontinuity. Plasmic fabric is a complex omniinsepic. Grains are dominantly quartz and a few, very fine flakes of muscovite are present. The voids are free of coatings and there are no papules.

#### Interpretation

Comparing the fabric of the two horizons it is evident that the lithological discontinuity is the reason for the clay increase in the solum. Translocation is minimal and is confined to the top 25 cm or so of the soil. The B horizon has all oxic characteristics and so, from the micromorphology, the soil is classified as a Tropeptic Haplorthox.

# PROFILE BR-13. TROPEPTIC HAPLORTHOX (no consensus)

# Micromorphological description

### Sample 35 cm. Bl

The NRDP is porphyric. There are no other grains apart from angular medium sand sized quartz. The plasma is brownish yellow and plasmic

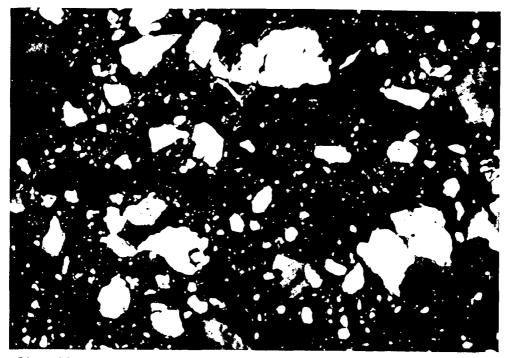


Fig. 90 - Thin section micrograph from Blt- sample 25 cm of profile BR-12 (crossed polarizers).

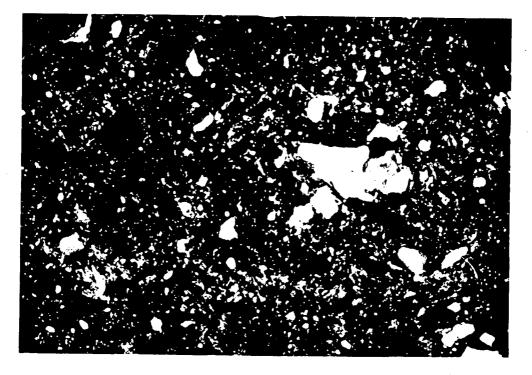


Fig. 91 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 145 cm of profile BR-12 (crossed polarizers).

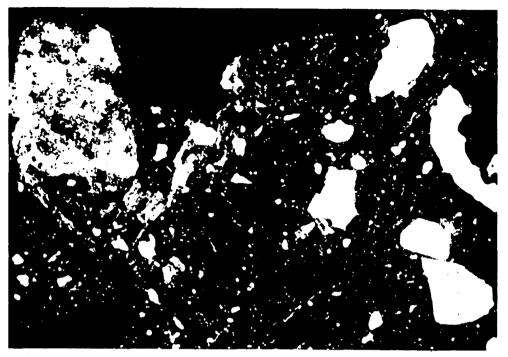


Fig. 92 - Thin section micrograph from B1 - sample 35 cm of profile BR-13 (crossed polarizers).

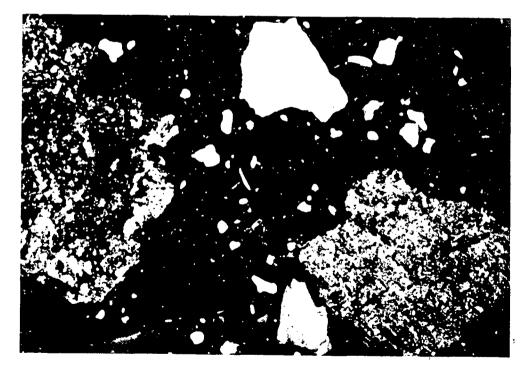


Fig. 93 - Thin section micrograph from **B22** - sample 150 cm of profile BR-13 (crossed polarizers).

fabric is insepic-argillasepic. Locally some masepic is present (fig. 92). Thin, weakly oriented illuviation argillans are present in some of the vughs but these occupy less than 0.5% of the area. Large gibbsite nodules (fig. 92) are present. As shown by the XRD, the gibbsite is also present in the clay fraction.

### Sample 150 cm. B22

There is very little change, apart from a slight increase in plasma, in the fabric. Illuviation argillans are fewer and sepic features are less distinct (fig. 93) and some indicate that they are direct transformations from feldspars.

#### Interpretation

There is very little doubt that the material is oxic. The presence of the gibbsite is further evidence of the advanced state of weathering and soil formation. There is some clay translocation in this material but insufficient to consider the subsurface as an argillic horizon.

From the micromorphology, the soil is classified as a Tropeptic Haplorthox.

### PROFILE BR-15. TYPIC HAPLUMBREPT

#### Micromorphological description

#### Sample 35 cm. A3

The NRDP is plasmi-porphyric. The plasma is reddish brown and quite heavily stained with organic matter. The staining and the rather high ses quioxide content has a masking effect on the plasmic fabric which is insepic-argillasepic. Apart from a very thin coating on the finer vughs, most of the vughs and channels are free of coatings (fig. 94). Grains are fine sand sized quartz, few plagioclases and some fine micas. Although the general fabric characteristics suggest oxic material, the presence of the weatherable minerals will preclude such a horizon.

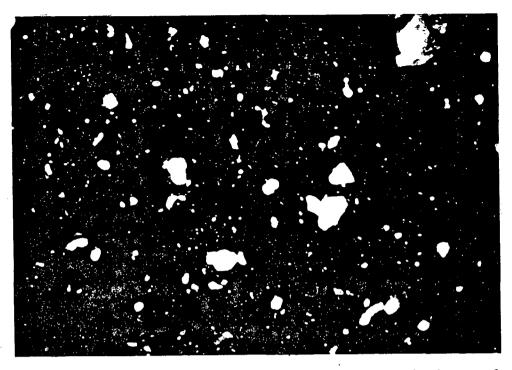


Fig. 94 - Thin section micrograph from A3 - sample 35 cm of profile BR-15 (crossed polarizers).

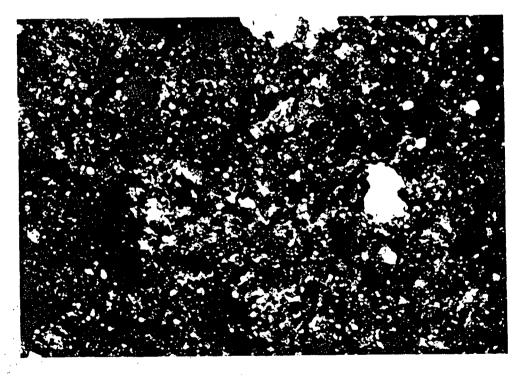


Fig. 95 - Thin section micrograph from IIB22t- sample 75 cm of profile BR-15 (crossed polarizers).

# Sample 75 cm. IIB22t

This horizon has slight saprolite aspect. In the iron free zones, plasmic fabric is a complex ma-skelsepic. In the iron rich parts it is inomni-skelsepic. No evidence of clay translocation can be seen (fig. 95). There is some iron segregation to form diffuse nodules. The horizon would be better designated as B3.

### Interpretation

This profile is another example where a small clay increase is insuf ficient justification for an argillic horizon. The B is definitely a cambic horizon. The soil is also shallow. There is sufficient clay in the B3 and C to give an apparent 'Pale' characteristic to the soil.

From the micromorphology , the soil is classified as a Typic Haplumbrept.

### PROFILE BR-16. PLINTHIC\* PALEUSTULT

# Micromorphological description

# Sample 50 cm. IIBlt

The NRDP is grani-porphyric. The angular quartz grains range in size from coarse silt to coarse sand. Very few, fine muscovite flakes are present. The plasmic fabric is insepic-argillasepic. The dominant voids are ortho-vughs. Illuviation argillans (fig. 96) are present in some of the vughs and occupy about 2% of the area. They are well oriented though in general they only form a thin-coating.

# Sample 150 cm. IIIB3tp1

There is a considerable increase in the amount of fine-grained musco vite. There is also an increase in the amount of coarse sand relative to the other fractions. The presence of the fine muscovite gives a lattisepic tendency to the otherwise similar plasmic fabric. Illuviation

\*Subgroup not established.

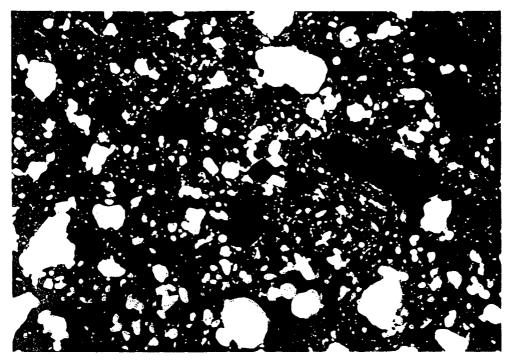


Fig. 96 - Thin section micrograph from IIBlt - sample 50 cm of profile BR-16 (crossed polarizers).

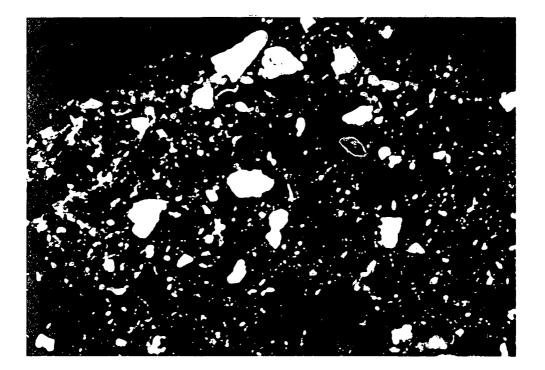


Fig. 97 - Thin section micrograph from IIIB3tpl - sample 150 cm of profile BR-16 (crossed polarizers).

argillans are few and occupy less than 1% of the area. Much of these are heavily iron stained (fig. 97) due to the plinthite forming processes. Small parts of the matrix have features of plinthite - with diffuse ferrans alternating with kaolinite rich parts of the s-matrix.

# Interpretation

The profile has features of an Oxisol. However, there is sufficient amount of argillans to qualify for an argillic horizon. The profile is clearly a transitional case. Samples of the plinthic materials were not taken for the study. Parts of the s-matrix of the lower samples have features of plinthite.

# **PROFILE BR-19. OXIC HAPLUSTALF** (no consensus)

### Micromorphological description

### Sample 50 cm. IIB2tpl

The NRDP is plasmi-porphyric. The s-matrix is variegated. There are parts which are yellow and others bright reddish due to iron staining. Plasmic fabric is latti-in-omnisepic with local argillasepic. Grains are dominantly fine silt to medium sand sized quartz. There are also few large biotite flakes partially altered and many fine silt sized muscovite.

Illuviation argillans are very well expressed (fig. 98). They are thick and well oriented and occupy about 10% of the area. Diffuse iron nodules are frequent. The segregation of the iron also causes some of the cutanic material to be coated with iron (fig. 98).

#### Sample 80 cm. [IB3tp]

There is a considerable increase in the amount of weatherable minerals especially biotites and some feldspars (fig. 98). Illuviation argillans are thicker and better defined. They occupy about 8% of the area.

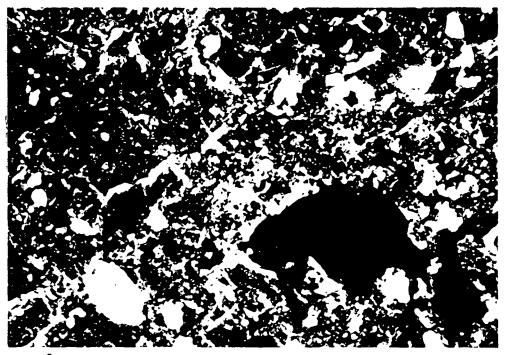


Fig. 98 - Thin section micrograph from IIB2tpl - sample 50 cm of profile BR-19 (crossed polarizers).

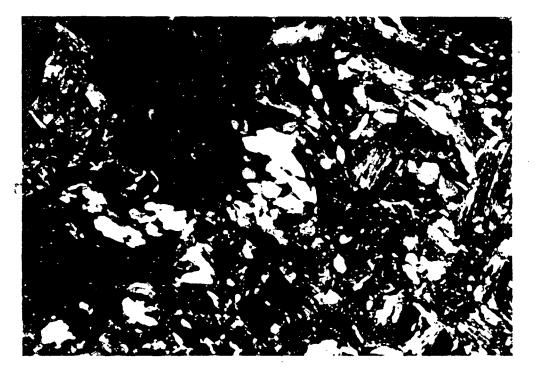


Fig. 99 - Thin section micrograph from IIB3tp1 - sample 80 cm of profile BR-19 (crossed polarizers).

Ŋ,

The most significant feature is the segregation of iron. Reallocation of iron results in iron rich and poor parts, very characteristic for plinthite (fig. 99). The iron even penetrates cracks in quartz leading to runiquartz formation.

### Interpretation

There is no problem with an argillic horizon in this profile. The question is if there is plinthite. There is segregation of iron and in addition evidence to indicate that there is or was an influence of a ground water-table. In other words, the segregation is not due merely to weathering of the biotite. Consequently the material is called plinthite and so, from the micromorphology, the soil is classified as a Plinthustalf.

# PROFILE BR-22. ORTHOXIC TROPUDULT

### Micromorphological description

# Sample 50 cm. B2lt

The NRDP is grani-porphyric. Grains are medium to coarse sand sized quartz and sand size flakes of biotite (fig. 100). However, much of the biotite will come into the silt fraction during particle size analysis. Plasma is reddish yellow and plasmic fabric is latti-omnisepic. Voids are few large ortho-vughs. Most of the voids have no clay coatings (fig. 100). No papules were also detected in the whole thin section.

### Sample 150 cm. B3t

Apart from a higher amount of unweathered micas (fig. 101), there is little difference with the previous sample. Again there is no evidence of clay translocation.

### Interpretation

The profile is less developed than profile BR-19. The s-matrix is in some respects similar. Profile BR-22 is also not subject to

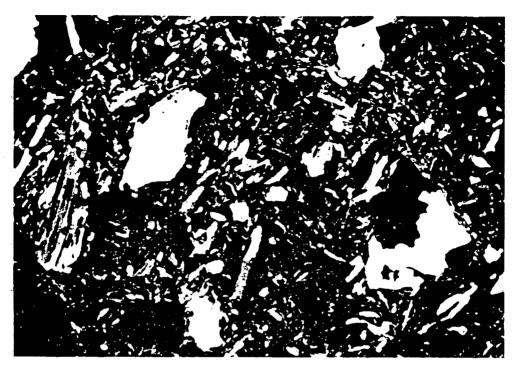


Fig. 100 - Thin section micrograph from B2lt - sample 50 cm of profile BR-22 (crossed polarizers).

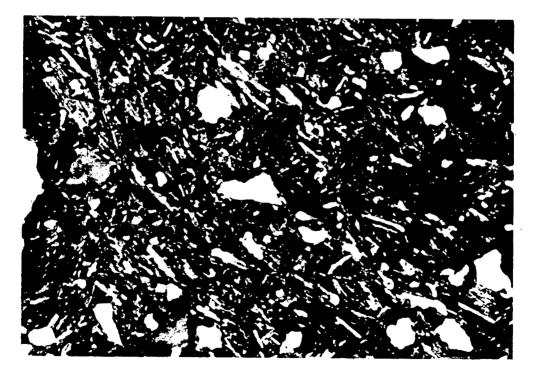


Fig. 101 - Thin section micrograph from B3t - sample 150 cm of profile BR-22 (crossed polarizers).

:

hydromorphism as was the case in BR-19 leading to formation of plinthite.

This profile is another illustration of the fact that a clay increase by itself is misleading. In this profile there is no evidence of clay translocation. The 'B' horizon is thus a cambic horizon and so, from the micromorphology, the soil should be classified as an Oxic Dystropept.

#### PROFILE BR-23. TYPIC PALEUDULT

### Micromorphological description

#### Sample 50 cm. Bit

The NRDP is porphyric. Grains are fine to medium sand sized quartz. Very few, fine flakes of muscovite are present. The plasma is yellow and plasmic fabric is argillasepic tending to isotic. Few illuviation argillans and few papules are present and both occupy less than 1% of the area (fig. 102). The color of the cutanic material and the soil is similar indicating recent illuviation.

#### Sample 150 cm. B22t

The related distribution is similar in this horizon. Plasmic fabric is better expressed and is omnisepic (fig. 102). Apart from the quartz grains there are few large pseudomorphs of biotite. Illuviation argillans occupy less than 0.5% of the area.

### Interpretation

Clay illuviation is clearly an insignificant process in this profile. The material is essentially oxic and some clay movement has taken in this material. There is insufficient argillan for an argillic horizon. From the micromorphology, the soils is thus Haplorthox. It is a Typic Haplorthox as indicated by the absence of distinct sepic fabric in the upper part of the oxic.

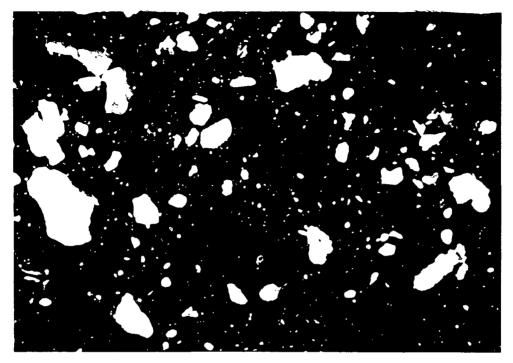


Fig. 102 - Thin section micrograph from Blt - sample 50 cm of profile BR-23 (crossed polarizers).

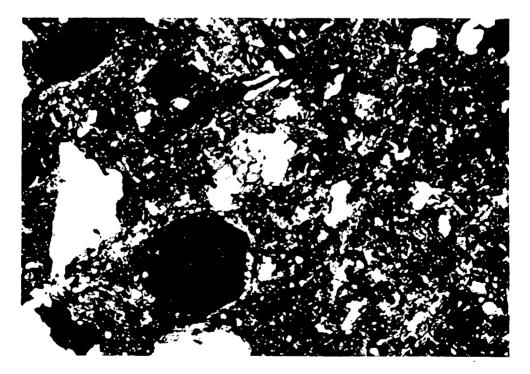


Fig. 103 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 150 cm of profile BR-23 (crossed polarizers).

### PROFILE BR-24. TYPIC PALEUDULT or TROPEPTIC HAPLORTHOX

# Micromorphological description

#### Sample 50 cm. Bl.

The NRDP is grani-porphyric. The s-matrix is very similar to profile BR-23 (fig. 104). As in the previous, illuviation argillans are scarce and point counting does not give more than 0.2% of cutans. There are no weatherable minerals present.

### Sample 150 cm. B22

The s-matrix is very similar except that it is slightly redder (fig. 105). There is also a slight increase in the amount of fine muscovite flakes. There are no illuviation argillans.

#### Interpretation

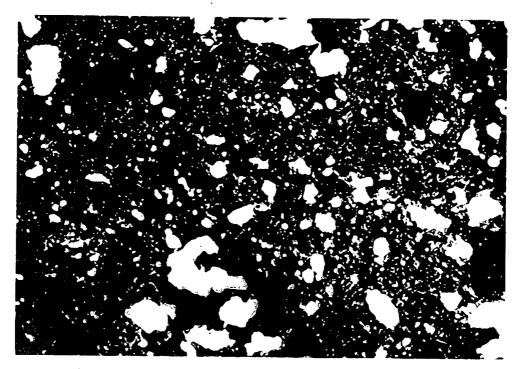
The profile has all oxic characteristics. It appears to show some epiaquic features. This may be taken into account in the classification. From the micrmorphology, the soils is a Haplorthox and may be considered as belonging to the epiaquic subgroup if this is introduced.

#### PROFILE BR-25. RHODIC PALEUDULT

### Micromorphological description

#### Sample 20 cm. Blt

The NRDP is plasmic. The plasma is brownish red under plain light. Few grains of quartz are present. Most of the grains are fine silt sized ilmenite. The matrix is very homogenous (fig. 106). There is a high amount of vughs but they are generally free of cutans. Few, fine papules are present and occupy less than 0.5% of the area. Plasmic fabric is isotic to argillasepic.



•

Fig. 104 - Thin section micrograph from B1 - sample 50 cm of profile BR-24 (crossed polarizers).

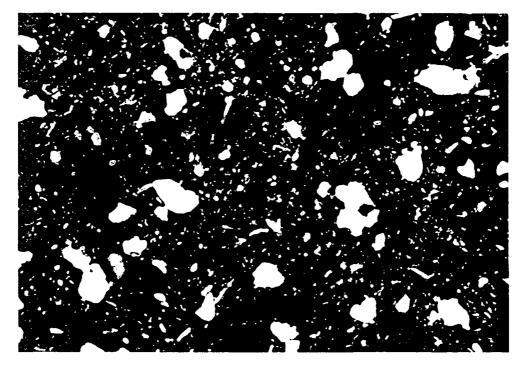


Fig. 105 - Thin section micrograph from B22 - sample 150 cm of profile BR-24 (crossed polarizers).

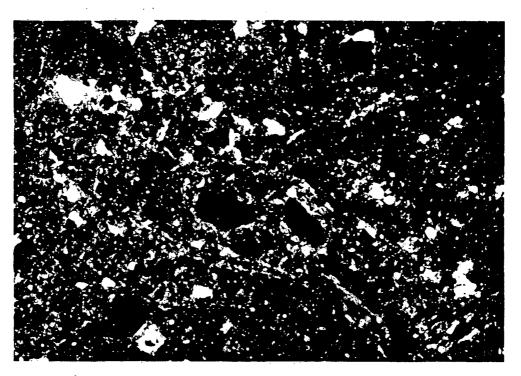


Fig. 106 - Thin section micrograph from Blt - sample 20 cm of profile BR-25 (crossed polarizers).

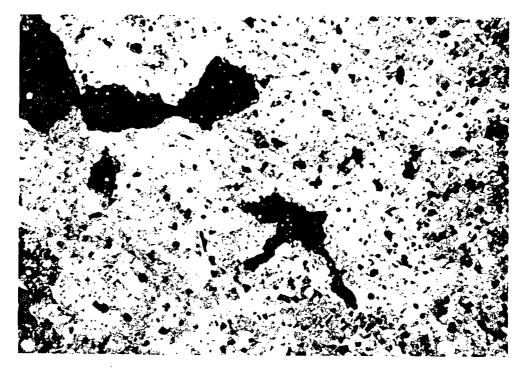


Fig. 107 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 120 cm of profile BR-25 (crossed polarizers).

### Sample 120 cm. B22t

There is a marked decrease of quartz giving the NRDP a plasmic aspect. However, under plain light, there is a considerable increase in ilmenite and in addition there is also magnetite. Both these minerals are in the silt fraction as a result of which there is a marked increase in this fraction. This increase is also seen in the particle size analyses. Consequently the observation in the field (Bennema, Moormann) that the particle size data for the lower horizons is incorrect due to poor dispersion is not supported here.

There are absolutely no argillans in this horizon (fig. 107). Plasmic fabric is isotic. There is also a tendency for the plasma to aggregate together.

#### Interpretation

The profile presents all characteristics of an Oxisol. There is little evidence for clay translocation. From the micromorphology, the soil is classified as a Tropeptic Haplorthox.

### PROFILE BR-28. OXIC PALEUSTALF

#### Micromorphological description

#### Sample 20 cm. AB

The grains are dominated by medium to fine, sand sized quartz with few or no weatherable minerals. The NRDP is grani-plasmic. The plasma is reddish yellow and plasmic fabric is poorly expressed. It is essential ly argillasepic with local insepic. Illuviation argillans (fig. 108) occupy about 3% of the area. They are thin and well oriented; in some places they are fragmented and partly incorporated in the s-matrix.

Ξ.

### Sample 150 cm. B22t

The finer sized quartz grains are less frequent in this horizon (fig. 109). There is a much higher amount of plasma giving a plasmic NRDP. Plasmic fabric is not better expressed in this horizon. Illuviation argillans occupy about 5% of the total area. They are generally thicker and better oriented than the overlying horizon.

334

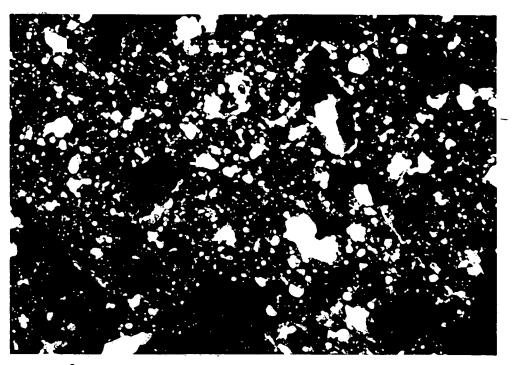


Fig. 108 - Thin section micrograph from AB - sample 20 cm of profile BR-28 (crossed polarizers).

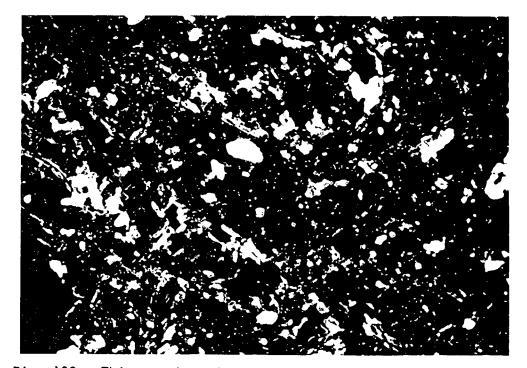


Fig. 109 - Thin section micrograph from B22t - sample 150 cm of profile BR-28 (crossed polarizers).

#### Interpretation

A comparison of the fabrics of the two horizons clearly indicates that the reason for the clay increase is mainly due to a discontinuity with a lighter textured surface material. Clay translocation has, however, taken place and clay skins are well developed. The lack of well expressed plasmic fabric indicates the oxic characteristics: The soil shows all micromorphological characteristics of a Paleustalf.

# PROFILE BR-30. TYPIC PALEUDULT (no consensus)

### Micromorphological description

#### Sample 50 cm. B2lt

The horizon has a high amount of coarse sand sized quartz grains with lesser amount of plasma. The fabric, is as a result, loose and not ideal for cutans to form. However, some argillans are present (fig. 110) in this material with a plasmi-granic (NRDP). Although the plasma is pale yellow in color, indicating a less amount of free iron, the plasmic fabric is almost isotic. Even the argillans show a low anisotropicity. In low iron materials, such features result when the plasma is halloysitic or allophanic. Both these are probably absent and so one has to allude to the degraded kaolinite which may be the result of 'ferrolysis'.

The horizon has also few, fine, reddish sesquioxide nodules. These are inherited and indicate the sedimentary nature of the soil.

### Sample 150 cm. B25

With the exception of higher amounts of argillans, the horizon is similar to the overlying. As in the other horizons, the argillans have a low birefringence and a grainy aspect. They are also broken. The plasma of the s-matrix is also poorly organized. All these suggest degradation (fig. 111).

#### Interpretation

The plasma shows all symptoms of degradation. The argillans also show these conditions. The cause may be the fluctuating water table. The soil shows the results of 'ferrolysis'.

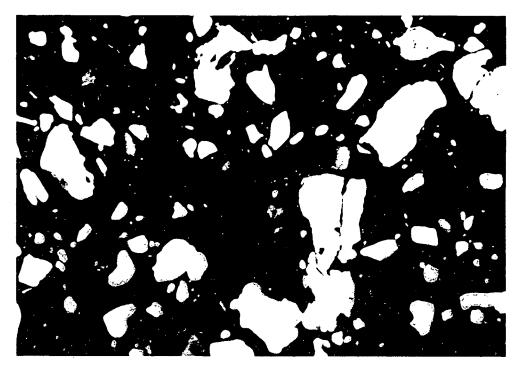


Fig. 110 - Thin section micrograph from B21t - sample 50 cm of profile BR-30 (crossed polarizers).

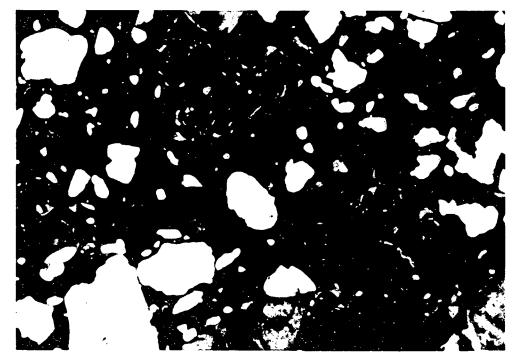


Fig. 111 - Thin section micrograph from B25 - sample 150 cm of profile BR-30 (crossed polarizers).

# CORRELATION OF SELECTED DATA FOR SOME BRAZILIAN SOILS PROVIDED BY BRAZIL AND SCS-USDA LABORATORIES

H. Ikawa

In the tour guide book of the International Soil Classification Workshop held in Brazil in June and July of 1977, 31 soil profiles are characterized to provide the classification of these soils according to the Brazilian System, the Soil Taxonomy, and the FAO Legend. These soils were characterized by the Brazil laboratory\*according to procedures cited in the guide book. In addition, 5 of the 31 pedons (samples BR-3, BR-6, BR-19, BR-23, and BR-30) were characterized by the National Soil Survey Laboratory of the Soil Conservation Service (SCS), USDA, according to procedures codified in the data of that laboratory.\*\*

Because the analytical procedures differ between and amongst laboratories, the differences that may exist in the data should be compared. Furthermore, even though there may be a significant positive correlation between the data, there may not be a "one-for-one correlation," and a regression analysis must be used to understand the results. Thus, with the aid of the computer, the data obtained by the Brazil laboratory were related to the results obtained by the SCS Laboratory.

Although a comparison of the data of the 5 pedons as determined by the two laboratories represents only a limited number, a comparison of the data of the horizons of the profiles provides as much as 28 observations in most cases. That is, for 13 comparisons of variables, 10 variables have 28 observations, while 3 have 27, 15, and 7 observations, respectively.

The variables of the 5 pedons, including the number of soil horizons, and the regression equation to predict the data according to results similar to those obtained by the SCS laboratory are presented in Table 2.

<sup>\*</sup> SNLCS Soils Laboratory.
\*\*see laboratory methods of analyses.

The results show that the correlation coefficient is over .95 in 9 of the variables, over .85 but less than .94 in 3 of the variables, and .36 in only one of the variables. The latter is due to lack of data and the correlation as well as the regression equation should be ignored. In the other cases, however, the results show either (1) that the results of the two laboratories are quite similar or (2) that the precision within a laboratory is such that a good comparison of the data of the two laboratories may be made.

In the figures, the numbers 1, 2, 3, and so on represent the number of observations at that particular point in the chart. In utilizing the regression equation, only the Y = mX + b should be used for meaningful comparison. Y represents the SCS laboratory, and X represents the Brazil laboratory.

339

		SION EQUATIONS US *LABORATORY DATA.	ED II	N TI	HE STUDY OF THE SCS
Variables	No. of Horizons	Correlation Coefficients			Regression Equations**
Sand	28	.996	Y	=	.99065X + 2.6718
Silt	28	.948	Y	=	1.2972X - 1.3355
Clay	28	.977	Y	=	.84803X + 1.1844
Organic C	28	.993	Y	=	1.1552X05814
N	15	.983	Ŷ	=	.92984x02084
pH <sub>CaCl2</sub>					
vs	28	.859	Y	=	1.0003X + .08429
<sup>рн</sup> кс I					
<sup>рН</sup> Н20	28	.927	Y	=	.99750X2 <b>33</b> 40
Na	7	.364			
К	27	•939	Y	=	1.3733X + .03574
Ca + Mg	28	.998	Y	=	.99487x06826
A1	28	.990	Y	=	1.0998x + .00732
CEC	28	.990	Y	=	1.3923X + .83331
Base Saturati	on 28	.975	Y	=	.70735X - 2.9177

TABLE 2. VARIABLES, NUMBER OF HORIZONS, CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS, AND REGRESSION EQUATIONS USED IN THE STUDY OF THE SCS AND BRAZIL\*LABORATORY DATA.

\* SNLCS Soils Laboratory

\*\* Y = SCS data; X = Brazil data.

340

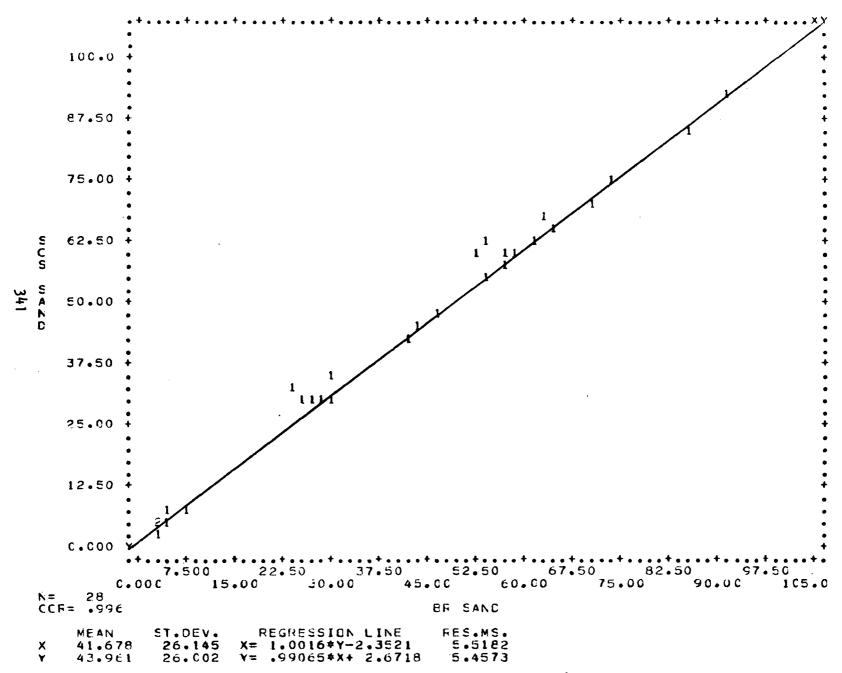


Fig. 112 - Percent sand according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.

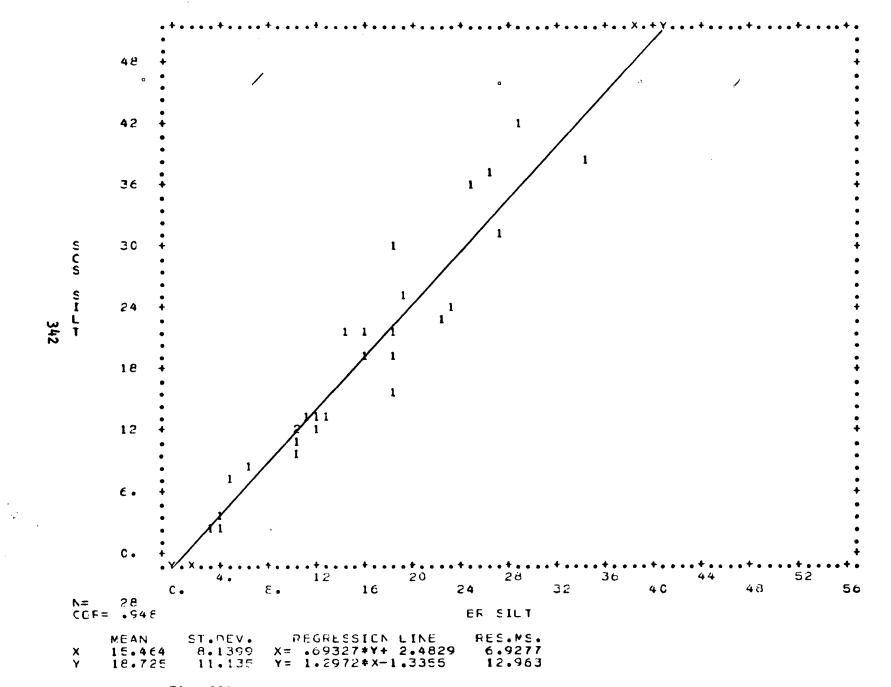
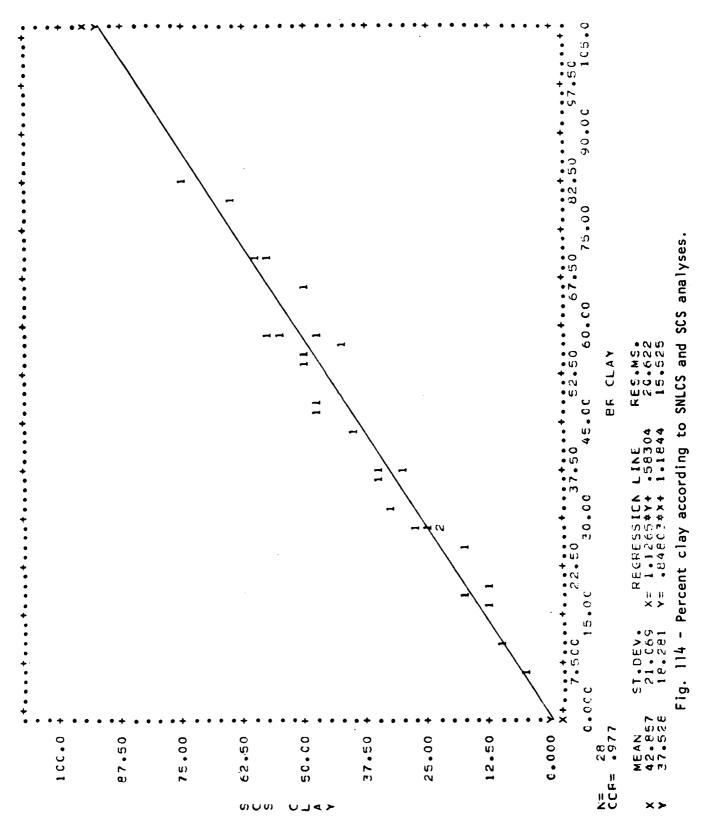
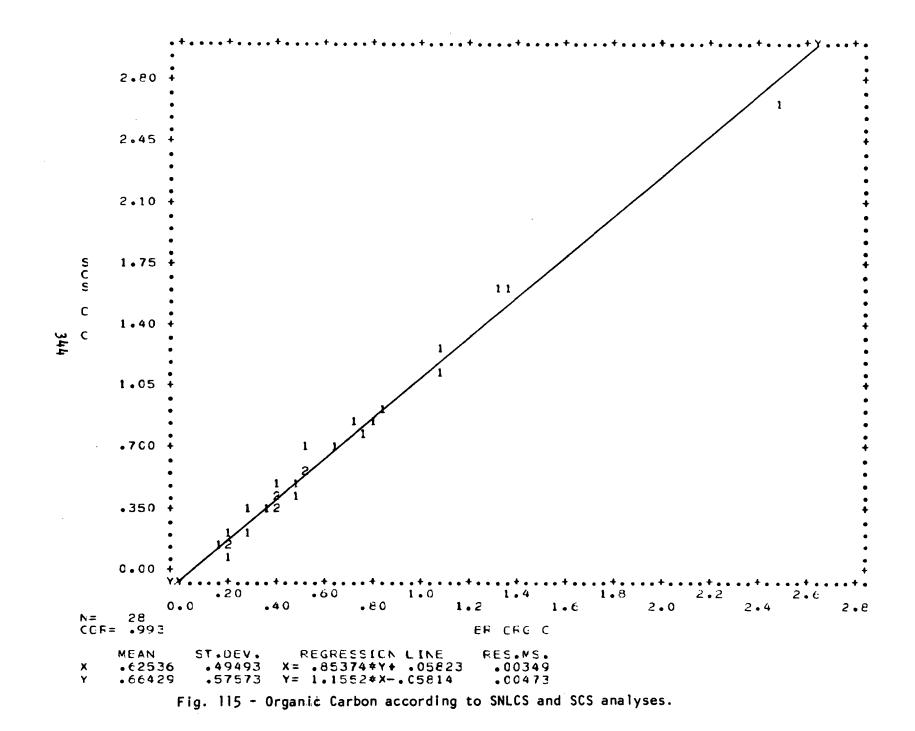


Fig. 113 - Percent silt according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.





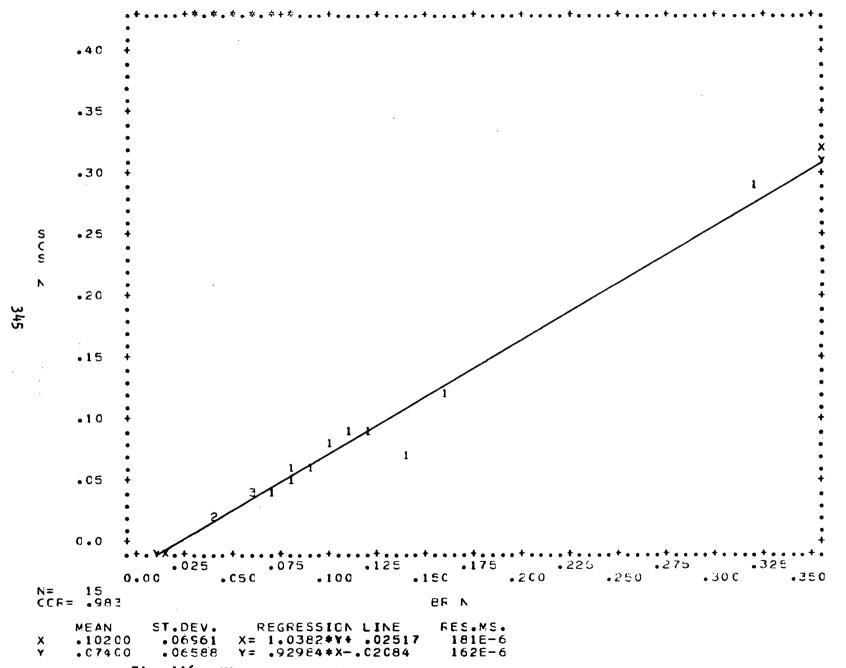
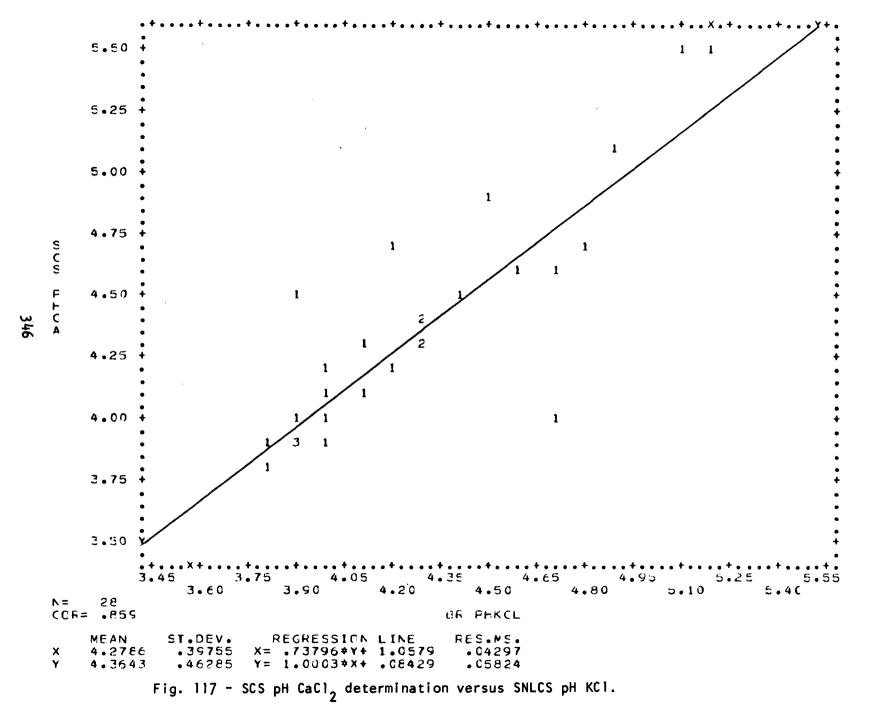
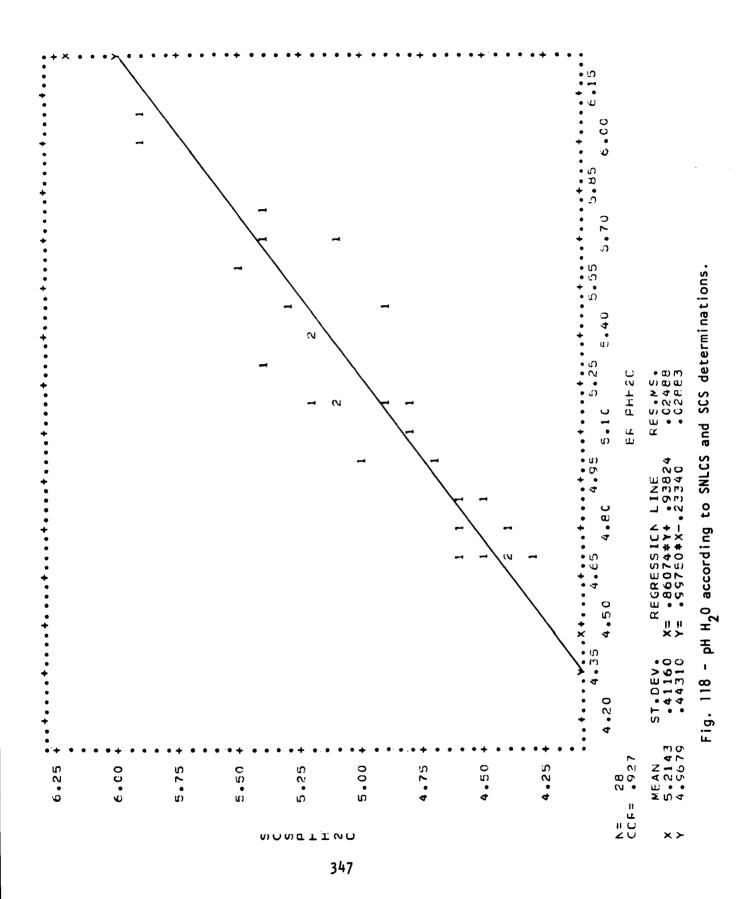


Fig. 116 - Nitrogen according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.



.



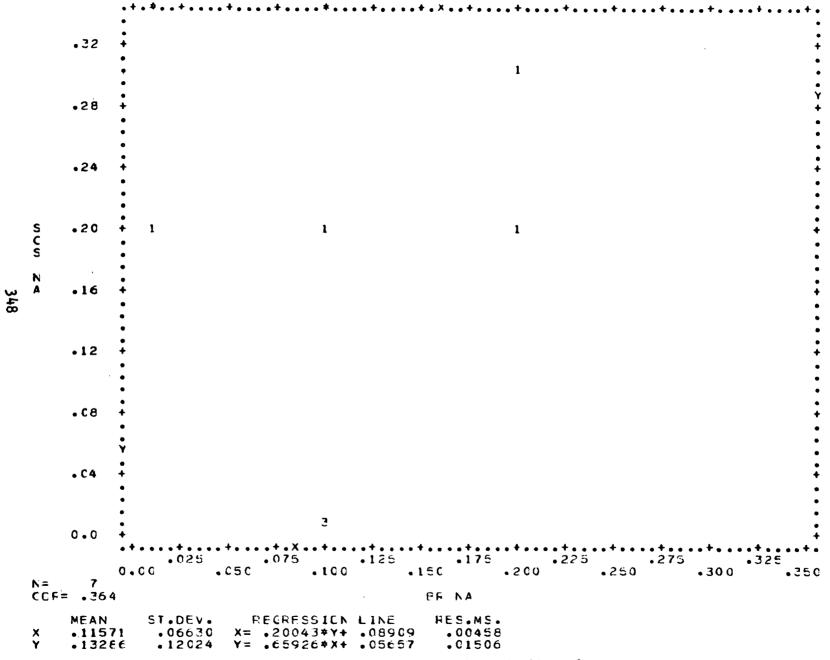


Fig. 119 - Extractable Na according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.

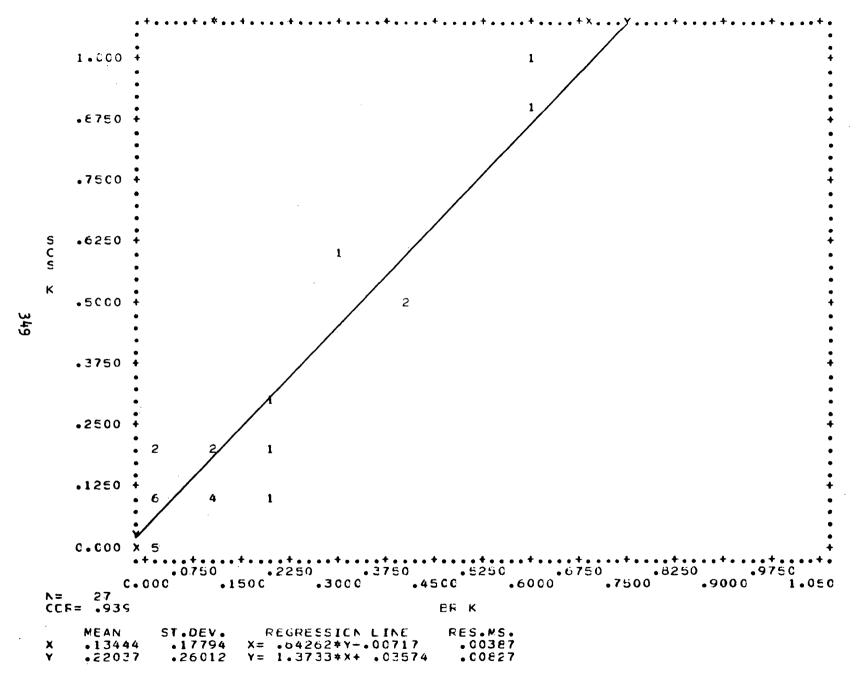
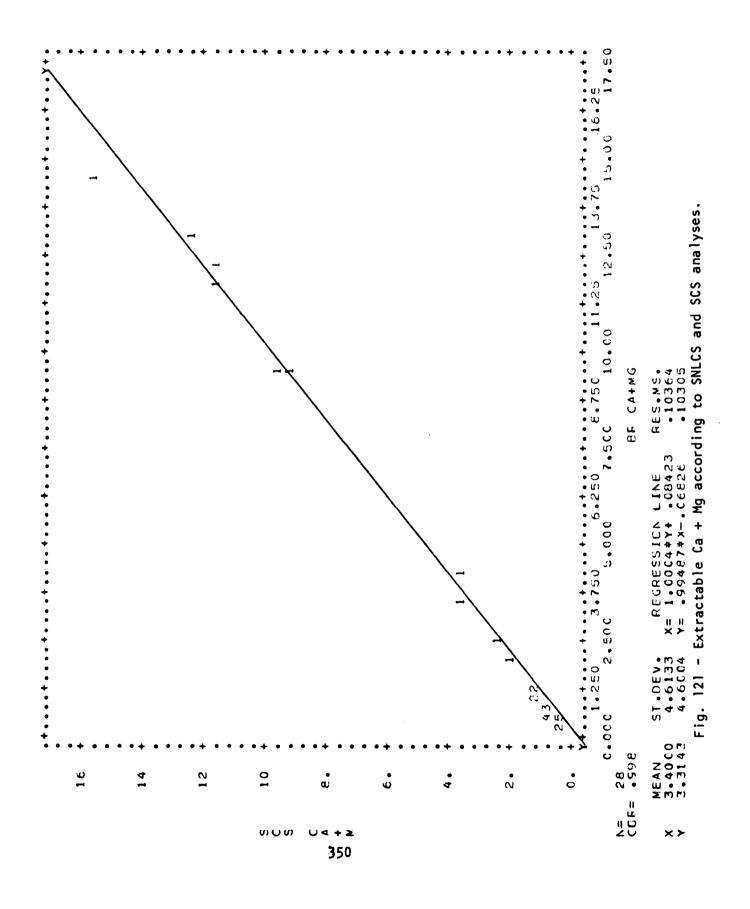


Fig. 120 - Extractable K according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.



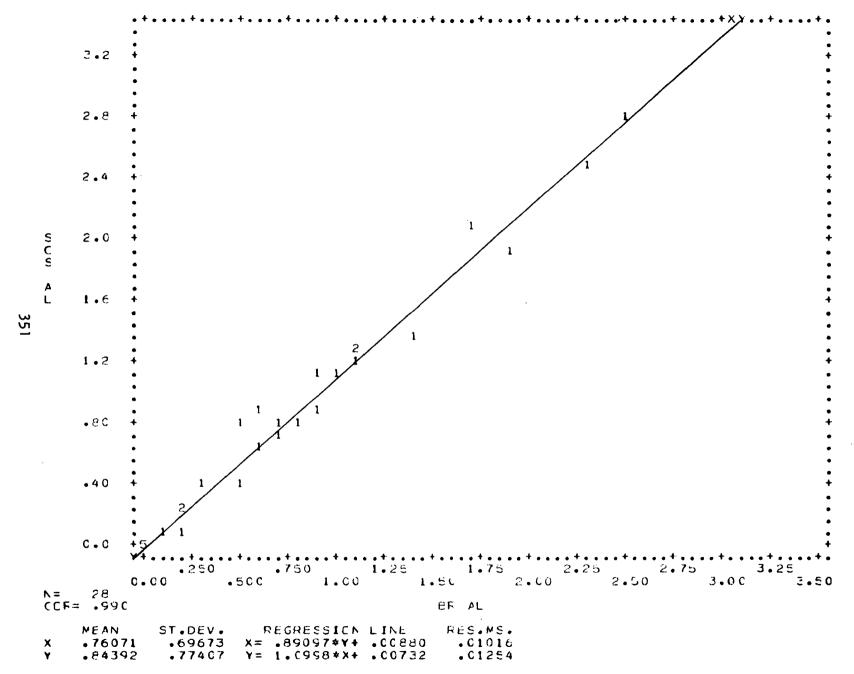
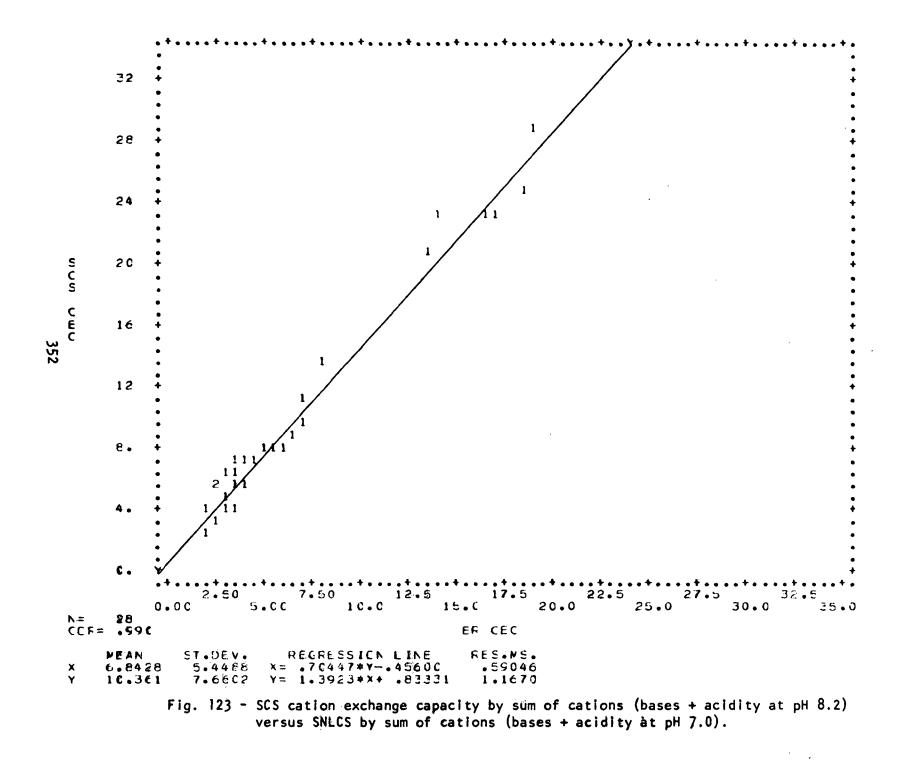
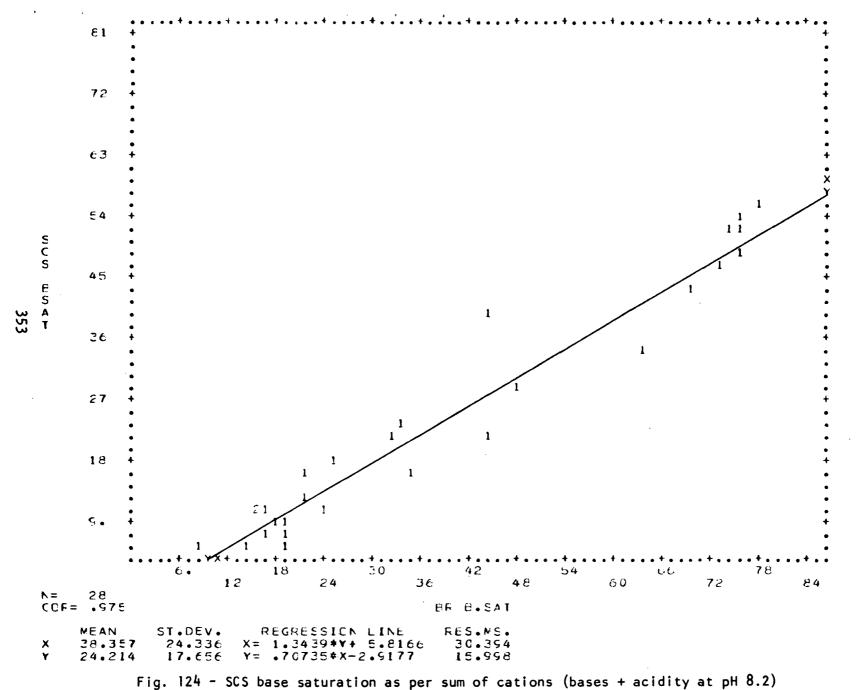


Fig. 122 - Extractable Al by N KCl according to SNLCS and SCS analyses.





versus SNLCS as per sum of cations (bases + acidity at pH 7.0).

#### CALCULATED CATION EXCHANGE CAPACITIES FOR SOME BRAZILIAN SOILS

F. R. Moormann

The T-value as determined by the Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conservação de Solos (SNLCS) has been compared with other CEC determinations in several studies (see Bragantia, 34-21, p. 312). The following relation was found between  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  in meq at pH 7 (CEC 7) and the Brazilian T-value in meq (TBr):

CEC 7 = 1.39 TBr - 0.01, r = 0.98 (1)

Another regression was developed using  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  in meq per 100 g clay calculated from the data provided by the Soil Conservation Service (SCS) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture for pedons BR 3,6,19,23 and 30, and the corresponding T-values in meq per 100 g clay calculated from the SNLCS data. The regression equation is:

CEC 7/100 g clay = 1.23 (TBr/100 g clay) + 2.72, r = 0.95 (2)

In the table below, the calculated  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  values are presented for the B and C horizons of pedons BR 1 through 31. The columns contain the following data:

- (1) Horizon designation
- (2) Depth of horizon in cm
- (3) SNCL CEC (TBr) per 100 g clay in meq
- (4)  $NH_LOAC-CEC$  in meq per 100 g clay as determined by SCS
- (5)  $NH_{L}OAc-CEC$  in meq per 100 g clay, calculated by equation (1) and related to clay content data by SNLCS
- (6)  $NH_4OAc-CEC$  in meq per 100 g clay according to equation (2)

Comparison of CEC/100g clay SNLCS determinations by sum of cations (bases + acidity pH 7.0) with SCS determinations in some paired samples by NH40Ac pH 7.0 and calculated values by regression equations (1) and (2).	)	25-40 18.4 - 25.5 25.3 40-125 13 - 18.0 18.7 125-220 11.3 - 15.7 16.6 220-260 + 10.3 - 14.3 15.4	40-80       10.6       -       14.7       15.8         80-103       9.5       -       14.7       15.8         80-103       9.5       -       13.2       14.4         103-150       9.1       -       12.6       13.9         103-150       9.7       -       13.5       14.7         200-260       15.6       -       21.6       21.9	10.7 3 9.8 15.4 19.1 19.1	$\begin{array}{rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrr$	15-32 23.4 32.0 32.5 31.5 32-74 17.2 26.4 23.9 23.8 75-154 17.1 27.3 23.8 23.8 154-227 23.9 38.5 33.2 32.7	
of CEC/100g cl :idity pH 7.0) NH40Ac pH 7.0 [1] and (2).	)	25-40 18. 40-125 13 25-220 11. 20-260 + 10.	 mooo	3 10.7 3 9.8 13.4	ൎ ഒറ്റ് മ്മ്ര് പ് +	23 17 23	30-80 11.1 80-150 9.3 150-235 7.5 235-275 7.6

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Br 8					
Blt B21t B22t B23t B3	10-25 25-73 73-168 168-229 229-260	16.7 11.0 8.8 11.6 15.2	- - - -	23.2 15.3 12.2 16.1 21.1	23.3 16.2 13.5 17.0 21.4
<u>Br 9</u>					
B21t B22t B23t B24t B3 C	27-47 47-78 78-117 117-230 230-330 330-390 +	21.3 17.8 16.7 11.1 15.8 15.8	- - - - -	29.6 24.7 23.2 15.4 22.0 22.0	28.9 24.6 23.3 16.4 22.2 22.2
<u>Br 10</u>					
II Blt III B21t III B22t IV B3t IV C1 IV C2	43-52 52-84 84-113 113-142 142-198 198-250 +	19.4 14.5 12.0 11.2 16.4 20.7	- - - - -	27.0 20.2 16.7 15.6 22.8 28.8	26.6 20.5 17.3 16.5 22.9 28.2
<u>Br 11</u>					
Blt B21t B22t II B31t II B32t II C1 II C2	23-40 40-70 70-130 130-188 188-260 260-320 320-430 +	20.7 16.8 14.7 15.8 16.1 15.6 24.2		28.8 23.4 20.4 22.0 22.4 21.7 33.6	28.2 23.4 20.8 22.2 22.5 21.9 32.8
<u>Br 12</u>					
B21t B22t B23t B3t C	44-130 130-168 168-245 245-285 285-420 +	12.9 12.6 10.0 8.0 13.3	-	17.9 17.5 13.9 11.2 18.5	18.6 18.2 15.0 12.6 19.1

•

357

Br 18 11 Bt 11 C	Br 17 11 Blt 11 B2t 11 B3t 11 C	Br 16    B1t    B2t     B3tp1     C p1	Br 15 11 B22t 11 C1 11 C2	Br 14 B1 B21 B22 B3 C1 C2	Br 13 B1 B21 B22 B31 B31 B32 C	(1)
33-50 50-60	32-60 60-105 105-150 150-160 +	40-60 60-88 88-168 168-258 +	71-95 107-135 135 +	81-101 101-140 140-230 230-310 310-360 360-410 +	32-45 45-75 75-230 230-350 350-440 440-470 +	(2)
54 96	19.1 18.0 17.4 16.3	9.4 7.5 10.0	35.6 38.3 33.9	12.8 5.7 8.3 11.2	13.5 8.1 8.1 15.0	(3)
1 1		1 1 1 1	<b>1 1 1</b>			(4)
50 75	26.5 25.0 24.2 22.7	13.1 10.4 16.8	49.5 53.2 47.1	17.8 7.9 11.5 16.8	18.8 15.2 11.3 20.9 27.8	(5)
47 69	26.2 24.9 24.1 22.8	14.3 11.9 15.0 17.6	46.5 49.8 44.6	18.5 9.1 16.5 16.5	19.3 16.1 12.7 12.7 21.2 27.3	(6)

.

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
<u>Br 19</u>					
B2t p1    B3t p1    C p1	38-52 52-82 82-100	13.9 12.6 13.2	22.9 21.9 25.1	19.3 17.6 18.3	19.8 18.2 19.0
<u>Br 20</u>					
Blt B21tx B22tx B23t	95-112 112-133 133-145 145-200 +	9.2 7.3 6.9 6.6		12.8 10.1 9.6 9.1	14.0 11.7 11.2 10.8
<u>Br 21</u>					
B1 B2	40-90 90-130 +	9.1 7.2	-	12.6 10	13.9 11
<u>Br 22</u>					
B1 B21t B22t B3t C	20-40 40-75 75-115 115-150 150-170 +	15.8 9.4 9.5 14.2 19.0	- - - -	22.0 13.11 13.2 19.7 26.4	22.2 14.3 14.4 20.2 26.0
<u>Br 23</u>					
Blt B21t B22t B23t B3t	37-68 68-102 102-154 154-214 214-270 +	8.1 5.8 5.8 4.9 5.7	18.1 14.6 8.3 8.6 11.1	11.3 8.1 8.1 6.8 7.9	12.7 9.9 9.9 8.7 9.7
Br 24					
B 1 B 2 1 B 2 2 B 3 C	22-55 55-100 100-170 170 234-300 +	8.4 7.5 6.1 5.4 7.5		11.7 10.4 8.5 7.5 10.4	13.1 11.9 10.2 9.4 11.9

-

•

\_\_\_\_

(1)	(2)	(3)	(†)	(5)	(9)
<u>Br 25</u>					
Blt B21t B22t B3t	20-65 65-105 105-150 150-205 +	8.7 8.2 10.7 14.6		12.1 11.4 14.9 20.3	13.4 12.8 15.9 20.7
Br 27					
11 Bt 11 Cl	45-110 110-260	16.0 22.2		22.2 30.8	22.4 30.0
Br 28					
- N	5 - 1 - 1 - 1		1 1		0.0
B22t B3t	70-160	10.2		14.2	15.0
<b>۱</b>	0-25	• •	•		
Br 29					
B12tp     B13tp	118-158 158-200	13.1		18.2 21.0	18.8 21.3
Br 30					
B21t B22t	38-62 62-82	9.4 8.4	14.7 13.7	13.1	_+ €
B23t B24t	2 C C	• •	i t		• •
B25 B26	142-190 190-220 +	• •	- 11.2		 
Br 31					
Blt B2lt B22 B23	46-65 65-110 110-155 155-200	10.6 10.3 8.8 7.4		14.7 14.3 12.2 10.3	15.8 15.4 11.8

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

- BENNEMA, J. 1966. The calculation of CEC for 100 grams clay with correction for organic carbon. <u>In</u> Classification of Brazilian soils. EPTA Report nº 2197, FAO, Rome.
- BRASIL. 1971. Levantamento de reconhecimento dos solos do nordeste do Estado do Paraná. Bol. Téc. nº 16, Divisão de Pesquisa Pedológica, Dep. Nac. Pesq. Agropec., Min. da Agricultura, Rio de Janeiro.

. 1972. Balanço hídrico do Brasil. Departamento Nacional de Meteorologia, Min. da Agricultura, Rio de Janeiro.

\_\_\_\_\_\_. 1972. Levantamento exploratório-reconhecimento de solos do Estado de Pernambuco. Bol. Téc. nº 26, Divisão de Pesquisa Pedológica, Dep. Nac. Pesq. Agropec., Min. da Agricultura, Recife.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Levantamento de reconhecimento dos solos do sudeste do Estado do Paraná - la. parte. Bol. Téc. nº 40. Centro de Pesquisas Ped<u>o</u> lógicas, EMBRAPA, Rio de Janeiro.

\_\_\_\_\_. 1974. Levantamento de reconhecimento dos solos do Estado da Guanabara. Centro de Pesquisas Pedológicas, EMBRAPA, Rio de Janeiro. (unpublished).

. 1975. Levantamento exploratório-reconhecimento de solos do E<u>s</u> tado de Alagoas. Bol. Téc. nº 35, Centro de Pesquisas Pedológicas, EMBRAPA, Recife.

\_\_\_\_\_\_. 1975. Levantamento exploratório-reconhecimento de solos do E<u>s</u> tado de Sergipe. Bol. Téc. nº 36, Centro de Pesquisas Pedológicas, EMBRAPA, Recife.

BROWN, G. (ed.) 1961. The X-ray identification and crystal structures of clay minerals. Mineralogical Society, London.

- COSTA LIMA, V. 1974. Estudo pedológico de perfis de solos do Grande Grupo Rubrozem da bacia de Curitiba. Tese de mestrado, ESALQ, Piracicaba, São Paulo.
- FAO-UNESCO. 1974. Soil map of the world 1:5,000,000. Vol. | Legend. UNESCO, Paris.
- FEIGL, F. 1954. Spot test. Elsevier Publishing Company, Amsterdam.
- FRY, W. H. 1933. Petrographic methods for soil laboratories. Tech. Bull. nº 344, Div. of Soil Chemistry and Soil Physics Investigations, USDA, Washington, D.C.
- JACKSON, M. L. 1956. Soil chemical analysis advanced course. Dept. of Soils, University of Wisconsin, Madison.
- JACOMINE, P. K. T. 1974. Fragipans em solos de "tabuleiros": características, gênese e implicações no uso agrícola. Tese de Livre Docência, UFRPE, Recife.
- JONES, R. C. 1977. Unpublished procedure on X-ray diffraction analysis of soil and clay minerals. Dept. of Agronomy and Soil Science, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.
- MELO, V. 1970. Solos com B textural unidade Itapirema. Série Edafologia nº 1, Div. de Agrologia, Dep. Rec. Nat., SUDENE, Recife.
- DLIVEIRA, J. B. 1975. Diferenciação e distribuição de solos, em diversos níveis categóricos, de duas áreas aparentemente homogêneas de oxissolo. <u>Bragantia 34</u> (21): 309-48, Campinas.
  - OLIVEIRA, L. B. & MELO, V. 1970. Potencialidade agrícola dos solos da un<u>i</u> dade Utinga. Série Edafologia nº 2, Div. de Agrologia, Dep. Rec. Nat., SUDENE, Recife.
  - OLMOS I.L., J., SCOTTI, C. A., MUZILLI, O., TURKIEWICZ, L. Estudo comparativo da produtividade de alguns solos álicos e não álicos do Estado do Paraná.Bol. Univ. Fed. do Paraná, Agronomia nº 6, Curitiba.

SOIL SURVEY STAFF. 1951. Soil Survey Manual. USDA Agric. Handbook nº 18, U. S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

\_\_\_\_\_\_. 1975. Soil Taxonomy: A basic system of soil classification for making and interpreting soil surveys. USDA Agric. Handbook nº 436, U. S. Govt. Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

- VETTORI, L. & PIERANTONI, H. 1968. Análise granulométrica: novo método p<u>a</u> ra determinar a fração argila. Bol. Téc. nº 3, Equipe de Pedologia e Fertilidade do Solo, EPE, Min. da Agricultura, Rio de Janeiro.
- \_\_\_\_\_\_. 1969. Métodos de análise de solo. Bol. Téc. nº 7, Equipe de Pedologia e Fertilidade do Solo, EPE, Min. da Agricultura, Rio de Janeiro.
- WINCHELL, A. N. & WINCHELL, H. 1959. Elements of optical mineralogy. John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York, Chapman & Hall Limited, London.

APPENDIX

CONTRIBUITONS TO DESCRIPTIONS, SAMPLING AND ANALYTICAL CHARACTERIZATION

SNLCS STAFF RESPONSIBLE FOR THE IDENTIFICATION, DESCRIPTION AND SAMPLING OF SOILS, ANALYTICAL CHARACTERIZATION BY SNLCS, AND PREPARATION OF THE SOIL STUDY TOUR GUIDE

## Profile Description and Sampling

Paulo Klinger T. Jacomine Paulo C. de Lima Elias P. Mothci Jorge Olmos I. L. Francesco Palmieri Tarcísio E. Rodrigues

### Analytical Characterization

Washington E. Barreto Loiva L. Antonello Therezinha O. L. Bezerra Maria Amélia M. Duriez Ruth A. L. Johas José L. de Paula

### Soil Study Tour Guide Preparation

Heloisa S. P. Arango Elias P. MOthci Francesco Palmieri

## Coordination and Supervision

Marcelo N. Camargo

ANALYTICAL CHARACTERIZATION OF PAIRED SAMPLES OF SELECTED PEDONS

US Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, National Soil Survey Laboratory, Lincoln, Nebraska

X-RAY DIFFRACTION ANALYSIS OF SELECTED HORIZONS OF THE PEDONS STUDIED

H. Ikawa, Department of Agronomy and Soil Science, University of Hawaii

• .

# WORKSHOP PROGRAM

19	Jun	77	Sunday		Participants convene in Rio de Janeiro, Hotel Everest, Ipanema
20	Jun	77	Monday	0900	OPENING SESSION Chairman: E. H. Gross Braun, Chief of SNLCS
					Welcome A. Blumenschein, Executive Director, EMBRAPA
					Opening address F. H. Beinroth
				1030	SESSION 1: Soil Taxonomy and the Soils of ' the Tropics Chairman: F. H. Beinroth
					UPR's "state-of-the-art" studies in soil classification R Guerrero
				1400	Proposals for changes in Soil Taxonomy and related research
21	Jun	7 <b>7</b>	Tuesday	0900	SESSION 11: Classification of Alfisols and Ultisols with Low Activity Clays Chairman: F. R. Moormann
					Status and progress of Committee work F. R. Moormann
				1400	Chemistry of soils with mixtures of pH-dependent and permanent charge minerals G. Uehara
					Comparison of analytical data from four soil laboratories on three soils of the Kindaruma area in Kenya W. G. Sombroek
					Reports by Committee members and discussion
22	Jun	77	Wednesday	0830	Field trip in the vicinity of Rio de Janeiro, approx. 160 km
					Soils: BR 1 - Tropeptic Haplorthox BR 2 - Oxic Haplustalf BR 3 - Oxic Haplustult

,

BR 4 - (Typic) Paleustult BR 5 - Typic Albaquult

23 Jun 77 Thursday 0830 <u>SESSION III</u>: Chemical, Physical and Mineralogical Properties of Low Activity Clays Chairman: G. Uehara

> The chemistry and physics of low activity clays --G. Uehara

Panel discussion

1530 Lv. Rio de Janeiro by air

1930 Ar. Londrina

Overnight in Londrina, Hotel Bourbon

24 Jun 77

Friday

0830 <u>SESSION IV</u>: Pedogenetic Processes in Soil Classification Chairman: R. Tavernier

Importance of mineral constituents in pedology -- P. Segalen

Characteristics and processes of ferrallitic soils --A. Perraud

Discussion

1330 Field trip in the vicinity of Londrina, approx. 80 km

Soils: BR 6 - Rhodic Paleudalf

Overnight in Londrina, Hotel Bourbon

25 Jun 77

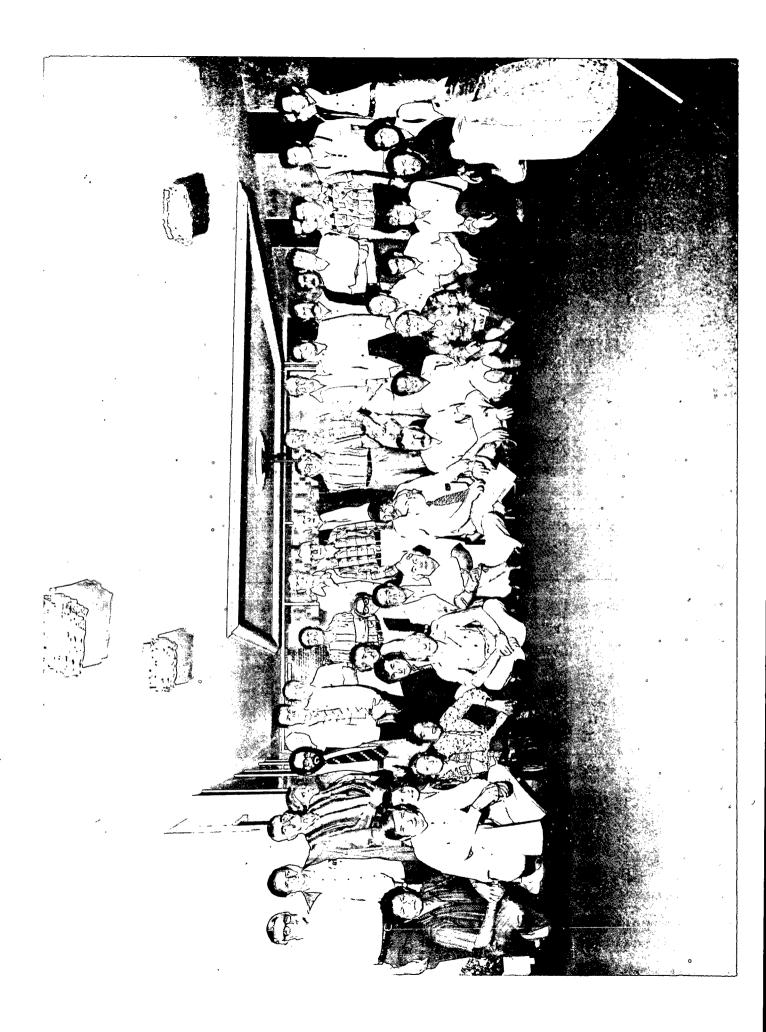
Saturday 0700

) Field trip, Londrina-Curitiba, approx. 440 km <u>Soils</u>: BR 7 - Typic Eutrorthox BR 8 - Orthoxic Palehumult BR 9 - Typic Paleudult BR10 - Typic Haplohumult

Overnight in Curitiba, Hotel Lancaster

26 Jun 77 Sunday 0730 Field trip, Curitiba-Guaratuba-Curitiba, approx. 340 km Soils: BR 11 - Typic Hapludult BR 12 - Typic Paleudult BR 13 - Tropeptic Haplorthox Overnight in Curitiba, Hotel Lancaster 27 Jun 77 Monday 0900 Field trip in the vicinity of Curitiba, approx. 50 km Soils: BR 14 - Typic Acrohumox BR 15 - Typic Haplumbrept 1220 Lv. Curitiba by air 1735 Ar. Aracaju Overnight in Aracaju, Hotel Beiramar 28 Jun 77 Tuesday 0730 Field trip, Aracaju-Maceio, approx. 320 km Soils: BR 16 - (Plinthic) Paleustult BR 17 - Typic Haplustult BR 18 - Ultic Paleustalf BR 19 - Oxic Haplustalf BR 20 - Arenic Fragiudult Overnight in Maceió, Hotel Beiramar 29 Jun 77 Wednesday 0700 Field trip, Maceio-Recife, approx. 260 km Soils: BR 21 - Typic Haplorthox BR 22 - Orthoxic Tropudult BR 23 - Typic Paleudult BR 24 - Typic Paleudult BR 25 - Rhodic Paleudult BR 26 - Epiaquic Tropudult Overnight in Recife, Hotel Miramar

30 Jun 77 Thursday 0730 Field trip, Recife-Aliança-Goiana-Recife, approx. 240 km Soils: BR 27 - Epiaquic Paleustult BR 28 - (Oxic) Paleustult BR 29 - Typic Dystropept. BR 30 - Typic Paleudult BR 31 - Typic Paleudult Overnight in Recife, Hotel Miramar Jul 77 0900 FINAL SESSION 1 Friday Chairmann: E. H. Gross Braun Committee work and progress in perspective --F. R. Mormann Summary of proposals for changes in Soil Taxonomy and recommendations --F. H. Beinroth Closing remarks -- F. H. Beinroth Vote of thanks -- F. R. Moormann 1200 Adjourn



#### LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

Dr. R. W. Arnold Department of Agronomy, Bradfield Hall, Professor Cornell University, Ithaca, New York 14850 Dr. F. H. Beinroth Department of Agronomy, University of Professor Puerto Rico - RUM, Mayaguez, P. R. 00708 Dr. J. Bennema Department of Soil Science and Geology, Professor Agricultural University, P.O. Box 37, Wageningen, The Netherlands Dr. S. W. Buol Department of Soil Science, North Professor Carolina State University, Box 5907, Raleigh, North Carolina 27607 Sección de Suelos, CENIAP, MAC, Maracay Dr. Juan A. Comerma 200, Venezuela Land and Water Development Division, Dr. R. Dudal Director FAO-AGL, Via delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy Geologic Institute, University of Ghent, Dr. H. Eswaran Krijgslaan 271, 9000 Ghent, Belgium Department of Agronomy, University of Dr. R. Guerrero Associate Professor Puerto Rico - RUM, Mayaguez, Puerto Rico 00708 Department of Agronomy and Soil Science, Dr. H. Ikawa Associate Professor University of Hawaii, 3190 Maile Way, Honolulu, Hawaii 96822 C S I R O, Private Bag, Townsville, Dr. R. Isbell Senior Principal Research QLD 4810, Australia Scientist Dr. A. S. R. Juo IITA, PMB 5320, Ibadan, Nigeria Soil Scientist

Soil Bureau, DSIR, Private Bag, Lower Dr. M. L. Leamy Chief Pedologist Hutt, New Zealand Dr. J. E. McClelland Soil Survey Classification and Correlation, Director Rm. 5204, South Agriculture Bldg., USDA -SCS, P.O. Box 2890, Washington, D.C. 20013 Dr. F. R. Moormann Soils Department, State University of Professor Utrecht, Princetonplein 5, Utrecht 2506, The Netherlands Mr. J. D. Nichols USDA - SCS, P.O. Box 6567, Forth Worth, Principal Soil Correlator Texas 76115 National Soil Survey, Department of Dr. S. Paramananthan Head Agriculture, Swettenham Road, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia Dr. Alain Perraud Missão ORSTOM, Instituto de Geociências, Dept. 1, UFBa, 40.000 Salvador, Bahia, Brazil M.A.R.N.R. - Zona 8, Edo. Portugueza, Dr. R. Schargel Advisor Guanare, Venezuela ORSTOM, 70-74 Route d'Aulnay, 93140 Bondy, Dr. P. Segalen Senior Pedologist France Dr. R. W. Simonson P.O. Box 427, College Park, Maryland 20740 Dr. G. D. Smith 218 Koning Albertlaan, 9000 Ghent, Belgium International Soil Museum, Duivendal 9, Dr. W. G. Sombroek Director P.O. Box 353, Wageningen 6140, The Nether lands Geological Institute, University of Ghent, Dr. R. Tavernier Professor and Director Krijgslaan 271, 9000 Ghent, Belgium University of Hawaii, Department of Dr. G. Uehara Professor Agronomy and Soil Science, 3190 Maile Way, Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

# Brazilian Participants

(Attending part or all of the Workshop)

P. R. S. Corrêa	Divisão de Pedologia, Projeto RADAMBRASIL,
	R. Pernambuco 4, Pituba, 40000 Salvador, BA,
	Brazil
N. G. da Cunha	Divisão de Pedologia, Projeto RADAMBRASIL,
	Av. Universitária 644, 74000 Goiânia, GO,
	Brazil
Dr. J. L. I. Demattê	Departamento de Solos, Geologia e Fertili-
Professor	zantes, Escola Superior de Agricultura
	Luiz de Queiroz - USP, Cx. P. 9, 13400
	Piracicaba, SP, Brazil
Dr. E. Klamt	Departamento de Solos, Universidade Federal
Professor	do Rio Grande do Sul, Cx. P. 776, 90000
	Porto Alegre, RS, Brazil
Dr. J. R. Leal	Departamento de Agronomia, Universidade F <u>e</u>
Professor	deral Rural do Rio de Janeiro, km 47, via
	Campo Grande, 20000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ,
	Brazil
A. C. Leão	Setor de Pedologia, Divisão de Geociências,
	Centro de Pesquisas do Cacau, Cx. P. 7,
	45600 Itabuna, BA, Brazil
Dr. J. B. de Oliveira	Divisão de Solos, Instituto Agronômico do
	Estado de São Paulo, Cx. P. 28, 13100 Camp <u>i</u>
	nas, SP, Brazil
D. P. Ramos	Departamento de Agronomia, Universidade Fe-
Director	deral Rural do Rio de Janeiro, km 47, via
	Campo Grande, 20000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ,
	Brazil
Dr. G. Ranzani	Departamento de Solos, Geologia e Fertiliza <u>n</u>
Professor	tes, Escola Superior de Agricultura Luiz de
	Queiroz - USP, Cx. Postal 9, 13400 Piracica
	ba, SP, Brazil

Dr. M. Resende Departamento de Fitotecnia, Universidade Fe Professor deral de Viçosa, 36570 Viçosa, MG, Brazil J. S. Rosatelli Divisão de Pedologia, Projeto RADAMBRASIL, R. Pernambuco 4, Pituba, 40000 Salvador, BA, Brazil L. F. da Silva Setor de Pedologia, Divisão de Geociências, Centro de Pesquisas do Cacau, Cx. Postal 7, 45600 Itabuna, BA, Brazil Dr. A. C. X. Velloso Departamento de Agronomia, Universidade Fe Professor deral Rural do Rio de Janeiro, km 47, via Campo Grande, 20000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil Leandro Vettori Grupo Executivo de Produção Vegetal, Diretoria Estadual do Ministério da Agricultura no Rio de Janeiro, Largo da Misericor dia s/nº, 20021 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil C. D. B. Viana Divisão de Pedologia, Projeto RADAMBRASIL, R. Trairi 789, 59000 Natal, RN, Brazil E. H. G. Braun Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conserva Former Chief ção de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botânico 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conserva C. O. da Silveira Technical Adjunct Chief ção de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botânico 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conserva C. A. Lourenço Administrative Adjunct Chief ção de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botânico 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conserva Dr. L. Acha P. ção de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botânico 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil D. S. Assis Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conserva ção de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botânico 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil

W. O. Barreto	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
T. O. L. Bezerra	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
N. Burgos	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arr <u>a</u> ial, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 R <u>e</u> cife, PE, Brazil
Dr. M. N. Camargo	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conse <u>r</u> vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
A. Cardoso	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Nivaldo Bra- ga 1225, Bairro Capão da Imbuia, Cx. P. 1493, 80000 Curitiba, PR, Brazil
A. P. Carvalho	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA - R. Nivaldo Bra- ga 1225, Bairro Capão da Imbuia, Cx. P. 1493, 80000 Curitiba, PR, Brazil
M. A. M. Duriez	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
I. A. Gomes	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
Dr. P. K. T. Jacomíne	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arra <u>i</u> al, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 Re- cife, PE, Brazil
R. A. L. Johas	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser- vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u> co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil 375

0. F. Lopes	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arra <u>i</u>
	al, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 Re-
	cife, PE, Brazil
L. A. R. Medeiros	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arra <u>i</u>
	al, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 Re-
	cife, PE, Brazil
H. F. R. Melo F?	Ser <b>v</b> iço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arra <u>i</u>
	al, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 Re-
	cife, PE, Brazil
E. P. Mothci	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u>
	co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
F. Palmieri	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u>
	co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
J. L. de Paula	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u>
	co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
M. J. Rauen	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Nivaldo Braga
	1225, Bairro Capão da Imbuia, Cx. P. 1493,
	80000 Curitiba, PR, Brazil
T. E. Rodrigues	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, R. Jardim Botân <u>i</u>
	co 1024, 22460 Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil
F. B. R. e Silva	Serviço Nacional de Levantamento e Conser-
	vação de Solos - EMBRAPA, Estrada do Arra <u>i</u>
	al, 2260, Bairro da Tamarineira, 50000 Re-
	cife, PE, Brazil

.

Impresso em reprografia SISTEMA SICORA da THESAURUS EDITORA Caixa Postal 04.0326 70.000 — Brasília DF Tel.: 225-3626/226-8187



